BENZIMIDAZOLES AND RELATED ANALOGS AS SIRTUIN MODULATORS

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/133,938, filed July 3, 2008, the contents of which are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

BACKGROUND

The Silent Information Regulator (SIR) family of genes represents a highly conserved group of genes present in the genomes of organisms ranging from archaebacteria to higher eukaryotes. The encoded SIR proteins are involved in diverse processes from regulation of gene silencing to DNA repair. The proteins encoded by members of the SIR gene family show high sequence conservation in a 250 amino acid core domain. A well-characterized gene in this family is S. cerevisiae SIR2, which is involved in silencing HM loci that contain information specifying yeast mating type, telomere position effects and cell aging. The yeast Sir2 protein belongs to a family of histone deacetylases. The Sir2 homolog, CobB, in Salmonella typhimurium, functions as an NAD (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide)-dependent ADP-ribosyl transferase.

The Sir2 protein is a class III deacetylase which uses NAD as a cosubstrate. Unlike other deacetylases, many of which are involved in gene silencing, Sir2 is insensitive to class I and II histone deacetylase inhibitors like trichostatin A (TSA).

Deacetylation of acetyl-lysine by Sir2 is tightly coupled to NAD hydrolysis, producing nicotinamide and a novel acetyl-ADP ribose compound. The NAD-dependent deacetylase activity of Sir2 is essential for its functions which can connect its biological role with cellular metabolism in yeast. Mammalian Sir2 homologs have NAD-dependent histone deacetylase activity.

Biochemical studies have shown that Sir2 can readily deacetylate the amino-terminal tails of histones H3 and H4, resulting in the formation of 1-O-acetyl-ADP-ribose and nicotinamide. Strains with additional copies of SIR2 display increased rDNA silencing and a 30% longer life span. It has recently been shown that additional copies of the C. elegans SIR2 homolog, sir-2.1, and the D. melanogaster dSir2 gene greatly extend life span in those organisms. This implies that the SIR2-dependent regulatory pathway for aging arose early in evolution and has been well conserved. Today, Sir2 genes are believed to

have evolved to enhance an organism's health and stress resistance to increase its chance of surviving adversity.

In humans, there are seven Sir2-like genes (SIRT1-SIRT5) that share the conserved catalytic domain of Sir2. SIRT1 is a nuclear protein with the highest degree of sequence similarity to Sir2. SIRT1 regulates multiple cellular targets by deacetylation including the tumor suppressor p53, the cellular signaling factor NF-κB, and the FOXO transcription factor.

SIRT3 is a homolog of SIRT1 that is conserved in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. The SIRT3 protein is targeted to the mitochondrial cristae by a unique domain located at the N-terminus. SIRT3 has NAD+-dependent protein deacetylase activity and is ubiquitously expressed, particularly in metabolically active tissues. Upon transfer to the mitochondria, SIRT3 is believed to be cleaved into a smaller, active form by a mitochondrial matrix processing peptidase (MPP).

Caloric restriction has been known for over 70 years to improve the health and extend the lifespan of mammals. Yeast life span, like that of metazoans, is also extended by interventions that resemble caloric restriction, such as low glucose. The discovery that both yeast and flies lacking the SIR2 gene do not live longer when calorically restricted provides evidence that SIR2 genes mediate the beneficial health effects of a restricted calorie diet. Moreover, mutations that reduce the activity of the yeast glucose-responsive cAMP (adenosine 3',5'-monophosphate)-dependent (PKA) pathway extend life span in wild type cells but not in mutant sir2 strains, demonstrating that SIR2 is likely to be a key downstream component of the caloric restriction pathway.

SUMMARY

Provided herein are novel sirtuin-modulating compounds and methods of use thereof.

In one aspect, the invention provides sirtuin-modulating compounds of Structural Formulas (I), (II) (e.g., IIa, IIb, and IIc), and (III), as are described in detail below.

In another aspect, the invention provides methods for using sirtuin-modulating compounds, or compositions comprising sirtuin-modulating compounds. In certain embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for a variety of therapeutic applications including, for example,

increasing the lifespan of a cell, and treating and/or preventing a wide variety of diseases and disorders including, for example, diseases or disorders related to aging or stress, diabetes, obesity, neurodegenerative diseases, chemotherapeutic induced neuropathy, neuropathy associated with an ischemic event, ocular diseases and/or disorders, cardiovascular disease, blood clotting disorders, inflammation, and/or flushing, etc. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used for treating a disease or disorder in a subject that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity, for enhancing muscle performance, for increasing muscle ATP levels, or for treating or preventing muscle tissue damage associated with hypoxia or ischemia. In other embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that decrease the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for a variety of therapeutic applications including, for example, increasing cellular sensitivity to stress, increasing apoptosis, treatment of cancer, stimulation of appetite, and/or stimulation of weight gain, etc. As described further below, the methods comprise administering to a subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a sirtuin-modulating compound.

In certain aspects, the sirtuin-modulating compounds may be administered alone or in combination with other compounds, including other sirtuin-modulating compounds, or other therapeutic agents.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

1. Definitions

As used herein, the following terms and phrases shall have the meanings set forth below. Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood to one of ordinary skill in the art.

The term "agent" is used herein to denote a chemical compound, a mixture of chemical compounds, a biological macromolecule (such as a nucleic acid, an antibody, a protein or portion thereof, e.g., a peptide), or an extract made from biological materials such as bacteria, plants, fungi, or animal (particularly mammalian) cells or tissues. The activity of such agents may render it suitable as a "therapeutic agent" which is a biologically, physiologically, or pharmacologically active substance (or substances) that acts locally or systemically in a subject.

The term "bioavailable" when referring to a compound is art-recognized and refers to a form of a compound that allows for it, or a portion of the amount of compound administered, to be absorbed by, incorporated to, or otherwise physiologically available to a subject or patient to whom it is administered.

"Biologically active portion of a sirtuin" refers to a portion of a sirtuin protein having a biological activity, such as the ability to deacetylate. Biologically active portions of a sirtuin may comprise the core domain of sirtuins. Biologically active portions of SIRT1 having GenBank Accession No. NP_036370 that encompass the NAD+ binding domain and the substrate binding domain, for example, may include without limitation, amino acids 62-293 of GenBank Accession No. NP_036370, which are encoded by nucleotides 237 to 932 of GenBank Accession No. NM_012238. Therefore, this region is sometimes referred to as the core domain. Other biologically active portions of SIRT1, also sometimes referred to as core domains, include about amino acids 261 to 447 of GenBank Accession No. NP_036370, which are encoded by nucleotides 834 to 1394 of GenBank Accession No. NM_012238; about amino acids 242 to 493 of GenBank Accession No. NP_036370, which are encoded by nucleotides 777 to 1532 of GenBank Accession No. NM_012238; or about amino acids 254 to 495 of GenBank Accession No. NP_036370, which are encoded by nucleotides 813 to 1538 of GenBank Accession No. NM_012238.

The term "companion animals" refers to cats and dogs. As used herein, the term "dog(s)" denotes any member of the species Canis familiaris, of which there are a large number of different breeds. The term "cat(s)" refers to a feline animal including domestic cats and other members of the family Felidae, genus Felis.

"Diabetes" refers to high blood sugar or ketoacidosis, as well as chronic, general metabolic abnormalities arising from a prolonged high blood sugar status or a decrease in glucose tolerance. "Diabetes" encompasses both the type I and type II (Non Insulin Dependent Diabetes Mellitus or NIDDM) forms of the disease. The risk factors for diabetes include the following factors: waistline of more than 40 inches for men or 35 inches for women, blood pressure of 130/85 mmHg or higher, triglycerides above 150 mg/dl, fasting blood glucose greater than 100 mg/dl or high-density lipoprotein of less than 40 mg/dl in men or 50 mg/dl in women.

The term "ED_{50}" is art-recognized. In certain embodiments, ED_{50} means the dose of a drug which produces 50% of its maximum response or effect, or alternatively, the dose which produces a pre-determined response in 50% of test subjects or preparations. The term "LD_{50}" is art-recognized. In certain embodiments, LD_{50} means the dose of a drug which is lethal in 50% of test subjects. The term "therapeutic index" is an art-recognized term which refers to the therapeutic index of a drug, defined as LD_{50}/ED_{50}.

The term "hyperinsulinemia" refers to a state in an individual in which the level of insulin in the blood is higher than normal.

The term "insulin resistance" refers to a state in which a normal amount of insulin produces a subnormal biologic response relative to the biological response in a subject that does not have insulin resistance.

An "insulin resistance disorder," as discussed herein, refers to any disease or condition that is caused by or contributed to by insulin resistance. Examples include: diabetes, obesity, metabolic syndrome, insulin-resistance syndromes, syndrome X, insulin resistance, high blood pressure, hypertension, high blood cholesterol, dyslipidemia, hyperlipidemia, dyslipidemia, atherosclerotic disease including stroke, coronary artery disease or myocardial infarction, hyperglycemia, hyperinsulinemia and/or hyperproinsulinemia, impaired glucose tolerance, delayed insulin release, diabetic complications, including coronary heart disease, angina pectoris, congestive heart failure, stroke, cognitive functions in dementia, retinopathy, peripheral neuropathy, nephropathy, glomerulonephritis, glomerulosclerosis, nephrotic syndrome, hypertensive nephrosclerosis some types of cancer (such as endometrial, breast, prostate, and colon), complications of pregnancy, poor female reproductive health (such as menstrual irregularities, infertility, irregular ovulation, polycystic ovarian syndrome (PCOS)), lipodystrophy, cholesterol related disorders, such as gallstones, cholecystitis and cholelithiasis, gout, obstructive sleep apnea and respiratory problems, osteoarthritis, and prevention and treatment of bone loss, e.g. osteoporosis.

The term "livestock animals" refers to domesticated quadrupeds, which includes those being raised for meat and various byproducts, e.g., a bovine animal including cattle and other members of the genus Bos, a porcine animal including domestic swine and other members of the genus Sus, an ovine animal including sheep and other members of the genus Ovis, domestic goats and other members of the genus Capra; domesticated

quadrupeds being raised for specialized tasks such as use as a beast of burden, e.g., an equine animal including domestic horses and other members of the family Equidae, genus Equus.

The term "mammal" is known in the art, and exemplary mammals include humans, primates, livestock animals (including bovines, porcines, etc.), companion animals (e.g., canines, felines, etc.) and rodents (e.g., mice and rats).

"Obese" individuals or individuals suffering from obesity are generally individuals having a body mass index (BMI) of at least 25 or greater. Obesity may or may not be associated with insulin resistance.

The terms "parenteral administration" and "administered parenterally" are art-recognized and refer to modes of administration other than enteral and topical administration, usually by injection, and includes, without limitation, intravenous, intramuscular, intraarterial, intrathecal, intracapsular, intraorbital, intracardiac, intradermal, intraperitoneal, transtracheal, subcutaneous, subcuticular, intra-articulare, subcapsular, subarachnoid, intraspinal, and intrasternal injection and infusion.

A "patient", "subject", "individual" or "host" refers to either a human or a non-human animal.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" is art-recognized and refers to a pharmaceutically-acceptable material, composition or vehicle, such as a liquid or solid filler, diluent, excipient, solvent or encapsulating material, involved in carrying or transporting any subject composition or component thereof. Each carrier must be "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with the subject composition and its components and not injurious to the patient. Some examples of materials which may serve as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include: (1) sugars, such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; (2) starches, such as corn starch and potato starch; (3) cellulose, and its derivatives, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate; (4) powdered tragacanth; (5) malt; (6) gelatin; (7) talc; (8) excipients, such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes; (9) oils, such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil, safflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil and soybean oil; (10) glycols, such as propylene glycol; (11) polyols, such as glycerin, sorbitol, mannitol and polyethylene glycol; (12) esters, such as ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; (13) agar; (14) buffering agents, such as magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide; (15) alginic acid; (16) pyrogen-free water; (17) isotonic saline;

(18) Ringer's solution; (19) ethyl alcohol; (20) phosphate buffer solutions; and (21) other non-toxic compatible substances employed in pharmaceutical formulations.

The term "prophylactic" or "therapeutic" treatment is art-recognized and refers to administration of a drug to a host. If it is administered prior to clinical manifestation of the unwanted condition (e.g., disease or other unwanted state of the host animal) then the treatment is prophylactic, i.e., it protects the host against developing the unwanted condition, whereas if administered after manifestation of the unwanted condition, the treatment is therapeutic (i.e., it is intended to diminish, ameliorate or maintain the existing unwanted condition or side effects therefrom).

The term "pyrogen-free", with reference to a composition, refers to a composition that does not contain a pyrogen in an amount that would lead to an adverse effect (e.g., irritation, fever, inflammation, diarrhea, respiratory distress, endotoxic shock, etc.) in a subject to which the composition has been administered. For example, the term is meant to encompass compositions that are free of, or substantially free of, an endotoxin such as, for example, a lipopolysaccharide (LPS).

"Replicative lifespan" of a cell refers to the number of daughter cells produced by an individual "mother cell." "Chronological aging" or "chronological lifespan," on the other hand, refers to the length of time a population of non-dividing cells remains viable when deprived of nutrients. "Increasing the lifespan of a cell" or "extending the lifespan of a cell," as applied to cells or organisms, refers to increasing the number of daughter cells produced by one cell; increasing the ability of cells or organisms to cope with stresses and combat damage, e.g., to DNA, proteins; and/or increasing the ability of cells or organisms to survive and exist in a living state for longer under a particular condition, e.g., stress (for example, heatshock, osmotic stress, high energy radiation, chemically-induced stress, DNA damage, inadequate salt level, inadequate nitrogen level, or inadequate nutrient level). Lifespan can be increased by at least about 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60% or between 20% and 70%, 30% and 60%, 40% and 60% or more using methods described herein.

"Sirtuin-activating compound" refers to a compound that increases the level of a sirtuin protein and/or increases at least one activity of a sirtuin protein. In an exemplary embodiment, a sirtuin-activating compound may increase at least one biological activity of a sirtuin protein by at least about 10%, 25%, 50%, 75%, 100%, or more. Exemplary

biological activities of sirtuin proteins include deacetylation, e.g., of histones and p53; extending lifespan; increasing genomic stability; silencing transcription; and controlling the segregation of oxidized proteins between mother and daughter cells.

"Sirtuin protein" refers to a member of the sirtuin deacetylase protein family, or preferably to the sir2 family, which include yeast Sir2 (GenBank Accession No. P53685), *C. elegans* Sir-2.1 (GenBank Accession No. NP_501912), and human SIRT1 (GenBank Accession No. NM_012238 and NP_036370 (or AF083106)) and SIRT2 (GenBank Accession No. NM_012237, NM_030593, NP_036369, NP_085096, and AF083107) proteins. Other family members include the four additional yeast Sir2-like genes termed "*HST* genes" (homologues of Sir two) HST1, HST2, HST3 and HST4, and the five other human homologues hSIRT3, hSIRT4, hSIRT5, hSIRT6 and hSIRT7 (Brachmann et al. (1995) Genes Dev. 9:2888 and Frye et al. (1999) BBRC 260:273). Preferred sirtuins are those that share more similarities with SIRT1, i.e., hSIRT1, and/or Sir2 than with SIRT2, such as those members having at least part of the N-terminal sequence present in SIRT1 and absent in SIRT2 such as SIRT3 has.

"SIRT1 protein" refers to a member of the sir2 family of sirtuin deacetylases. In one embodiment, a SIRT1 protein includes yeast Sir2 (GenBank Accession No. P53685), C. elegans Sir-2.1 (GenBank Accession No. NP_501912), human SIRT1 (GenBank Accession No. NM_012238 or NP_036370 (or AF083106)) proteins, and equivalents and fragments thereof. In another embodiment, a SIRT1 protein includes a polypeptide comprising a sequence consisting of, or consisting essentially of, the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession Nos. NP_036370, NP_501912, NP_085096, NP_036369, or P53685. SIRT1 proteins include polypeptides comprising all or a portion of the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession Nos. NP_036370, NP_501912, NP_085096, NP_036369, or P53685; the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession Nos. NP_036370, NP_501912, NP_085096, NP_036369, or P53685 with 1 to about 2, 3, 5, 7, 10, 15, 20, 30, 50, 75 or more conservative amino acid substitutions; an amino acid sequence that is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to GenBank Accession Nos. NP_036370, NP_501912, NP_085096, NP_036369, or P53685, and functional fragments thereof. Polypeptides of the invention also include homologs (e.g., orthologs and paralogs), variants, or fragments, of GenBank Accession Nos. NP_036370, NP_501912, NP_085096, NP_036369, or P53685.

"SIRT3 protein" refers to a member of the sirtuin deacetylase protein family and/or to a homolog of a SIRT1 protein. In one embodiment, a SIRT3 protein includes human SIRT3 (GenBank Accession No. AAH01042, NP_036371, or NP_001017524) and mouse SIRT3 (GenBank Accession No. NP_071878) proteins, and equivalents and fragments thereof. In another embodiment, a SIRT3 protein includes a polypeptide comprising a sequence consisting of, or consisting essentially of, the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession Nos. AAH01042, NP_036371, NP_001017524, or NP_071878. SIRT3 proteins include polypeptides comprising all or a portion of the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession AAH01042, NP_036371, NP_001017524, or NP_071878; the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession Nos. AAH01042, NP_036371, NP_001017524, or NP_071878 with 1 to about 2, 3, 5, 7, 10, 15, 20, 30, 50, 75 or more conservative amino acid substitutions; an amino acid sequence that is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to GenBank Accession Nos. AAH01042, NP_036371, NP_001017524, or NP_071878, and functional fragments thereof. Polypeptides of the invention also include homologs (e.g., orthologs and paralogs), variants, or fragments, of GenBank Accession Nos. AAH01042, NP_036371, NP_001017524, or NP_071878. In one embodiment, a SIRT3 protein includes a fragment of SIRT3 protein that is produced by cleavage with a mitochondrial matrix processing peptidase (MPP) and/or a mitochondrial intermediate peptidase (MIP).

The terms "systemic administration," "administered systemically," "peripheral administration" and "administered peripherally" are art-recognized and refer to the administration of a subject composition, therapeutic or other material other than directly into the central nervous system, such that it enters the patient's system and, thus, is subject to metabolism and other like processes.

The term "therapeutic agent" is art-recognized and refers to any chemical moiety that is a biologically, physiologically, or pharmacologically active substance that acts locally or systemically in a subject. The term also means any substance intended for use in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment or prevention of disease or in the enhancement of desirable physical or mental development and/or conditions in an animal or human.

The term "therapeutic effect" is art-recognized and refers to a local or systemic effect in animals, particularly mammals, and more particularly humans caused by a pharmacologically active substance. The phrase "therapeutically-effective amount" means

that amount of such a substance that produces some desired local or systemic effect at a reasonable benefit/risk ratio applicable to any treatment. The therapeutically effective amount of such substance will vary depending upon the subject and disease condition being treated, the weight and age of the subject, the severity of the disease condition, the manner of administration and the like, which can readily be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art. For example, certain compositions described herein may be administered in a sufficient amount to produce a desired effect at a reasonable benefit/risk ratio applicable to such treatment.

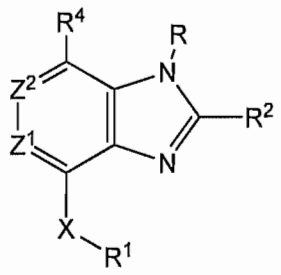
"Treating" a condition or disease refers to curing as well as ameliorating at least one symptom of the condition or disease.

The term "vision impairment" refers to diminished vision, which is often only partially reversible or irreversible upon treatment (e.g., surgery). Particularly severe vision impairment is termed "blindness" or "vision loss", which refers to a complete loss of vision, vision worse than 20/200 that cannot be improved with corrective lenses, or a visual field of less than 20 degrees diameter (10 degrees radius).

2. Sirtuin Modulators

In one aspect, the invention provides novel sirtuin-modulating compounds for treating and/or preventing a wide variety of diseases and disorders including, for example, diseases or disorders related to aging or stress, diabetes, obesity, neurodegenerative diseases, ocular diseases and disorders, cardiovascular disease, blood clotting disorders, inflammation, cancer, and/or flushing, etc. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used for treating a disease or disorder in a subject that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity, for enhancing muscle performance, for increasing muscle ATP levels, or for treating or preventing muscle tissue damage associated with hypoxia or ischemia. Other compounds disclosed herein may be suitable for use in a pharmaceutical composition and/or one or more methods disclosed herein.

In one embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formula (I):



(I),

or a salt thereof wherein:

one of Z^1 and Z^2 is CR^3, and the other of Z^1 and Z^2 is selected from N and CR^3, wherein

R^3 is selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, hydroxy, halo, -C≡N, fluoro-substituted C_1-C_2 alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_4) alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_4) alkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl;

R is selected from hydrogen, -(C_2-C_4) alkyl, -(C_1-C_4) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -(C_1-C_4) alkyl-$N(R^7)(R^7)$, -(C_1-C_4) alkyl-$C(O)$-$N(R^7)(R^7)$, -(C_2-C_4) alkyl -O-R^7, and -(C_2-C_4) alkyl-$N(R^7)$-$C(O)$-R^7, wherein:

each R^7 is independently selected from hydrogen, and -C_1-C_4 alkyl; or

two R^7 bound to the same nitrogen atom are taken together with the nitrogen atom to form a 4- to 7-membered saturated heterocycle optionally comprising one additional heteroatom selected from N, S, S(=O), $S(=O)_2$, and O, wherein the saturated heterocycle is optionally substituted at a single carbon atom with -OH, -C_1-C_4 alkyl, fluoro, -NH_2, -NH(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -N(C_1-C_4 alkyl)$_2$, -NH($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$), or -N($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$)$_2$;

R^1 is selected from a carbocycle and a heterocycle, wherein R^1 is optionally substituted with one to two substitutents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C_1-C_3 alkyl, =O, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, fluoro-substituted C_1-C_2 alkyl, -O-R^8, -S-R^8, -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-$N(R^8)(R^8)$, -$N(R^8)(R^8)$ (e.g., -NH-CH_2-CH(OH)-CH_2OH and -O-CH_2-CH(OH)-CH_2OH), -O-(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-$N(R^8)(R^8)$, -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-$N(R^8)(R^8)$, -$C(O)$-$N(R^8)(R^8)$ -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-$C(O)$-$N(R^8)(R^8)$, and when R^1 is phenyl, R^1 is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, and fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy;

each R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, and -C_1-C_4 alkyl; or

two R^8 are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound to form a 4- to 8-membered saturated heterocycle optionally comprising one additional heteroatom selected from N, S, S(=O), $S(=O)_2$, and O, wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with one or

more -OH, fluoro, $-NH_2$, $-NH(C_1-C_4$ alkyl), $-N(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)$_2$, $-NH(CH_2CH_2OCH_3)$, or $-N(CH_2CH_2OCH_3)_2$ and the saturated heterocycle is optionally substituted at a carbon atom with -OH, $-C_1-C_4$ alkyl, fluoro, $-NH_2$, $-NH(C_1-C_4$ alkyl), $-N(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)$_2$, $-NH(CH_2CH_2OCH_3)$, or $-N(CH_2CH_2OCH_3)_2$.

R^2 is selected from a carbocycle having at least five ring atoms and a heterocycle other than piperazine, wherein R^2 is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C_1-C_3 alkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl, $-O-R^8$, $-S-R^8$, $-(C_1-C_2$ alkyl)$-N(R^8)(R^8)$, $-N(R^8)(R^8)$ (e.g., (e.g., $-NH-CH_2-CH(OH)-CH_2OH$ and $-O-CH_2-CH(OH)-CH_2OH$), $-O-(C_1-C_2$ alkyl)$-N(R^8)(R^8)$, $-(C_1-C_2$ alkyl)$-O-(C_1-C_2$ alkyl)$-N(R^8)(R^8)$, $-C(O)-N(R^8)(R^8)$, $-(C_1-C_2$ alkyl)$-C(O)-N(R^8)(R^8)$, -O-phenyl, phenyl, a second heterocycle, and when R^2 is phenyl, R^2 is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, or fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, wherein any phenyl or second heterocycle substituent of R^2 is optionally substituted with halo; -C≡N; C_1-C_3 alkyl, C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl , $-O-(C_1-C_2)$ fluoro-substituted alkyl, $-O-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl,$-S-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl, $-S-(C_1-C_2)$ fluoro-substituted alkyl, $-NH-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl and $-N-(C_1-C_3)_2$ alkyl; and

R^4 is selected from hydrogen, halo, -C≡N, fluoro-substituted C_1-C_2 alkyl, $-S-(C_1-C_2)$ fluoro-substituted alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl, $-S-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl and C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl;

X is selected from $-NH-C(=O)-$†, $-C(=O)-NH-$†, $-NH-C(=S)-$†, $-C(=S)-NH-$†, $-NH-S(=O)-$†, $-S(=O)-NH-$†, $-S(=O)_2-NH-$†, $-NH-S(=O)_2-$†, $-NH-C(=O)O-$†, $-OC(=O)NH-$†, $-NH-C(=O)NR^5-$†, $-NR^5-C(=O)NH-$†, $-NH-NR^5-$†, $-NR^5-NH-$†, -O-NH-†, -NH-O-†, $-NH-CR^5R^6-$†, $-CR^5R^6-NH-$†, $-NH-C(=NR^5)-$†, $-C(=NR^5)-NH-$†, $-C(=O)-NH-CR^5R^6-$†, $-CR^5R^6-NH-C(O)-$†, $-NH-C(=S)-CR^5R^6-$†, $-CR^5R^6-C(=S)-NH-$†, $-NH-S(O)-CR^5R^6-$†, $CR^5R^6-S(O)-NH$†, $-NH-S(O)_2-CR^5R^6-$†, $CR^5R^6-S(O)_2-NH$†, $-NH-C(=O)-O-CR^5R^6-$†, $-CR^5R^6-O-C(=O)-NH-$†, $-NH-C(=O)-NR^5-CR^5R^6-$†, $-CR^5R^6-O-C(=O)-NH-$†, $-NH-S(O)_2-N(R^5)-$ † and $-N(R^5)-S(O)_2-NH-$†, wherein:

† represents where X is bound to R^1; and

each R^5 and R^6 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, $-CF_3$, and $(C_1-C_2$ alkyl)$-CF_3$, wherein:

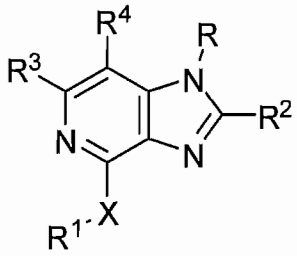
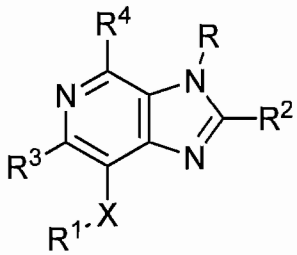
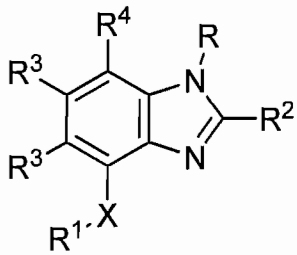
when X is -C(O)-NH-†, Z^1 and Z^2 are each CH, and R^1 is optionally substituted phenyl, then R^2 is not pyridinyl;

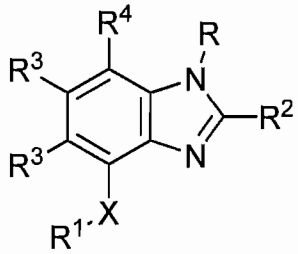
when X is -C(O)-NH-†, Z^1 and Z^2 are each CH, R^1 is phenyl, and R and R^4 are H, then R^2 is not quinolinyl or indazolyl;

when X is –NH-$S(O)_2$-†, Z^1 and Z^2 are each CH, R^1 is 4-methoxy phenyl and R and R^4 are H then R^2 is not pyridinyl; and

when X is –NH-CH_2-†, Z^1 is N, Z^2 is CR^3, R^3 is H or CH_3, R^4 is H, R is -CH_3 and R^1 is phenyl, then R^2 is not triazolyl.

In certain embodiments, the compound of Structural Formula (I) is selected from:



and

. In certain embodiments, the compound has the formula:


.

In certain embodiments, R is selected from hydrogen, -(C_1-C_4) alkyl-N(R^7)(R^7), -(C_1-C_4) alkyl-C(O)-N(R^7)(R^7), -(C_2-C_4) alkyl -O-R^7, and -(C_2-C_4) alkyl-N(R^7)-C(O)-R^7. In certain such embodiments, R is hydrogen.

In certain embodiments, Z^1 and Z^2 are both CR^3.

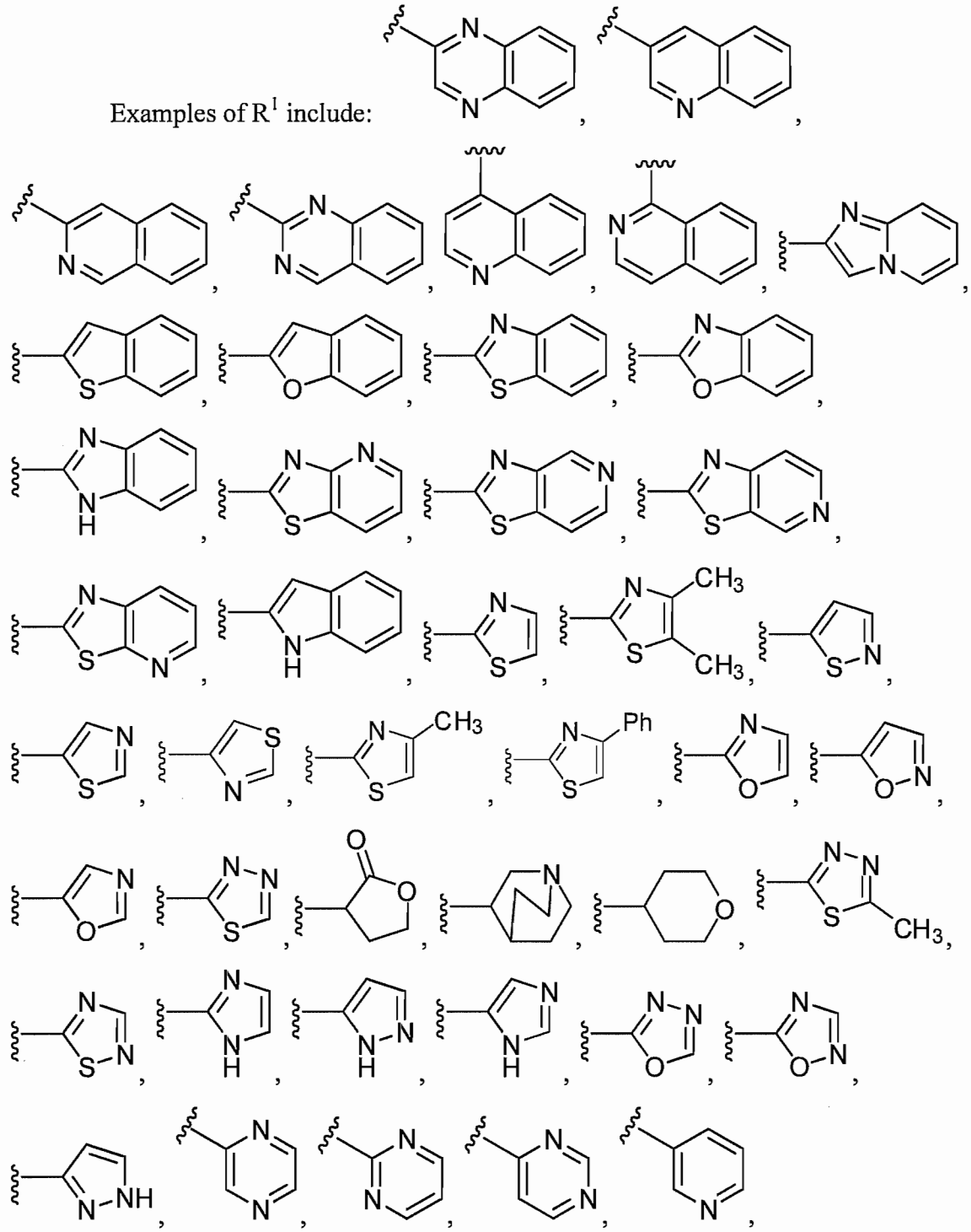
In certain embodiments R^4 is selected from hydrogen, halo, -C≡N, C_1-C_4 alkyl, and fluoro-substituted C_1-C_2 alkyl. In certain embodiments, R^4 is hydrogen. In certain embodiments wherein Z^1 and Z^2 are both CR^3, R and R^4 are both H.

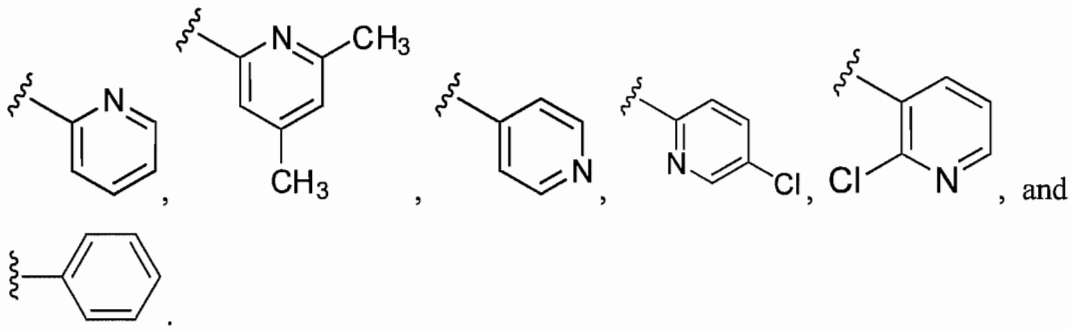
In certain embodiments, X is -C(=O)-NH-†. In certain embodiments, X is -C(=O)-NH-CR^5R^6-†, where, in certain such embodiments, R^5 and R^6 are independently selected from hydrogen and C_1-C_4 alkyl. In certain such embodiments, R^5 and R^6 are both hydrogen. In an exemplary embodiment, X is -C(=O)-NH-†, Z^1 and Z^2 are both CR^3, and R and R^4 are both H.

In certain embodiments, R^1 is selected from heterocycles comprising one or more heteroatoms selected from N, O and S. In particular embodiments, R^1 is selected from

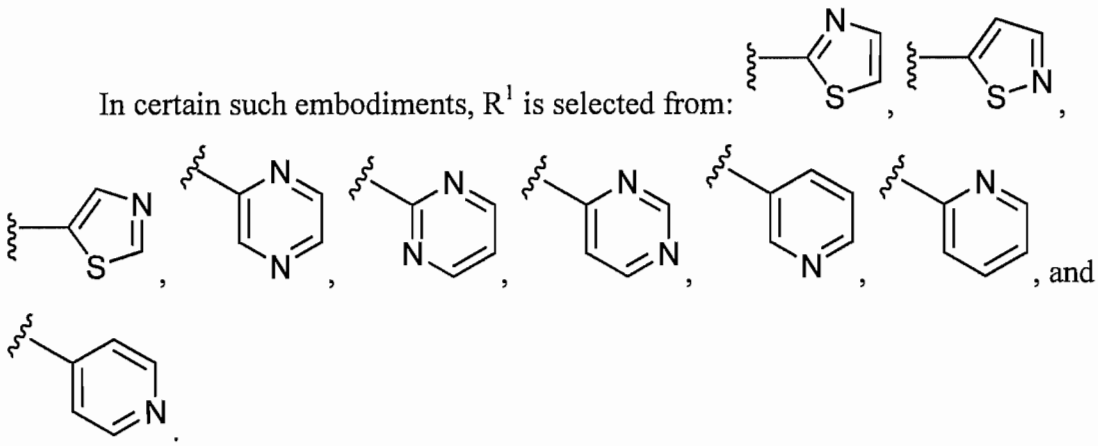
heterocycles comprising one or two nitrogens. In particular embodiments, R^1 is selected from heterocycles comprising up to three heteroatoms selected from S and N. In other embodiments, R^1 is selected from heterocycles comprising up to three heteroatoms selected from O and N.

Examples of R^1 include:



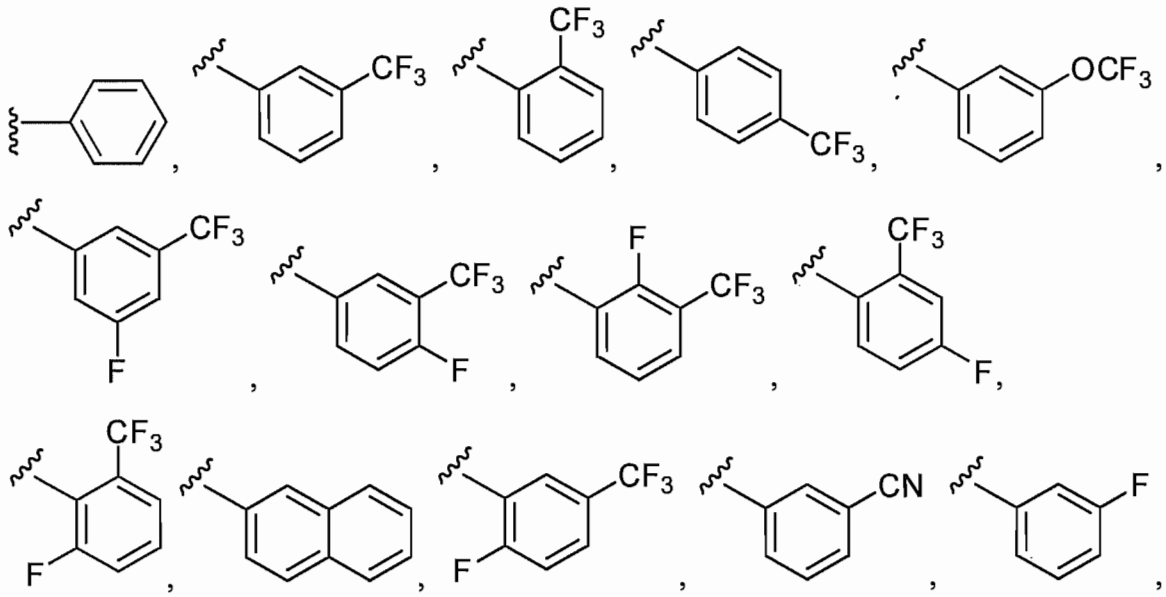


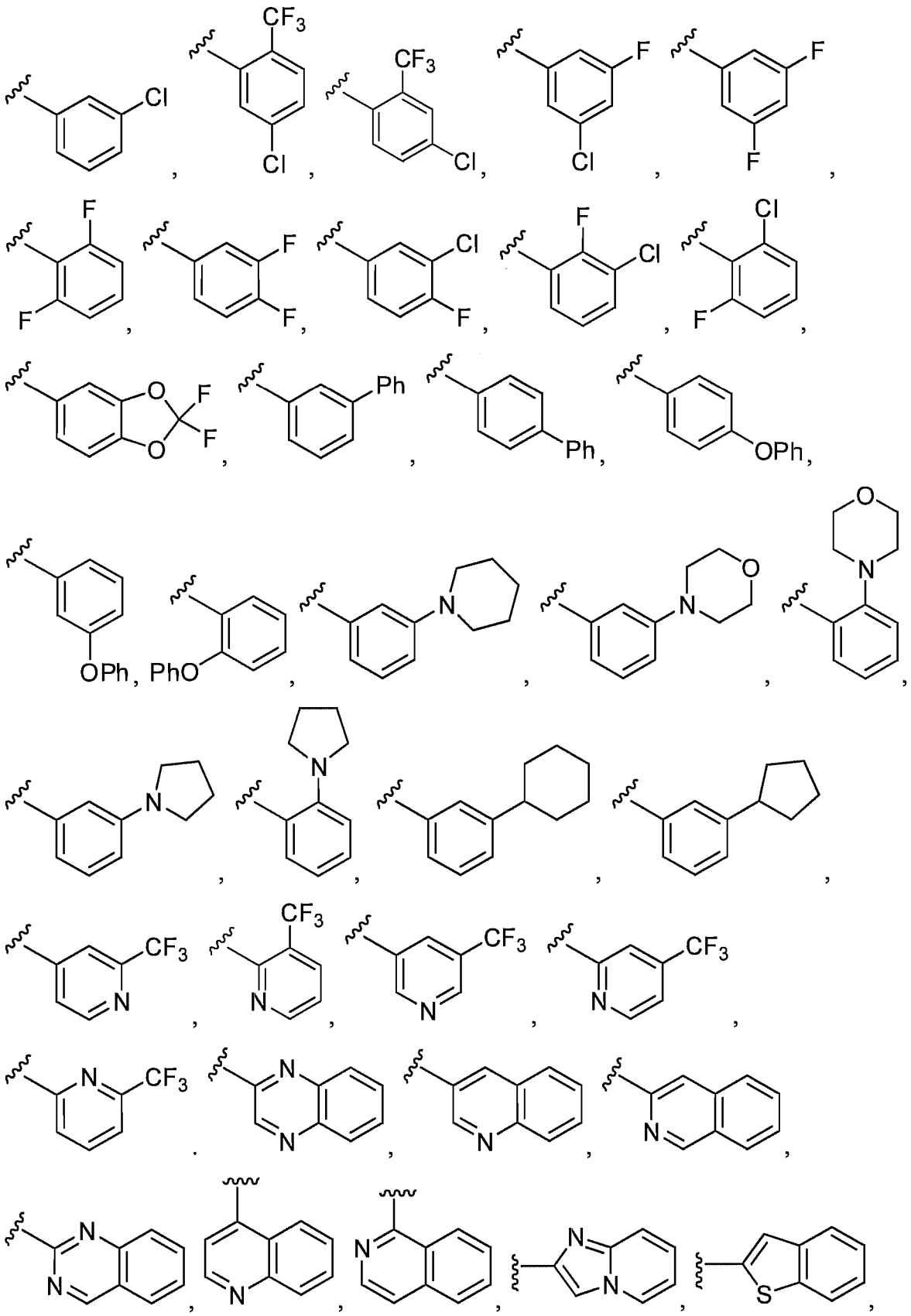
In certain such embodiments, R^1 is selected from:

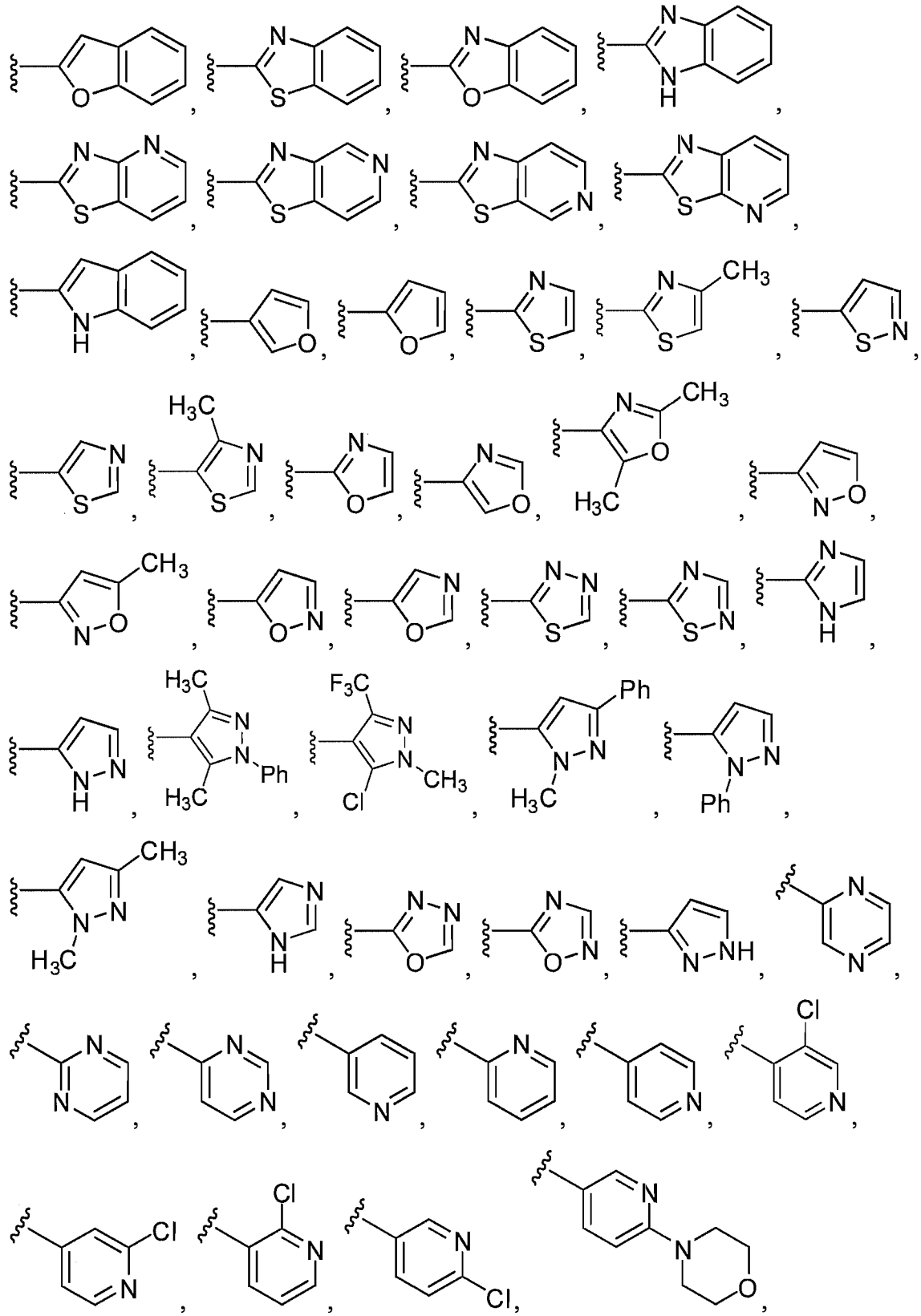


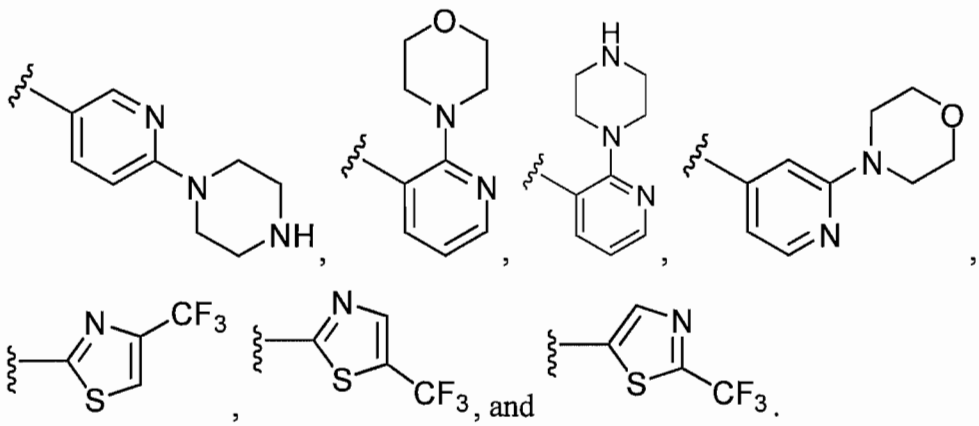
In the embodiments above, R^1 is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from halo, (C_1-C_4) alkyl and =O. In certain embodiments, R^1 is triazolyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo and (C_1-C_4) alkyl. In certain embodiments, R^1 is optionally substituted 2-triazolyl. In certain embodiments, where R^1 is optionally substituted triazolyl, X is -C(=O)-NH-†.

In certain embodiments, R^2 is selected from aryl and heteroaryl. Examples of R^2 include:

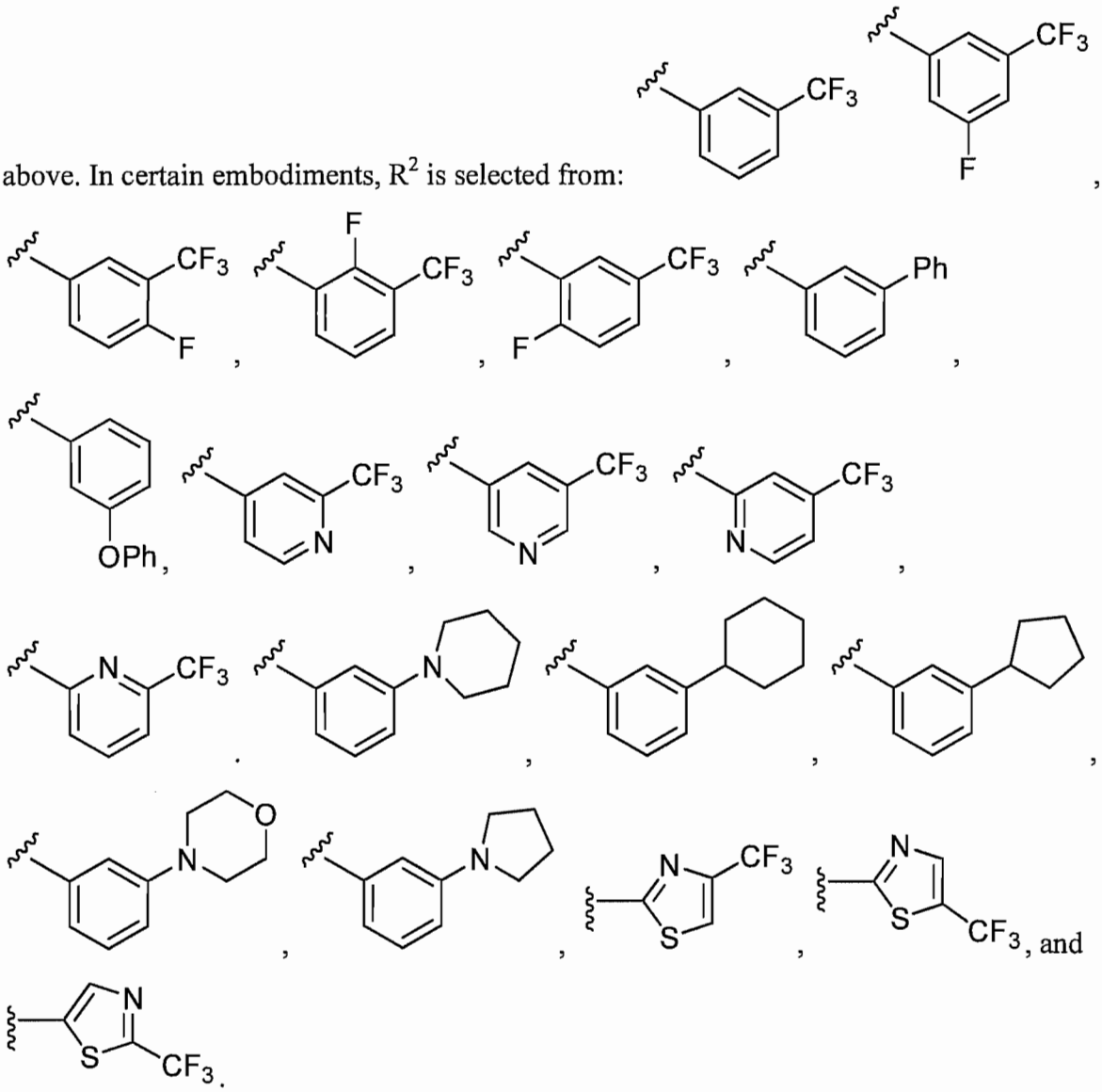






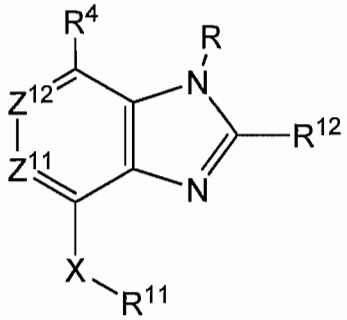


In particular embodiments, R^2 is meta-substituted relative to the attachment of R^2 to the rest of the compound, and wherein R^2 is optionally further substituted as described above. In certain embodiments, R^2 is selected from:



In certain embodiments, R^2 is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl, -OR^8 wherein R^8 is alkyl optionally substituted with one or more halo substituents. In certain embodiments, R^2 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents independently selected from –Cl, -Br, -F, -C≡N , -CF_3 and-OCF_3.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a compound represented by Structural Formula II:



(II), or a salt thereof wherein:

one of Z^{11} and Z^{12} is CR^{13}, and the other of Z^{11} and Z^{12} is selected from N and CR^{13}, wherein

R^{13} is selected from hydrogen, halo, -OH, -C≡N, fluoro-substituted C_1-C_2 alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl), -S-(C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl), C_1-C_4 alkyl, -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -O-$CH_2CH(OH)CH_2OH$, -O-(C_1-C_4) alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_3) alkyl-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -S-(C_1-C_4) alkyl and C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl;

R is selected from hydrogen, -(C_2-C_4) alkyl, -(C_1-C_4) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -(C_1-C_4) alkyl-N(R^7)(R^7), -(C_1-C_4) alkyl-C(O)-N(R^7)(R^7), -(C_2-C_4) alkyl -O-R^7, and -(C_2-C_4) alkyl-N(R^7)-C(O)-R^7, wherein:

each R^7 is independently selected from hydrogen, and -C_1-C_4 alkyl;

or

two R^7 bound to the same nitrogen atom are taken together with the nitrogen atom to form a 4- to 7-membered saturated heterocycle optionally comprising one additional heteroatom selected from N, S, S(=O), S(=O)$_2$, and O, wherein the saturated heterocycle is optionally substituted at a single carbon atom with -OH, -C_1-C_4 alkyl, fluoro, -NH_2, -NH(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -N(C_1-C_4 alkyl)$_2$, -NH($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$), or -N($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$)$_2$;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen, halo, -C≡N, fluoro-substituted C_1-C_2 alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_4) alkyl and C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl;

X is selected from -NH-C(=O)-†, -C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=S)-†, -C(=S)-NH-†, -NH-S(=O)-†, -S(=O)-NH-†, -S(=O)$_2$-NH-†, -NH-S(=O)$_2$-†, -NH-S(O)$_2$-NR^{15}-†, -NR^{15}-S(O)$_2$-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)O-†, O-C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)NH-†, -NH-C(=O)NR^{15}-†, -NR^{15}-C(=O)NH-†, -NH-NR^{15}-†, -NR^{15}-NH-†, -O-NH-†, -NH-O-†, -NH-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†, -$CR^{15}R^{16}$-NH-†, -NH-C(=NR^{15})-†, -C(=NR^{15})-NH-†, -C(=O)-NH-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†, -$CR^{15}R^{16}$-NH-C(O)-†, -NH-C(=S)-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†, -$CR^{15}R^{16}$-C(=S)-NH-†, -NH-S(O)-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†, -$CR^{15}R^{16}$-S(O)-NH-†, -NH-S(O)$_2$-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†, -$CR^{15}R^{16}$-S(O)$_2$-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)-O-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†, -$CR^{15}R^{16}$-O-C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)-NR^{14}-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†, -NH-C(=O)-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†, and -$CR^{15}R^{16}$-NH-C(=O)-O-†,wherein

† represents where X is bound to R^{11}, and:

R^{15} and R^{16} are independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, CF_3, and -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-CF_3;

R^{11} is selected from a carbocycle and a heterocycle, wherein R^{11} is optionally substituted with one to two substitutents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C_1-C_3 alkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl, =O, -O-R^{14}, -S-R^{14}, -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -O-(C_2-C_4 alkyl)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -C(O)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -C(O)-O-R^{14}, and -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-C(O)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), and when R^{11} is phenyl, R^{11} is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, O-(saturated heterocycle), fluoro-substituted -O-(saturated heterocycle), and C_1-C_4 alkyl-substituted O-(saturated heterocycle), wherein

each R^{14} is independently selected from hydrogen, and -C_1-C_4 alkyl; or

two R^{14} are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound to form a 4- to 8-membered saturated heterocycle optionally comprising one additional heteroatom selected from N, S, S(=O), S(=O)$_2$, and O, wherein:

when R^{14} is alkyl, the alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more -OH, -O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), fluoro, -NH_2, -NH(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -N(C_1-C_4 alkyl)$_2$, -NH($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$), or -N($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$)$_2$ and

when two R^{14} are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound to form a 4- to 8-membered saturated heterocycle, the saturated heterocycle is optionally substituted at a carbon atom with -OH, -C_1-C_4 alkyl, fluoro, -NH_2, -NH(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -N(C_1-C_4 alkyl)$_2$, -NH($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$), or -N($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$)$_2$; and optionally substituted at any substitutable nitrogen atom with -C_1-C_4 alkyl, fluoro-substituted C_1-C_4 alkyl, or -$(CH_2)_2$-O-CH_3; and

R^{12} is selected from a carbocycle having at least five ring atoms and a heterocycle other than piperazine, indazole, triazole or pyrazolopyridine, wherein R^{12} is optionally substituted with one to two substitutents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -S-R^{14}, -S(O)-R^{14}, -S(O)$_2$-R^{14}, -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -O-(C_2-C_4 alkyl)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -C(O)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-C(O)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -O-phenyl, phenyl, and a second heterocycle, and when R^{12} is phenyl, R^{12} is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, or -O-(saturated heterocycle) wherein any phenyl, saturated heterocycle or second heterocycle substituent of R^{12} is optionally substituted with halo; -C≡N; C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl , -O-(C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl), -O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -S-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -S-(C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl), -NH-(C_1-C_4 alkyl) and -N-(C_1-C_4 alkyl)$_2$, wherein:

when X is -C(O)-NH-†, Z^{11} and Z^{12} are each CH, R^{11} is optionally substituted phenyl, and R and R^4 are H, then R^{12} is not pyridinyl or quinolinyl; and

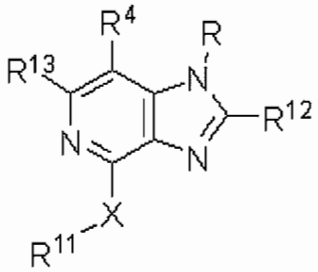
when X is -NH-S(O)$_2$-†, Z^{11} and Z^{12} are each CH, R^{11} is 4-methoxy phenyl and R and R^4 are H then R^{12} is not pyridinyl.

In certain embodiments of Formula II, when X is -S(O)$_2$-NH-†, Z^{11} and Z^{12} are each CH, R^{11} is phenyl, and R and R^4 are H, then R^{12} is not optionally substituted phenyl, or pyridin-4-yl.

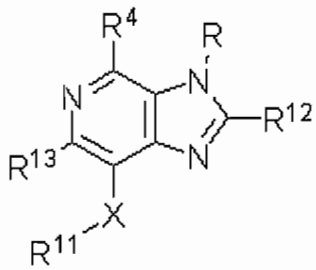
In certain embodiments of Formula II, R^{12} is not pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, thienopyrazolyl, tetrahydroindazolyl, tetrahydrocyclopentapyrazolyl, dihydrofuropyrazolyl, tetrahydropyrrolopyrazolyl, tetrahydropyranopyrazolyl, or tetrahydropyridinopyrazolyl.

In other embodiments of Formula II, R^{12} is not pyrazolyl.

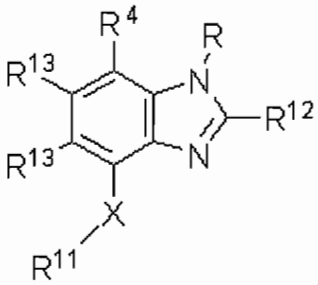
In certain embodiments of Formula II, the compound is represented by any one of Structural Formulae IIa, IIb and IIc:



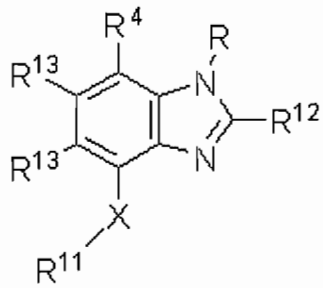
(IIa),



(IIb), and



(IIc). In a more specific embodiment of Formula II, the compound is represented by Structural Formula IIc

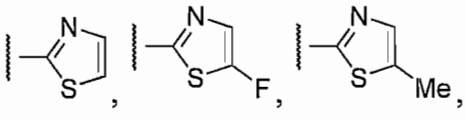


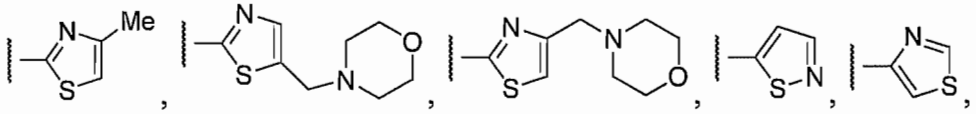
(IIc).

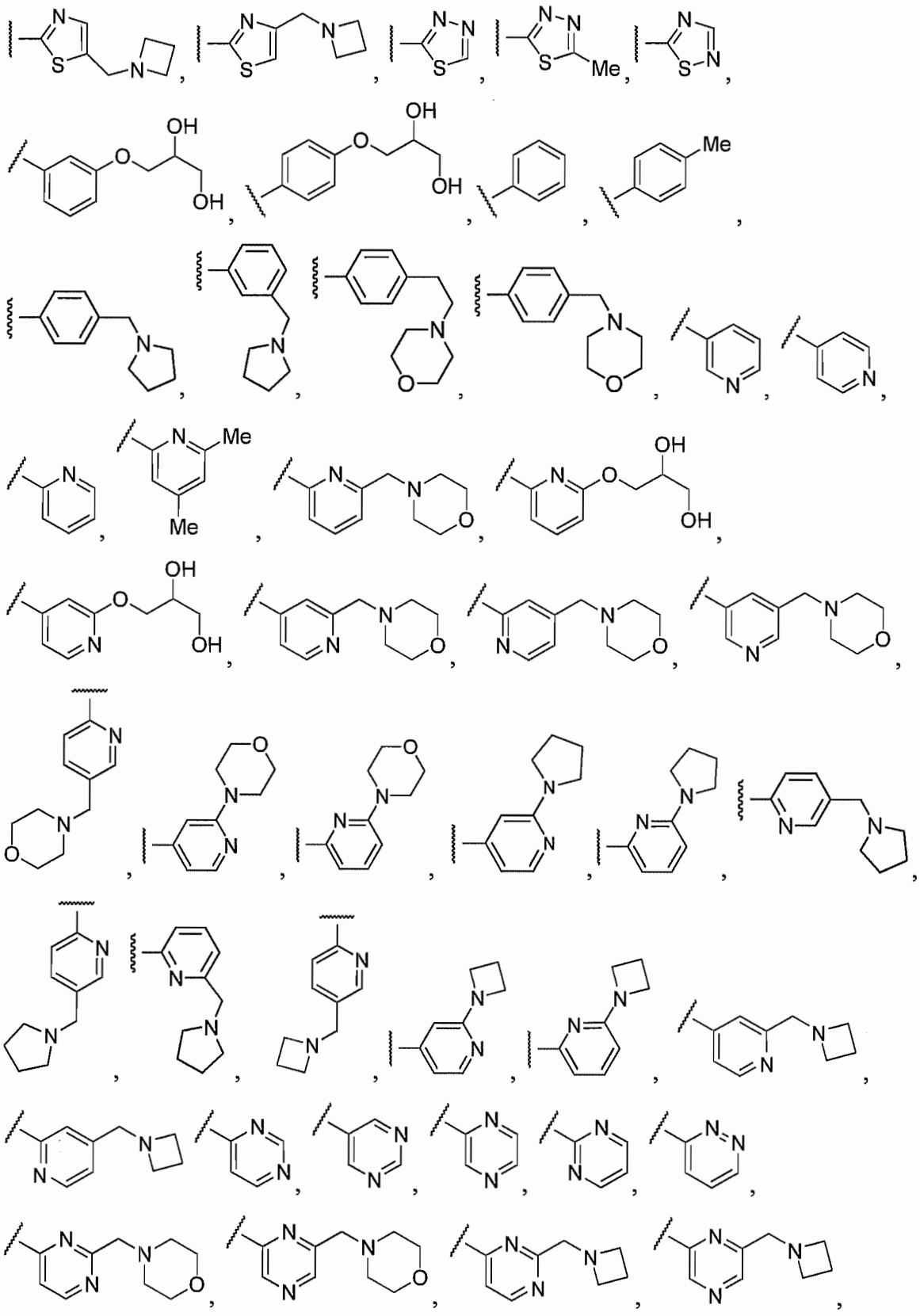
In certain embodiments of Formula II, R is hydrogen. In one aspect of this embodiment, the compound is represented by Structural Formula IIc. In another aspect of this embodiment, R^4 is hydrogen. In yet another aspect of this embodiment, any R^3 present is hydrogen. In an even more specific aspect of this embodiment, the compound is represented by Structural Formula IIc, and each R^3 and R^4 are hydrogen.

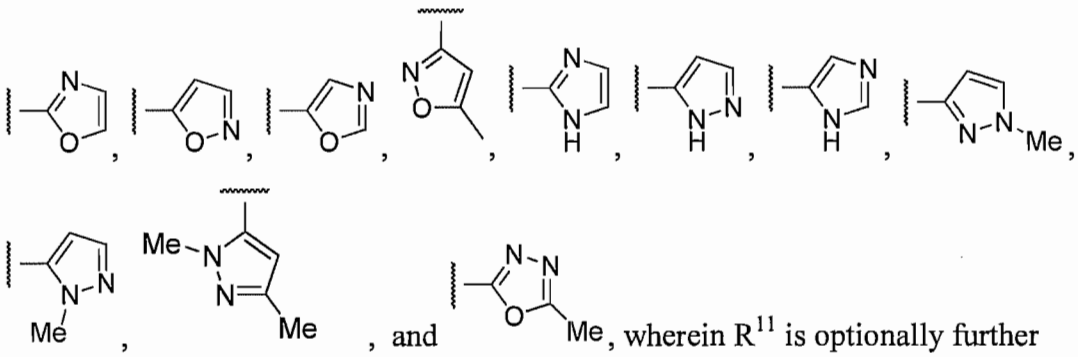
In some embodiments X is -C(O)-NH-†. In one aspect of this embodiment, the compound is represented by Structural Formula IIc. In an even more specific aspect of this embodiment, the compound is represented by Structural Formula III, and R, each R^3 and R^4 are hydrogen.

In certain embodiments, R^{11} is selected from:



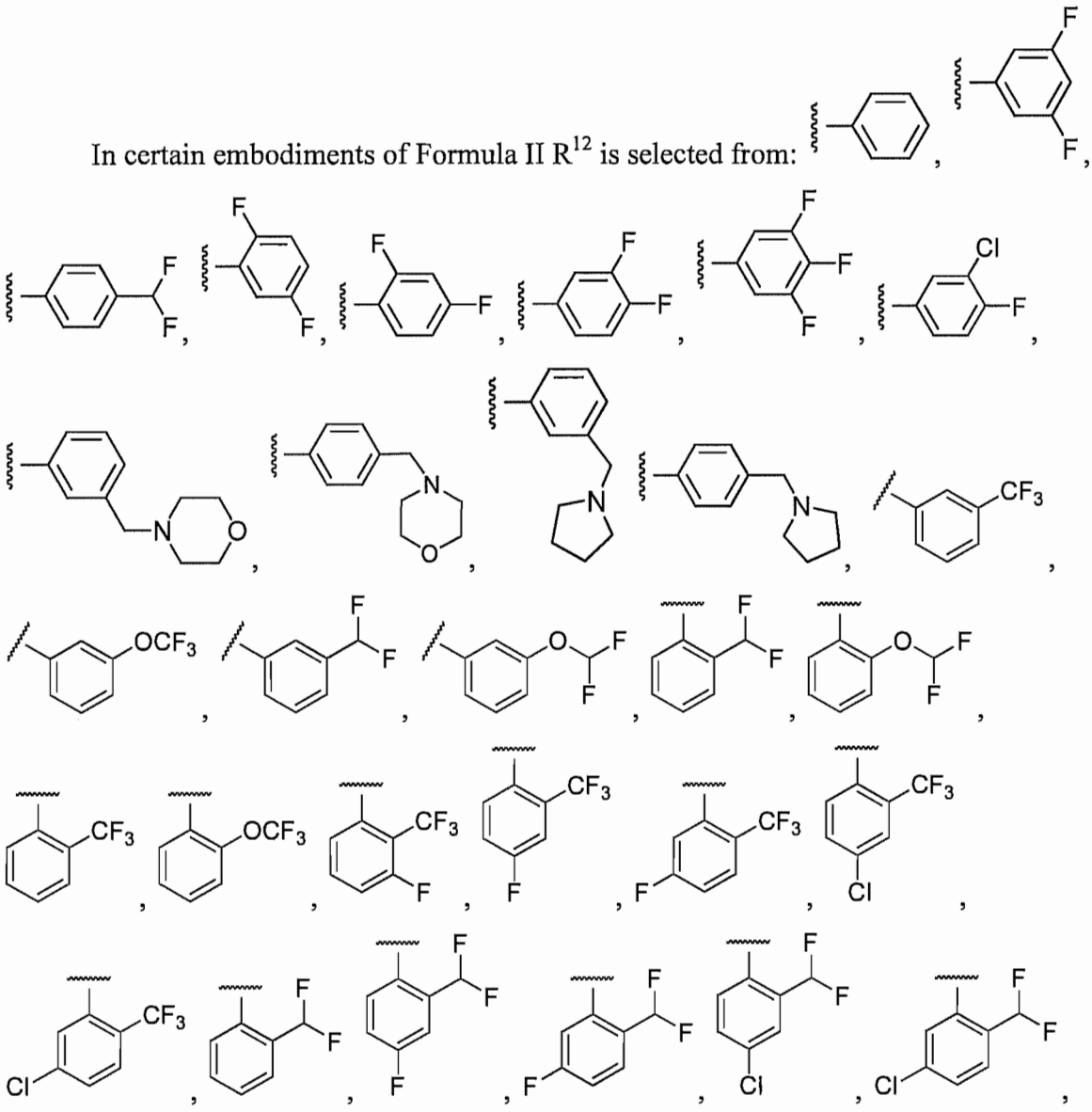


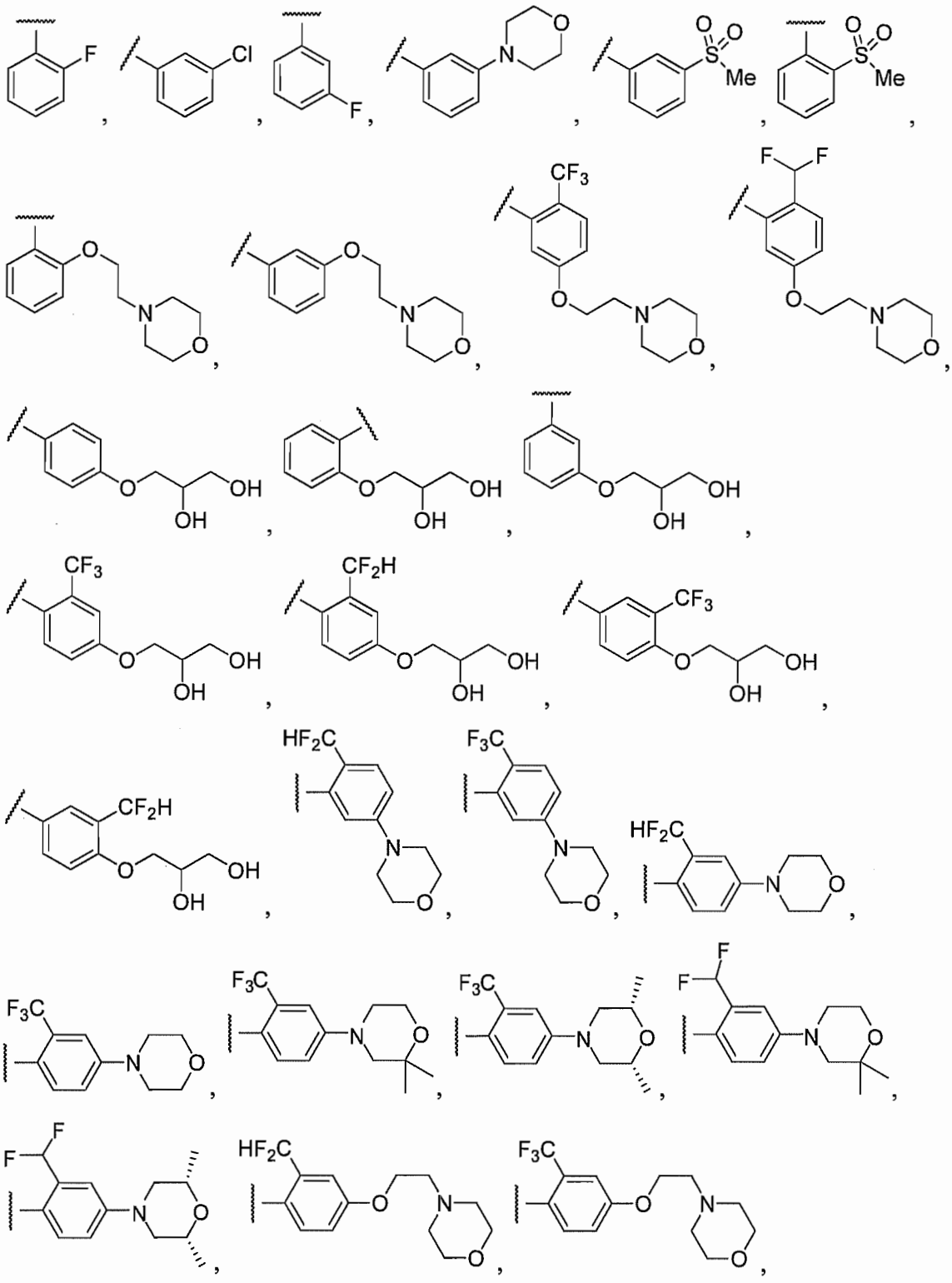


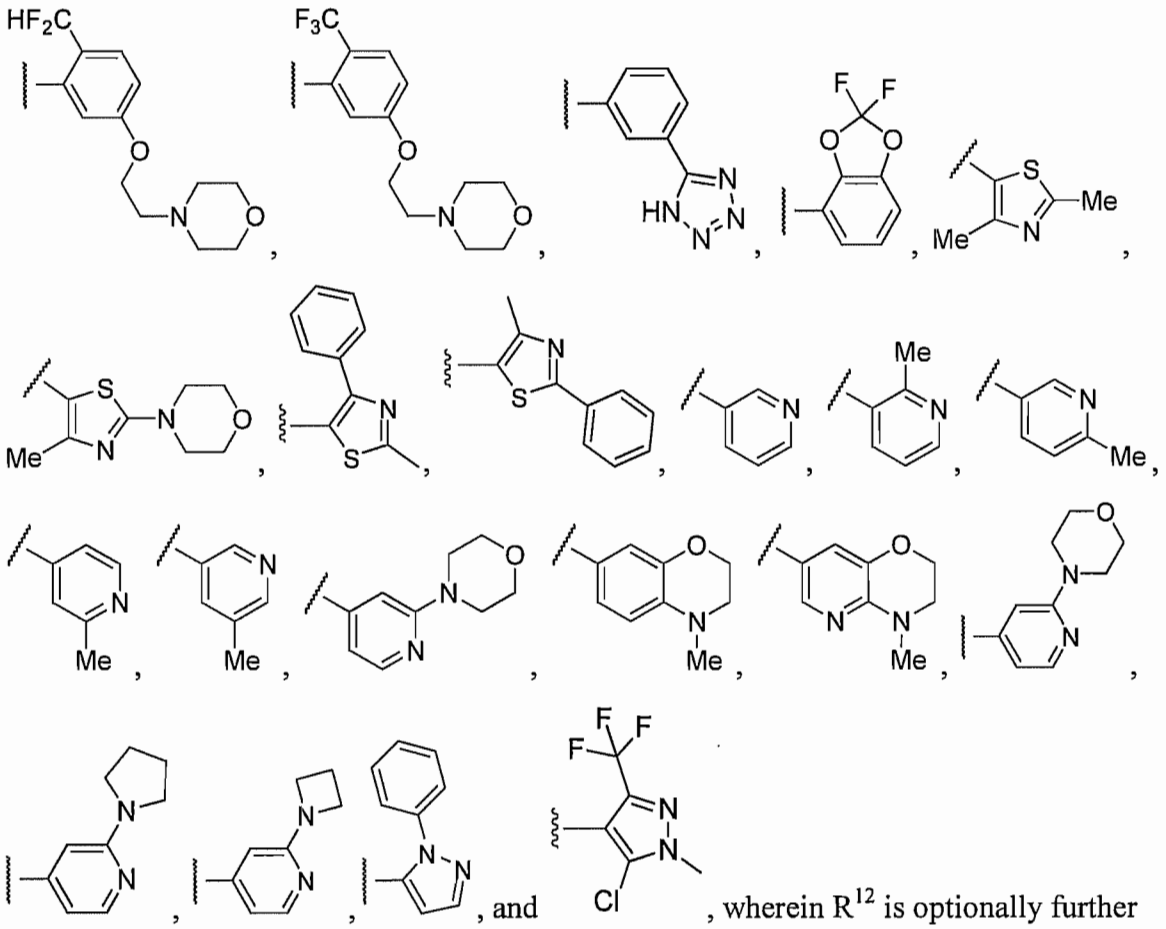


substituted. In a more specific embodiment, R^{11} is not further substituted. In one aspect of either of these embodiments, X is -C(O)-NH-†. In an even more specific aspect of these embodiments X is -C(O)-NH-†, the compound is represented by Structural Formula IIc.

In certain embodiments of Formula II R^{12} is selected from:

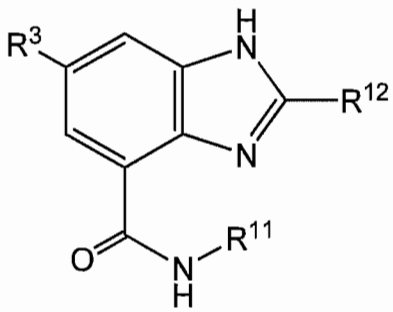






substituted. In a more specific embodiment, R^{12} is not further substituted. In one aspect of either of these embodiments, X is -C(O)-NH-†. In an even more specific aspect of these embodiments X is -C(O)-NH-†, and the compound is represented by Structural Formula IIc.

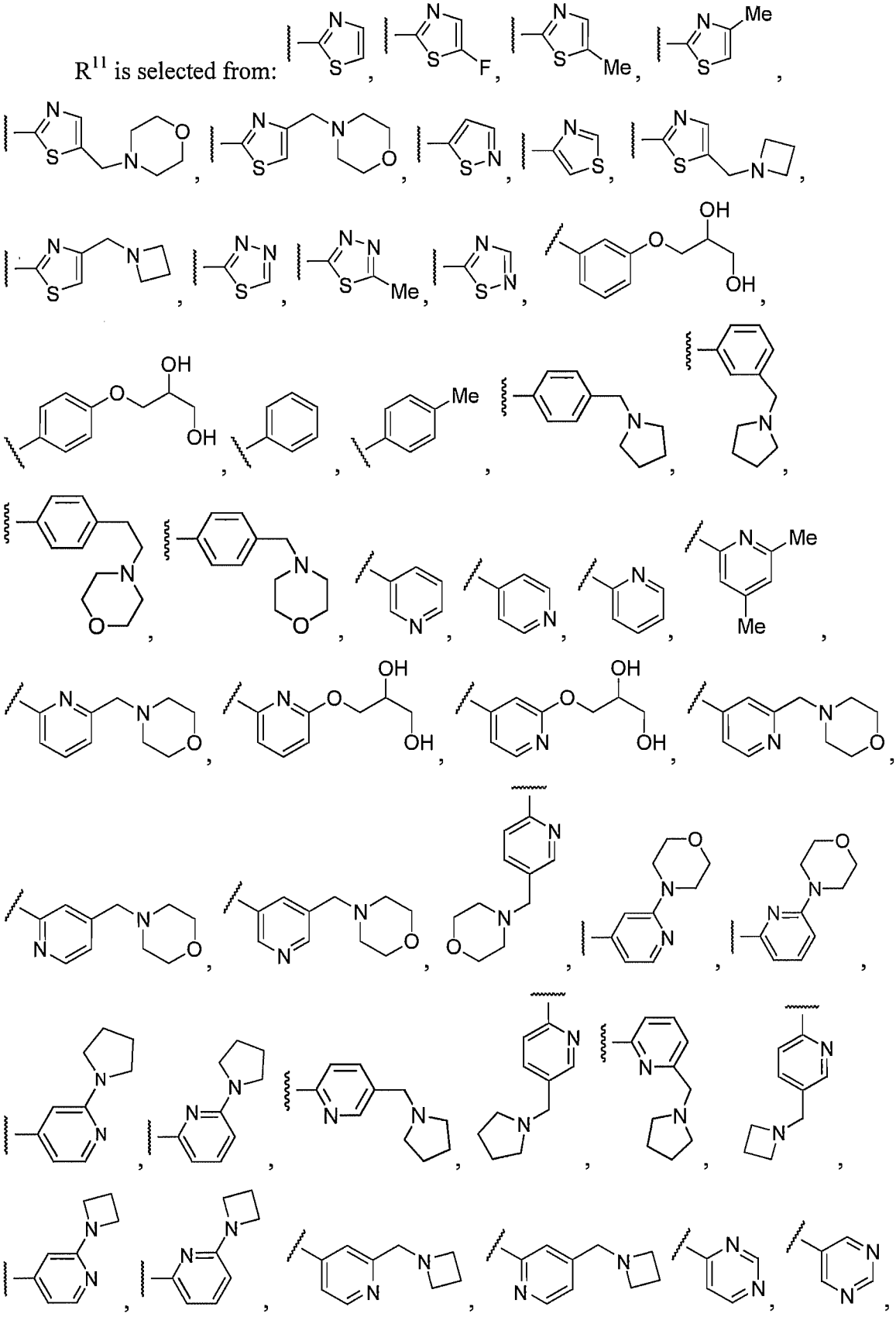
In yet another specific embodiment, the invention provides a compound having Structural Formula III:

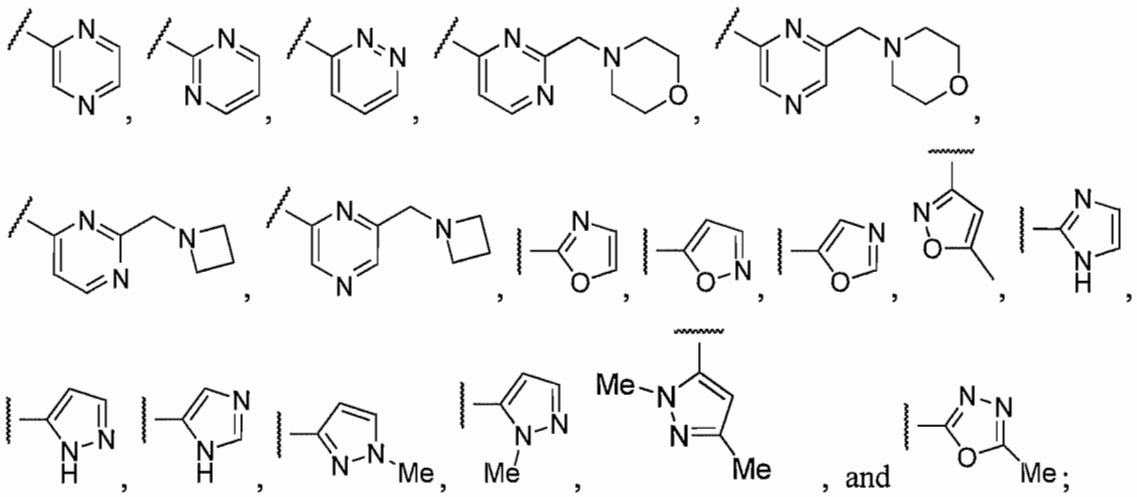


(III), wherein:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen, fluoro, $-OCH_3$ and morpholin-4-yl;

R^{11} is selected from:

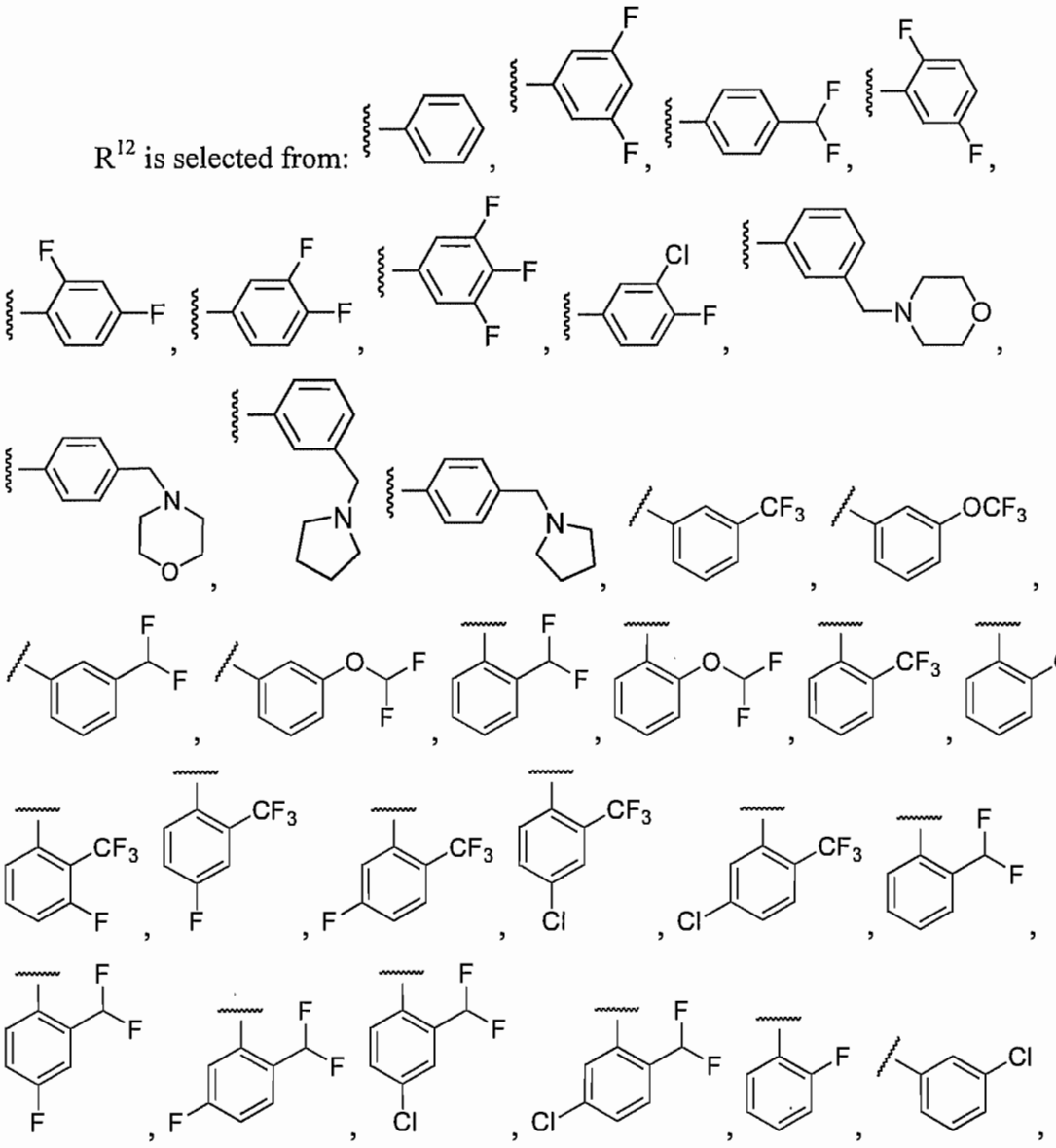




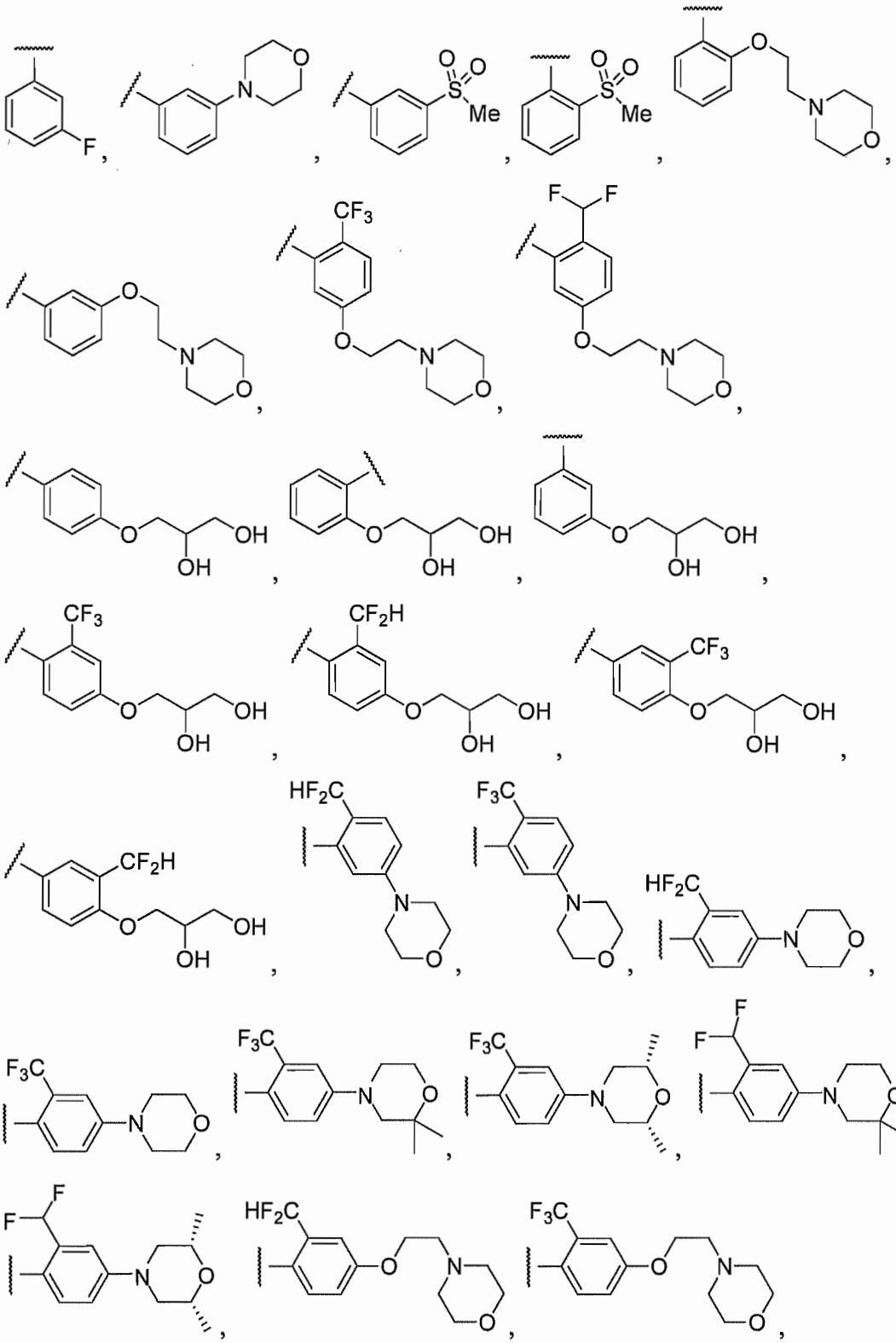
and

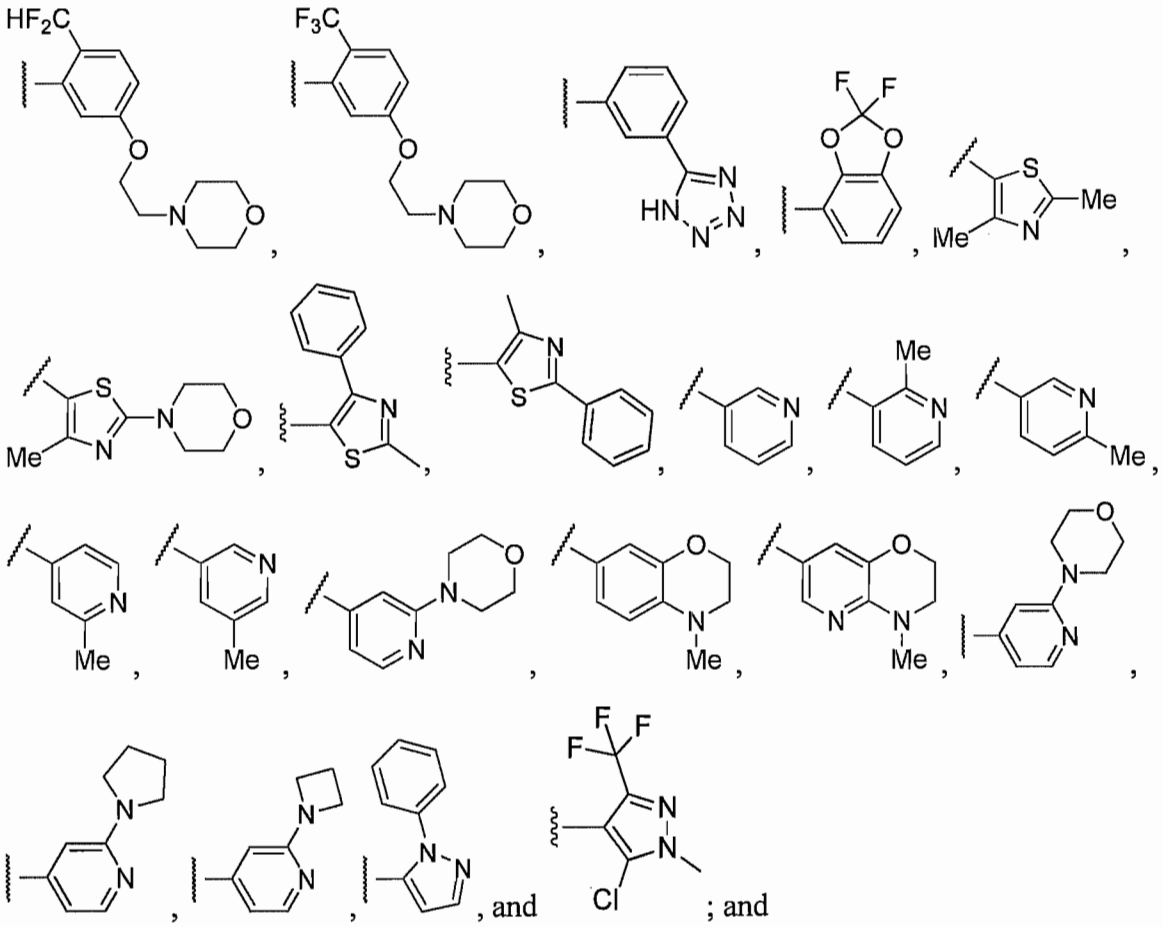
;

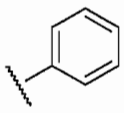
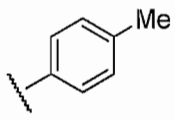
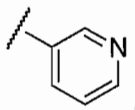
R^{12} is selected from:



5





when R^{11} is , or , R^{12} is not .

Compounds of the invention, including novel compounds of the invention, can also be used in the methods described herein.

The compounds and salts thereof described herein also include their corresponding hydrates (e.g., hemihydrate, monohydrate, dihydrate, trihydrate, tetrahydrate) and solvates. Suitable solvents for preparation of solvates and hydrates can generally be selected by a skilled artisan.

The compounds and salts thereof can be present in amorphous or crystalline (including co-crystalline and polymorph) forms.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds of the invention advantageously modulate the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein, particularly the deacetylase activity of the sirtuin protein.

Separately or in addition to the above properties, certain sirtuin-modulating compounds of the invention do not substantially have one or more of the following activities: inhibition of PI3-kinase, inhibition of aldoreductase, inhibition of tyrosine kinase, transactivation of EGFR tyrosine kinase, coronary dilation, or spasmolytic activity, at concentrations of the compound that are effective for modulating the deacetylation activity of a sirtuin protein (e.g., such as a SIRT1 and/or a SIRT3 protein).

The term "carbocycle" or "carbocyclic" means ring systems, wherein all ring atoms are carbon and includes 5-7 membered monocyclic and 8-12 membered bicyclic rings, as well as spyrofused and bridged polycyclic ring systems wherein the monocyclic or each of the bicyclic rings is independently selected from saturated, unsaturated and aromatic. Unless otherwise specified, a carbocycle is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, -C≡N, C_1-C_3 alkyl, C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_3) alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_3) alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, hydroxyl, amino, -NH-(C_1-C_3) alkyl and -N-(C_1-C_3)$_2$ alkyl. Exemplary carbocycles include cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, adamantyl, phenyl and naphthyl.

The term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclic" means ring systems comprising one or more heteroatoms selected from, for example, N, O, and S atoms and includes 4-7 membered monocyclic and 8-12 membered bicyclic rings, as well as spyrofused and bridged polycyclic ring systems wherein the monocyclic ring and each of the bicyclic rings are independently selected from saturated, unsaturated or aromatic. When a heterocycle is polycyclic, it should be understood that only one ring is required to contain a heteroatom. Unless otherwise specified, a heterocycle is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, -C≡N, C_1-C_3 alkyl, C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_3) alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_3) alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, hydroxyl, amino, -NH-(C_1-C_3) alkyl and -N-(C_1-C_3)$_2$ alkyl.

Monocyclic rings include 5-7 membered aryl or heteroaryl, 3-7 membered cycloalkyl, and 5-7 membered non-aromatic heterocyclyl. Monocyclic rings are optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, lower alkoxy, lower alkyl, hydroxyl, amino, lower alkylamino and lower dialkylamino. Exemplary monocyclic groups include substituted and unsubstituted heterocycles and carbocycles. Specific monocyclic groups include thiazolyl, oxazolyl, oxazinyl, thiazinyl, dithianyl, dioxanyl,

isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, triazolyl, furanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, dihydrofuranyl, pyranyl, tetrazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, imidazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrrolyl, dihydropyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrimidinyl, morpholinyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, thiophenyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cycloheptanyl, azetidinyl, oxetanyl, thiiranyl, oxiranyl, aziridinyl, and thiomorpholinyl.

Aromatic (aryl) groups include carbocyclic aromatic groups such as phenyl, naphthyl, and anthracyl, and heteroaryl groups such as imidazolyl, thienyl, furyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyranyl, pyrazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazinyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, and tetrazolyl. Aromatic groups also include fused polycyclic aromatic ring systems in which a carbocyclic aromatic ring or heteroaryl ring is fused to one or more other heteroaryl rings. Examples include benzothienyl, benzofuryl, indolyl, quinolinyl, benzothiazole, benzoxazole, benzimidazole, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl and isoindolyl.

Fluoro-substituted includes from one fluoro substituent up to per-fluoro-substitution. Exemplary fluoro-substituted C_1-C_2 alkyl includes -CFH_2, CF_2H, -CF_3, -CH_2CH_2F, -CH_2CHF_2, -$CHFCH_3$, -CF_2CHF_2. Per-fluoro-substituted C_1-C_2 alkyl, for example, includes -CF_3, and –CF_2CF_3.

Suitable substituents on moieties indicated as being substituted or unsubstituted are those which do not substantially interfere with the ability of the disclosed compounds to have one or more of the properties disclosed herein. A substituent substantially interferes with the properties of a compound when the magnitude of the property is reduced by more than about 50% in a compound with the substituent compared with a compound without the substituent.

Combinations of substituents and variables envisioned by this invention are only those that result in the formation of stable compounds. As used herein, the term "stable" refers to compounds that possess stability sufficient to allow manufacture and that maintain the integrity of the compound for a sufficient period of time to be useful for the purposes detailed herein.

The compounds disclosed herein also include partially and fully deuterated variants. In certain embodiments, one or more deuterium atoms are present for kinetic studies. One of ordinary skill in the art can select the sites at which such deuterium atoms are present.

Also included in the present invention are salts, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts, of the sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein. The compounds of the present invention that possess a sufficiently acidic, a sufficiently basic, or both functional groups, can react with any of a number of inorganic bases, and inorganic and organic acids, to form a salt. Alternatively, compounds that are inherently charged, such as those with a quaternary nitrogen, can form a salt with an appropriate counterion (e.g., a halide such as bromide, chloride, or fluoride, particularly bromide).

Acids commonly employed to form acid addition salts are inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like, and organic acids such as p-toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, p-bromophenyl-sulfonic acid, carbonic acid, succinic acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, acetic acid, and the like. Examples of such salts include the sulfate, pyrosulfate, bisulfate, sulfite, bisulfite, phosphate, monohydrogenphosphate, dihydrogenphosphate, metaphosphate, pyrophosphate, chloride, bromide, iodide, acetate, propionate, decanoate, caprylate, acrylate, formate, isobutyrate, caproate, heptanoate, propiolate, oxalate, malonate, succinate, suberate, sebacate, fumarate, maleate, butyne-1,4-dioate, hexyne-1,6-dioate, benzoate, chlorobenzoate, methylbenzoate, dinitrobenzoate, hydroxybenzoate, methoxybenzoate, phthalate, sulfonate, xylenesulfonate, phenylacetate, phenylpropionate, phenylbutyrate, citrate, lactate, gamma-hydroxybutyrate, glycolate, tartrate, methanesulfonate, propanesulfonate, naphthalene-1-sulfonate, naphthalene-2-sulfonate, mandelate, and the like.

Base addition salts include those derived from inorganic bases, such as ammonium or alkali or alkaline earth metal hydroxides, carbonates, bicarbonates, and the like. Such bases useful in preparing the salts of this invention thus include sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, ammonium hydroxide, potassium carbonate, and the like.

According to another embodiment, the present invention provides methods of producing the above-defined sirtuin-modulating compounds. The compounds may be synthesized using conventional techniques. Advantageously, these compounds are conveniently synthesized from readily available starting materials.

Synthetic chemistry transformations and methodologies useful in synthesizing the sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein are known in the art and include, for example, those described in R. Larock, *Comprehensive Organic Transformations* (1989);

T. W. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 2d. Ed.* (1991); L. Fieser and M. Fieser, *Fieser and Fieser's Reagents for Organic Synthesis* (1994); and L. Paquette, ed., *Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis* (1995).

In an exemplary embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound may traverse the cytoplasmic membrane of a cell. For example, a compound may have a cell-permeability of at least about 20%, 50%, 75%, 80%, 90% or 95%.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein may also have one or more of the following characteristics: the compound may be essentially non-toxic to a cell or subject; the sirtuin-modulating compound may be an organic molecule or a small molecule of 2000 amu or less, 1000 amu or less; a compound may have a half-life under normal atmospheric conditions of at least about 30 days, 60 days, 120 days, 6 months or 1 year; the compound may have a half-life in solution of at least about 30 days, 60 days, 120 days, 6 months or 1 year; a sirtuin-modulating compound may be more stable in solution than resveratrol by at least a factor of about 50%, 2 fold, 5 fold, 10 fold, 30 fold, 50 fold or 100 fold; a sirtuin-modulating compound may promote deacetylation of the DNA repair factor Ku70; a sirtuin-modulating compound may promote deacetylation of RelA/p65; a compound may increase general turnover rates and enhance the sensitivity of cells to TNF-induced apoptosis.

In certain embodiments, a sirtuin-modulating compound does not have any substantial ability to inhibit a histone deacetylase (HDACs) class I, a HDAC class II, or HDACs I and II, at concentrations (e.g., in vivo) effective for modulating the deacetylase activity of the sirtuin. For instance, in preferred embodiments the sirtuin-modulating compound is a sirtuin-activating compound and is chosen to have an EC_{50} for activating sirtuin deacetylase activity that is at least 5 fold less than the EC_{50} for inhibition of an HDAC I and/or HDAC II, and even more preferably at least 10 fold, 100 fold or even 1000 fold less. Methods for assaying HDAC I and/or HDAC II activity are well known in the art and kits to perform such assays may be purchased commercially. See e.g., BioVision, Inc. (Mountain View, CA; world wide web at biovision.com) and Thomas Scientific (Swedesboro, NJ; world wide web at tomassci.com).

In certain embodiments, a sirtuin-modulating compound does not have any substantial ability to modulate sirtuin homologs. In one embodiment, an activator of a human sirtuin protein may not have any substantial ability to activate a sirtuin protein

from lower eukaryotes, particularly yeast or human pathogens, at concentrations (e.g., in vivo) effective for activating the deacetylase activity of human sirtuin. For example, a sirtuin-activating compound may be chosen to have an EC_{50} for activating a human sirtuin, such as SIRT1 and/or SIRT3, deacetylase activity that is at least 5 fold less than the EC_{50} for activating a yeast sirtuin, such as Sir2 (such as Candida, S. cerevisiae, etc.), and even more preferably at least 10 fold, 100 fold or even 1000 fold less. In another embodiment, an inhibitor of a sirtuin protein from lower eukaryotes, particularly yeast or human pathogens, does not have any substantial ability to inhibit a sirtuin protein from humans at concentrations (e.g., in vivo) effective for inhibiting the deacetylase activity of a sirtuin protein from a lower eukaryote. For example, a sirtuin-inhibiting compound may be chosen to have an IC_{50} for inhibiting a human sirtuin, such as SIRT1 and/or SIRT3, deacetylase activity that is at least 5 fold less than the IC_{50} for inhibiting a yeast sirtuin, such as Sir2 (such as Candida, S. cerevisiae, etc.), and even more preferably at least 10 fold, 100 fold or even 1000 fold less.

In certain embodiments, a sirtuin-modulating compound may have the ability to modulate one or more sirtuin protein homologs, such as, for example, one or more of human SIRT1, SIRT2, SIRT3, SIRT4, SIRT5, SIRT6, or SIRT7. In one embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound has the ability to modulate both a SIRT1 and a SIRT3 protein.

In other embodiments, a SIRT1 modulator does not have any substantial ability to modulate other sirtuin protein homologs, such as, for example, one or more of human SIRT2, SIRT3, SIRT4, SIRT5, SIRT6, or SIRT7, at concentrations (e.g., in vivo) effective for modulating the deacetylase activity of human SIRT1. For example, a sirtuin-modulating compound may be chosen to have an ED_{50} for modulating human SIRT1 deacetylase activity that is at least 5 fold less than the ED_{50} for modulating one or more of human SIRT2, SIRT3, SIRT4, SIRT5, SIRT6, or SIRT7, and even more preferably at least 10 fold, 100 fold or even 1000 fold less. In one embodiment, a SIRT1 modulator does not have any substantial ability to modulate a SIRT3 protein.

In other embodiments, a SIRT3 modulator does not have any substantial ability to modulate other sirtuin protein homologs, such as, for example, one or more of human SIRT1, SIRT2, SIRT4, SIRT5, SIRT6, or SIRT7, at concentrations (e.g., in vivo) effective for modulating the deacetylase activity of human SIRT3. For example, a sirtuin-

modulating compound may be chosen to have an ED_{50} for modulating human SIRT3 deacetylase activity that is at least 5 fold less than the ED_{50} for modulating one or more of human SIRT1, SIRT2, SIRT4, SIRT5, SIRT6, or SIRT7, and even more preferably at least 10 fold, 100 fold or even 1000 fold less. In one embodiment, a SIRT3 modulator does not have any substantial ability to modulate a SIRT1 protein.

In certain embodiments, a sirtuin-modulating compound may have a binding affinity for a sirtuin protein of about 10^{-9}M, 10^{-10}M, 10^{-11}M, 10^{-12}M or less. A sirtuin-modulating compound may reduce (activator) or increase (inhibitor) the apparent Km of a sirtuin protein for its substrate or NAD+ (or other cofactor) by a factor of at least about 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 20, 30, 50 or 100. In certain embodiments, Km values are determined using the mass spectrometry assay described herein. Preferred activating compounds reduce the Km of a sirtuin for its substrate or cofactor to a greater extent than caused by resveratrol at a similar concentration or reduce the Km of a sirtuin for its substrate or cofactor similar to that caused by resveratrol at a lower concentration. A sirtuin-modulating compound may increase the Vmax of a sirtuin protein by a factor of at least about 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 20, 30, 50 or 100. A sirtuin-modulating compound may have an ED50 for modulating the deacetylase activity of a SIRT1 and/or SIRT3 protein of less than about 1 nM, less than about 10 nM, less than about 100 nM, less than about 1 μM, less than about 10 μM, less than about 100 μM, or from about 1-10 nM, from about 10-100 nM, from about 0.1-1 μM, from about 1-10 μM or from about 10-100 μM. A sirtuin-modulating compound may modulate the deacetylase activity of a SIRT1 and/or SIRT3 protein by a factor of at least about 5, 10, 20, 30, 50, or 100, as measured in a cellular assay or in a cell based assay. A sirtuin-activating compound may cause at least about 10%, 30%, 50%, 80%, 2 fold, 5 fold, 10 fold, 50 fold or 100 fold greater induction of the deacetylase activity of a sirtuin protein relative to the same concentration of resveratrol. A sirtuin-modulating compound may have an ED50 for modulating SIRT5 that is at least about 10 fold, 20 fold, 30 fold, 50 fold, or greater than that for modulating SIRT1 and/or SIRT3.

3. Exemplary Uses

In certain aspects, the invention provides methods for modulating the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein and methods of use thereof.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides methods for using sirtuin-modulating compounds wherein the sirtuin-modulating compounds activate a sirtuin protein, e.g., increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be useful for a variety of therapeutic applications including, for example, increasing the lifespan of a cell, and treating and/or preventing a wide variety of diseases and disorders including, for example, diseases or disorders related to aging or stress, diabetes, obesity, neurodegenerative diseases, cardiovascular disease, blood clotting disorders, inflammation, cancer, and/or flushing, etc. The methods comprise administering to a subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a sirtuin-modulating compound, e.g., a sirtuin-activating compound.

While Applicants do not wish to be bound by theory, it is believed that activators of the instant invention may interact with a sirtuin at the same location within the sirtuin protein (e.g., active site or site affecting the Km or Vmax of the active site). It is believed that this is the reason why certain classes of sirtuin activators and inhibitors can have substantial structural similarity.

In certain embodiments, the sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein may be taken alone or in combination with other compounds. In one embodiment, a mixture of two or more sirtuin-modulating compounds may be administered to a subject in need thereof. In another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered with one or more of the following compounds: resveratrol, butein, fisetin, piceatannol, or quercetin. In an exemplary embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered in combination with nicotinic acid. In another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that decreases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered with one or more of the following compounds: nicotinamide (NAM), suramin; NF023 (a G-protein antagonist); NF279 (a purinergic receptor antagonist); Trolox (6-hydroxy-2,5,7,8,tetramethylchroman-2-carboxylic acid); (-)-epigallocatechin (hydroxy on sites 3,5,7,3',4', 5'); (-)-epigallocatechin gallate (Hydroxy sites 5,7,3',4',5' and gallate ester on 3); cyanidin chlorode (3,5,7,3',4'-pentahydroxyflavylium chloride); delphinidin chloride (3,5,7,3',4',5'-hexahydroxyflavylium chloride); myricetin (cannabiscetin; 3,5,7,3',4',5'-

hexahydroxyflavone); 3,7,3',4',5'-pentahydroxyflavone; gossypetin (3,5,7,8,3',4'-hexahydroxyflavone), sirtinol; and splitomicin. In yet another embodiment, one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds may be administered with one or more therapeutic agents for the treatment or prevention of various diseases, including, for example, cancer, diabetes, neurodegenerative diseases, cardiovascular disease, blood clotting, inflammation, flushing, obesity, ageing, stress, etc. In various embodiments, combination therapies comprising a sirtuin-modulating compound may refer to (1) pharmaceutical compositions that comprise one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds in combination with one or more therapeutic agents (e.g., one or more therapeutic agents described herein); and (2) co-administration of one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds with one or more therapeutic agents wherein the sirtuin-modulating compound and therapeutic agent have not been formulated in the same compositions (but may be present within the same kit or package, such as a blister pack or other multi-chamber package; connected, separately sealed containers (e.g., foil pouches) that can be separated by the user; or a kit where the sirtuin modulating compound(s) and other therapeutic agent(s) are in separate vessels). When using separate formulations, the sirtuin-modulating compound may be administered at the same, intermittent, staggered, prior to, subsequent to, or combinations thereof, with the administration of another therapeutic agent.

In certain embodiments, methods for reducing, preventing or treating diseases or disorders using a sirtuin-modulating compound may also comprise increasing the protein level of a sirtuin, such as human SIRT1, SIRT2 and/or SIRT3, or homologs thereof. Increasing protein levels can be achieved by introducing into a cell one or more copies of a nucleic acid that encodes a sirtuin. For example, the level of a sirtuin can be increased in a mammalian cell by introducing into the mammalian cell a nucleic acid encoding the sirtuin, e.g., increasing the level of SIRT1 by introducing a nucleic acid encoding the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession No. NP_036370 and/or increasing the level of SIRT3 by introducing a nucleic acid encoding the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession No. AAH01042.

A nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell to increase the protein level of a sirtuin may encode a protein that is at least about 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 98%, or 99% identical to the sequence of a sirtuin, e.g., SIRT1 and/or SIRT3 protein. For example, the nucleic acid encoding the protein may be at least about 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 98%, or 99% identical to

a nucleic acid encoding a SIRT1 (e.g. GenBank Accession No. NM_012238) and/or SIRT3 (e.g., GenBank Accession No. BC001042) protein. The nucleic acid may also be a nucleic acid that hybridizes, preferably under stringent hybridization conditions, to a nucleic acid encoding a wild-type sirtuin, e.g., SIRT1 and/or SIRT3 protein. Stringent hybridization conditions may include hybridization and a wash in 0.2 x SSC at 65 °C. When using a nucleic acid that encodes a protein that is different from a wild-type sirtuin protein, such as a protein that is a fragment of a wild-type sirtuin, the protein is preferably biologically active, e.g., is capable of deacetylation. It is only necessary to express in a cell a portion of the sirtuin that is biologically active. For example, a protein that differs from wild-type SIRT1 having GenBank Accession No. NP_036370, preferably contains the core structure thereof. The core structure sometimes refers to amino acids 62-293 of GenBank Accession No. NP_036370, which are encoded by nucleotides 237 to 932 of GenBank Accession No. NM_012238, which encompasses the NAD binding as well as the substrate binding domains. The core domain of SIRT1 may also refer to about amino acids 261 to 447 of GenBank Accession No. NP_036370, which are encoded by nucleotides 834 to 1394 of GenBank Accession No. NM_012238; to about amino acids 242 to 493 of GenBank Accession No. NP_036370, which are encoded by nucleotides 777 to 1532 of GenBank Accession No. NM_012238; or to about amino acids 254 to 495 of GenBank Accession No. NP_036370, which are encoded by nucleotides 813 to 1538 of GenBank Accession No. NM_012238. Whether a protein retains a biological function, e.g., deacetylation capabilities, can be determined according to methods known in the art.

In certain embodiments, methods for reducing, preventing or treating diseases or disorders using a sirtuin-modulating compound may also comprise decreasing the protein level of a sirtuin, such as human SIRT1, SIRT2 and/or SIRT3, or homologs thereof. Decreasing a sirtuin protein level can be achieved according to methods known in the art. For example, an siRNA, an antisense nucleic acid, or a ribozyme targeted to the sirtuin can be expressed in the cell. A dominant negative sirtuin mutant, e.g., a mutant that is not capable of deacetylating, may also be used. For example, mutant H363Y of SIRT1, described, e.g., in Luo et al. (2001) Cell 107:137 can be used. Alternatively, agents that inhibit transcription can be used.

Methods for modulating sirtuin protein levels also include methods for modulating the transcription of genes encoding sirtuins, methods for stabilizing/destabilizing the corresponding mRNAs, and other methods known in the art.

Aging/Stress

In one embodiment, the invention provides a method extending the lifespan of a cell, extending the proliferative capacity of a cell, slowing aging of a cell, promoting the survival of a cell, delaying cellular senescence in a cell, mimicking the effects of calorie restriction, increasing the resistance of a cell to stress, or preventing apoptosis of a cell, by contacting the cell with a sirtuin-modulating compound of the invention that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. In an exemplary embodiment, the methods comprise contacting the cell with a sirtuin-activating compound.

The methods described herein may be used to increase the amount of time that cells, particularly primary cells (i.e., cells obtained from an organism, e.g., a human), may be kept alive in a cell culture. Embryonic stem (ES) cells and pluripotent cells, and cells differentiated therefrom, may also be treated with a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein to keep the cells, or progeny thereof, in culture for longer periods of time. Such cells can also be used for transplantation into a subject, e.g., after *ex vivo* modification.

In one embodiment, cells that are intended to be preserved for long periods of time may be treated with a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. The cells may be in suspension (e.g., blood cells, serum, biological growth media, etc.) or in tissues or organs. For example, blood collected from an individual for purposes of transfusion may be treated with a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein to preserve the blood cells for longer periods of time. Additionally, blood to be used for forensic purposes may also be preserved using a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. Other cells that may be treated to extend their lifespan or protect against apoptosis include cells for consumption, e.g., cells from non-human mammals (such as meat) or plant cells (such as vegetables).

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be applied during developmental and growth phases in mammals, plants,

insects or microorganisms, in order to, e.g., alter, retard or accelerate the developmental and/or growth process.

In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to treat cells useful for transplantation or cell therapy, including, for example, solid tissue grafts, organ transplants, cell suspensions, stem cells, bone marrow cells, etc. The cells or tissue may be an autograft, an allograft, a syngraft or a xenograft. The cells or tissue may be treated with the sirtuin-modulating compound prior to administration/implantation, concurrently with administration/implantation, and/or post administration/implantation into a subject. The cells or tissue may be treated prior to removal of the cells from the donor individual, *ex vivo* after removal of the cells or tissue from the donor individual, or post implantation into the recipient. For example, the donor or recipient individual may be treated systemically with a sirtuin-modulating compound or may have a subset of cells/tissue treated locally with a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. In certain embodiments, the cells or tissue (or donor/recipient individuals) may additionally be treated with another therapeutic agent useful for prolonging graft survival, such as, for example, an immunosuppressive agent, a cytokine, an angiogenic factor, etc.

In yet other embodiments, cells may be treated with a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein *in vivo*, e.g., to increase their lifespan or prevent apoptosis. For example, skin can be protected from aging (e.g., developing wrinkles, loss of elasticity, etc.) by treating skin or epithelial cells with a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. In an exemplary embodiment, skin is contacted with a pharmaceutical or cosmetic composition comprising a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. Exemplary skin afflictions or skin conditions that may be treated in accordance with the methods described herein include disorders or diseases associated with or caused by inflammation, sun damage or natural aging. For example, the compositions find utility in the prevention or treatment of contact dermatitis (including irritant contact dermatitis and allergic contact dermatitis), atopic dermatitis (also known as allergic eczema), actinic keratosis, keratinization disorders (including eczema), epidermolysis bullosa diseases (including pemphigus), exfoliative dermatitis, seborrheic

dermatitis, erythemas (including erythema multiforme and erythema nodosum), damage caused by the sun or other light sources, discoid lupus erythematosus, dermatomyositis, psoriasis, skin cancer and the effects of natural aging. In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for the treatment of wounds and/or burns to promote healing, including, for example, first-, second- or third-degree burns and/or thermal, chemical or electrical burns. The formulations may be administered topically, to the skin or mucosal tissue.

Topical formulations comprising one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used as preventive, e.g., chemopreventive, compositions. When used in a chemopreventive method, susceptible skin is treated prior to any visible condition in a particular individual.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be delivered locally or systemically to a subject. In one embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound is delivered locally to a tissue or organ of a subject by injection, topical formulation, etc.

In another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for treating or preventing a disease or condition induced or exacerbated by cellular senescence in a subject; methods for decreasing the rate of senescence of a subject, e.g., after onset of senescence; methods for extending the lifespan of a subject; methods for treating or preventing a disease or condition relating to lifespan; methods for treating or preventing a disease or condition relating to the proliferative capacity of cells; and methods for treating or preventing a disease or condition resulting from cell damage or death. In certain embodiments, the method does not act by decreasing the rate of occurrence of diseases that shorten the lifespan of a subject. In certain embodiments, a method does not act by reducing the lethality caused by a disease, such as cancer.

In yet another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered to a subject in order to generally increase the lifespan of its cells and to protect its cells against stress and/or against apoptosis. It is believed that treating a subject with a compound described herein is similar to subjecting the subject to hormesis, i.e., mild stress that is beneficial to organisms and may extend their lifespan.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered to a subject to prevent aging and aging-related consequences or diseases, such as stroke, heart disease, heart failure, arthritis, high blood pressure, and Alzheimer's disease. Other conditions that can be treated include ocular disorders, e.g., associated with the aging of the eye, such as cataracts, glaucoma, and macular degeneration. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can also be administered to subjects for treatment of diseases, e.g., chronic diseases, associated with cell death, in order to protect the cells from cell death. Exemplary diseases include those associated with neural cell death, neuronal dysfunction, or muscular cell death or dysfunction, such as Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, multiple sclerosis, amniotropic lateral sclerosis, and muscular dystrophy; AIDS; fulminant hepatitis; diseases linked to degeneration of the brain, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, retinitis pigmentosa and cerebellar degeneration; myelodysplasia such as aplastic anemia; ischemic diseases such as myocardial infarction and stroke; hepatic diseases such as alcoholic hepatitis, hepatitis B and hepatitis C; joint-diseases such as osteoarthritis; atherosclerosis; alopecia; damage to the skin due to UV light; lichen planus; atrophy of the skin; cataract; and graft rejections. Cell death can also be caused by surgery, drug therapy, chemical exposure or radiation exposure.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can also be administered to a subject suffering from an acute disease, e.g., damage to an organ or tissue, e.g., a subject suffering from stroke or myocardial infarction or a subject suffering from a spinal cord injury. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used to repair an alcoholic's liver.

Cardiovascular Disease

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method for treating and/or preventing a cardiovascular disease by administering to a subject in need thereof a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein.

Cardiovascular diseases that can be treated or prevented using the sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein include cardiomyopathy or myocarditis; such as idiopathic cardiomyopathy, metabolic cardiomyopathy, alcoholic cardiomyopathy, drug-induced cardiomyopathy, ischemic

cardiomyopathy, and hypertensive cardiomyopathy. Also treatable or preventable using compounds and methods described herein are atheromatous disorders of the major blood vessels (macrovascular disease) such as the aorta, the coronary arteries, the carotid arteries, the cerebrovascular arteries, the renal arteries, the iliac arteries, the femoral arteries, and the popliteal arteries. Other vascular diseases that can be treated or prevented include those related to platelet aggregation, the retinal arterioles, the glomerular arterioles, the vasa nervorum, cardiac arterioles, and associated capillary beds of the eye, the kidney, the heart, and the central and peripheral nervous systems. The sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used for increasing HDL levels in plasma of an individual.

Yet other disorders that may be treated with sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein include restenosis, e.g., following coronary intervention, and disorders relating to an abnormal level of high density and low density cholesterol.

In one embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as part of a combination therapeutic with another cardiovascular agent. In one embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as part of a combination therapeutic with an anti-arrhythmia agent. In another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as part of a combination therapeutic with another cardiovascular agent.

Cell Death/Cancer

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered to subjects who have recently received or are likely to receive a dose of radiation or toxin. In one embodiment, the dose of radiation or toxin is received as part of a work-related or medical procedure, e.g., administered as a prophylactic measure. In another embodiment, the radiation or toxin exposure is received unintentionally. In such a case, the compound is preferably administered as soon as possible after the exposure to inhibit apoptosis and the subsequent development of acute radiation syndrome.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may also be used for treating and/or preventing cancer. In certain embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for treating and/or preventing cancer. Calorie restriction has been linked to a reduction in the incidence of age-related disorders including cancer. Accordingly, an increase in the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be useful for treating and/or preventing the incidence of age-related disorders, such as, for example, cancer. Exemplary cancers that may be treated using a sirtuin-modulating compound are those of the brain and kidney; hormone-dependent cancers including breast, prostate, testicular, and ovarian cancers; lymphomas, and leukemias. In cancers associated with solid tumors, a modulating compound may be administered directly into the tumor. Cancer of blood cells, e.g., leukemia, can be treated by administering a modulating compound into the blood stream or into the bone marrow. Benign cell growth, e.g., warts, can also be treated. Other diseases that can be treated include autoimmune diseases, e.g., systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, and arthritis, in which autoimmune cells should be removed. Viral infections such as herpes, HIV, adenovirus, and HTLV-1 associated malignant and benign disorders can also be treated by administration of sirtuin-modulating compound. Alternatively, cells can be obtained from a subject, treated ex vivo to remove certain undesirable cells, e.g., cancer cells, and administered back to the same or a different subject.

Chemotherapeutic agents may be co-administered with modulating compounds described herein as having anti-cancer activity, e.g., compounds that induce apoptosis, compounds that reduce lifespan or compounds that render cells sensitive to stress. Chemotherapeutic agents may be used by themselves with a sirtuin-modulating compound described herein as inducing cell death or reducing lifespan or increasing sensitivity to stress and/or in combination with other chemotherapeutics agents. In addition to conventional chemotherapeutics, the sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein may also be used with antisense RNA, RNAi or other polynucleotides to inhibit the expression of the cellular components that contribute to unwanted cellular proliferation.

Combination therapies comprising sirtuin-modulating compounds and a conventional chemotherapeutic agent may be advantageous over combination therapies known in the art because the combination allows the conventional chemotherapeutic agent to exert greater effect at lower dosage. In a preferred embodiment, the effective dose

(ED_{50}) for a chemotherapeutic agent, or combination of conventional chemotherapeutic agents, when used in combination with a sirtuin-modulating compound is at least 2 fold less than the ED_{50} for the chemotherapeutic agent alone, and even more preferably at 5 fold, 10 fold or even 25 fold less. Conversely, the therapeutic index (TI) for such chemotherapeutic agent or combination of such chemotherapeutic agent when used in combination with a sirtuin-modulating compound described herein can be at least 2 fold greater than the TI for conventional chemotherapeutic regimen alone, and even more preferably at 5 fold, 10 fold or even 25 fold greater.

Neuronal Diseases/Disorders

In certain aspects, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can be used to treat patients suffering from neurodegenerative diseases, and traumatic or mechanical injury to the central nervous system (CNS), spinal cord or peripheral nervous system (PNS). Neurodegenerative disease typically involves reductions in the mass and volume of the human brain, which may be due to the atrophy and/or death of brain cells, which are far more profound than those in a healthy person that are attributable to aging. Neurodegenerative diseases can evolve gradually, after a long period of normal brain function, due to progressive degeneration (e.g., nerve cell dysfunction and death) of specific brain regions. Alternatively, neurodegenerative diseases can have a quick onset, such as those associated with trauma or toxins. The actual onset of brain degeneration may precede clinical expression by many years. Examples of neurodegenerative diseases include, but are not limited to, Alzheimer's disease (AD), Parkinson's disease (PD), Huntington's disease (HD), amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS; Lou Gehrig's disease), diffuse Lewy body disease, chorea-acanthocytosis, primary lateral sclerosis, ocular diseases (ocular neuritis), chemotherapy-induced neuropathies (e.g., from vincristine, paclitaxel, bortezomib), diabetes-induced neuropathies and Friedreich's ataxia. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can be used to treat these disorders and others as described below.

AD is a CNS disorder that results in memory loss, unusual behavior, personality changes, and a decline in thinking abilities. These losses are related to the death of specific types of brain cells and the breakdown of connections and their supporting network (e.g. glial cells) between them. The earliest symptoms include loss of recent memory, faulty

judgment, and changes in personality. PD is a CNS disorder that results in uncontrolled body movements, rigidity, tremor, and dyskinesia, and is associated with the death of brain cells in an area of the brain that produces dopamine. ALS (motor neuron disease) is a CNS disorder that attacks the motor neurons, components of the CNS that connect the brain to the skeletal muscles.

HD is another neurodegenerative disease that causes uncontrolled movements, loss of intellectual faculties, and emotional disturbance. Tay-Sachs disease and Sandhoff disease are glycolipid storage diseases where GM2 ganglioside and related glycolipid substrates for β-hexosaminidase accumulate in the nervous system and trigger acute neurodegeneration.

It is well-known that apoptosis plays a role in AIDS pathogenesis in the immune system. However, HIV-1 also induces neurological disease, which can be treated with sirtuin-modulating compounds of the invention.

Neuronal loss is also a salient feature of prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease in human, BSE in cattle (mad cow disease), Scrapie Disease in sheep and goats, and feline spongiform encephalopathy (FSE) in cats. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be useful for treating or preventing neuronal loss due to these prior diseases.

In another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to treat or prevent any disease or disorder involving axonopathy. Distal axonopathy is a type of peripheral neuropathy that results from some metabolic or toxic derangement of peripheral nervous system (PNS) neurons. It is the most common response of nerves to metabolic or toxic disturbances, and as such may be caused by metabolic diseases such as diabetes, renal failure, deficiency syndromes such as malnutrition and alcoholism, or the effects of toxins or drugs. Those with distal axonopathies usually present with symmetrical glove-stocking sensori-motor disturbances. Deep tendon reflexes and autonomic nervous system (ANS) functions are also lost or diminished in affected areas.

Diabetic neuropathies are neuropathic disorders that are associated with diabetes mellitus. Relatively common conditions which may be associated with diabetic neuropathy include third nerve palsy; mononeuropathy; mononeuritis multiplex; diabetic amyotrophy; a painful polyneuropathy; autonomic neuropathy; and thoracoabdominal neuropathy.

Peripheral neuropathy is the medical term for damage to nerves of the peripheral nervous system, which may be caused either by diseases of the nerve or from the side-effects of systemic illness. Major causes of peripheral neuropathy include seizures, nutritional deficiencies, and HIV, though diabetes is the most likely cause.

In an exemplary embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to treat or prevent multiple sclerosis (MS), including relapsing MS and monosymptomatic MS, and other demyelinating conditions, such as, for example, chromic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy (CIDP), or symptoms associated therewith.

In yet another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to treat trauma to the nerves, including, trauma due to disease, injury (including surgical intervention), or environmental trauma (e.g., neurotoxins, alcoholism, etc.).

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be useful to prevent, treat, and alleviate symptoms of various PNS disorders. The term "peripheral neuropathy" encompasses a wide range of disorders in which the nerves outside of the brain and spinal cord—peripheral nerves—have been damaged. Peripheral neuropathy may also be referred to as peripheral neuritis, or if many nerves are involved, the terms polyneuropathy or polyneuritis may be used.

PNS diseases treatable with sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein include: diabetes, leprosy, Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, Guillain-Barré syndrome and Brachial Plexus Neuropathies (diseases of the cervical and first thoracic roots, nerve trunks, cords, and peripheral nerve components of the brachial plexus.

In another embodiment, a sirtuin activating compound may be used to treat or prevent a polyglutamine disease. Exemplary polyglutamine diseases include Spinobulbar muscular atrophy (Kennedy disease), Huntington's Disease (HD), Dentatorubral-pallidoluysian atrophy (Haw River syndrome), Spinocerebellar ataxia type 1, Spinocerebellar ataxia type 2, Spinocerebellar ataxia type 3 (Machado-Joseph disease), Spinocerebellar ataxia type 6, Spinocerebellar ataxia type 7, and Spinocerebellar ataxia type 17.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides a method to treat a central nervous system cell to prevent damage in response to a decrease in blood flow to the cell. Typically the severity of damage that may be prevented will depend in large part on the degree of reduction in blood flow to the cell and the duration of the reduction. In one embodiment, apoptotic or necrotic cell death may be prevented. In still a further embodiment, ischemic-mediated damage, such as cytoxic edema or central nervous system tissue anoxemia, may be prevented. In each embodiment, the central nervous system cell may be a spinal cell or a brain cell.

Another aspect encompasses administrating a sirtuin activating compound to a subject to treat a central nervous system ischemic condition. A number of central nervous system ischemic conditions may be treated by the sirtuin activating compounds described herein. In one embodiment, the ischemic condition is a stroke that results in any type of ischemic central nervous system damage, such as apoptotic or necrotic cell death, cytoxic edema or central nervous system tissue anoxia. The stroke may impact any area of the brain or be caused by any etiology commonly known to result in the occurrence of a stroke. In one alternative of this embodiment, the stroke is a brain stem stroke. In another alternative of this embodiment, the stroke is a cerebellar stroke. In still another embodiment, the stroke is an embolic stroke. In yet another alternative, the stroke may be a hemorrhagic stroke. In a further embodiment, the stroke is a thrombotic stroke.

In yet another aspect, a sirtuin activating compound may be administered to reduce infarct size of the ischemic core following a central nervous system ischemic condition. Moreover, a sirtuin activating compound may also be beneficially administered to reduce the size of the ischemic penumbra or transitional zone following a central nervous system ischemic condition.

In one embodiment, a combination drug regimen may include drugs or compounds for the treatment or prevention of neurodegenerative disorders or secondary conditions associated with these conditions. Thus, a combination drug regimen may include one or more sirtuin activators and one or more anti-neurodegeneration agents.

Blood Coagulation Disorders

In other aspects, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can be used to treat or prevent blood coagulation disorders (or

hemostatic disorders). As used interchangeably herein, the terms "hemostasis", "blood coagulation," and "blood clotting" refer to the control of bleeding, including the physiological properties of vasoconstriction and coagulation. Blood coagulation assists in maintaining the integrity of mammalian circulation after injury, inflammation, disease, congenital defect, dysfunction or other disruption. Further, the formation of blood clots does not only limit bleeding in case of an injury (hemostasis), but may lead to serious organ damage and death in the context of atherosclerotic diseases by occlusion of an important artery or vein. Thrombosis is thus blood clot formation at the wrong time and place.

Accordingly, the present invention provides anticoagulation and antithrombotic treatments aiming at inhibiting the formation of blood clots in order to prevent or treat blood coagulation disorders, such as myocardial infarction, stroke, loss of a limb by peripheral artery disease or pulmonary embolism.

As used interchangeably herein, "modulating or modulation of hemostasis" and "regulating or regulation of hemostasis" includes the induction (e.g., stimulation or increase) of hemostasis, as well as the inhibition (e.g., reduction or decrease) of hemostasis.

In one aspect, the invention provides a method for reducing or inhibiting hemostasis in a subject by administering a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. The compositions and methods disclosed herein are useful for the treatment or prevention of thrombotic disorders. As used herein, the term "thrombotic disorder" includes any disorder or condition characterized by excessive or unwanted coagulation or hemostatic activity, or a hypercoagulable state. Thrombotic disorders include diseases or disorders involving platelet adhesion and thrombus formation, and may manifest as an increased propensity to form thromboses, e.g., an increased number of thromboses, thrombosis at an early age, a familial tendency towards thrombosis, and thrombosis at unusual sites.

In another embodiment, a combination drug regimen may include drugs or compounds for the treatment or prevention of blood coagulation disorders or secondary conditions associated with these conditions. Thus, a combination drug regimen may include one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein and one or more anti-coagulation or anti-thrombosis agents.

Weight Control

In another aspect, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for treating or preventing weight gain or obesity in a subject. For example, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used, for example, to treat or prevent hereditary obesity, dietary obesity, hormone related obesity, obesity related to the administration of medication, to reduce the weight of a subject, or to reduce or prevent weight gain in a subject. A subject in need of such a treatment may be a subject who is obese, likely to become obese, overweight, or likely to become overweight. Subjects who are likely to become obese or overweight can be identified, for example, based on family history, genetics, diet, activity level, medication intake, or various combinations thereof.

In yet other embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered to subjects suffering from a variety of other diseases and conditions that may be treated or prevented by promoting weight loss in the subject. Such diseases include, for example, high blood pressure, hypertension, high blood cholesterol, dyslipidemia, type 2 diabetes, insulin resistance, glucose intolerance, hyperinsulinemia, coronary heart disease, angina pectoris, congestive heart failure, stroke, gallstones, cholecystitis and cholelithiasis, gout, osteoarthritis, obstructive sleep apnea and respiratory problems, some types of cancer (such as endometrial, breast, prostate, and colon), complications of pregnancy, poor female reproductive health (such as menstrual irregularities, infertility, irregular ovulation), bladder control problems (such as stress incontinence); uric acid nephrolithiasis; psychological disorders (such as depression, eating disorders, distorted body image, and low self esteem). Finally, patients with AIDS can develop lipodystrophy or insulin resistance in response to combination therapies for AIDS.

In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for inhibiting adipogenesis or fat cell differentiation, whether in vitro or in vivo. Such methods may be used for treating or preventing obesity.

In other embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for reducing appetite and/or increasing satiety, thereby causing weight loss or avoidance of weight gain. A subject in need of such a treatment may be a subject who is overweight, obese or a subject likely to become

overweight or obese. The method may comprise administering daily or, every other day, or once a week, a dose, e.g., in the form of a pill, to a subject. The dose may be an "appetite reducing dose."

In an exemplary embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as a combination therapy for treating or preventing weight gain or obesity. For example, one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered in combination with one or more anti-obesity agents.

In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered to reduce drug-induced weight gain. For example, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as a combination therapy with medications that may stimulate appetite or cause weight gain, in particular, weight gain due to factors other than water retention.

Metabolic Disorders/Diabetes

In another aspect, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for treating or preventing a metabolic disorder, such as insulin-resistance, a pre-diabetic state, type II diabetes, and/or complications thereof. Administration of a sirtuin-modulating compounds that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may increase insulin sensitivity and/or decrease insulin levels in a subject. A subject in need of such a treatment may be a subject who has insulin resistance or other precursor symptom of type II diabetes, who has type II diabetes, or who is likely to develop any of these conditions. For example, the subject may be a subject having insulin resistance, e.g., having high circulating levels of insulin and/or associated conditions, such as hyperlipidemia, dyslipogenesis, hypercholesterolemia, impaired glucose tolerance, high blood glucose sugar level, other manifestations of syndrome X, hypertension, atherosclerosis and lipodystrophy.

In an exemplary embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as a combination therapy for treating or preventing a metabolic disorder. For example, one or more sirtuin-modulating

compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered in combination with one or more anti-diabetic agents.

Inflammatory Diseases

In other aspects, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can be used to treat or prevent a disease or disorder associated with inflammation. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered prior to the onset of, at, or after the initiation of inflammation. When used prophylactically, the compounds are preferably provided in advance of any inflammatory response or symptom. Administration of the compounds may prevent or attenuate inflammatory responses or symptoms.

In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to treat or prevent allergies and respiratory conditions, including asthma, bronchitis, pulmonary fibrosis, allergic rhinitis, oxygen toxicity, emphysema, chronic bronchitis, acute respiratory distress syndrome, and any chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD). The compounds may be used to treat chronic hepatitis infection, including hepatitis B and hepatitis C.

Additionally, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to treat autoimmune diseases and/or inflammation associated with autoimmune diseases such as arthritis, including rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, and ankylosing spondylitis, as well as organ-tissue autoimmune diseases (e.g., Raynaud's syndrome), ulcerative colitis, Crohns Disease, oral mucositis, scleroderma, myasthenia gravis, transplant rejection, endotoxin shock, sepsis, psoriasis, eczema, dermatitis, multiple sclerosis, autoimmune thyroiditis, uveitis, systemic lupus erythematosis, Addison's disease, autoimmune polyglandular disease (also known as autoimmune polyglandular syndrome), and Grave's disease.

In certain embodiments, one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be taken alone or in combination with other compounds useful for treating or preventing inflammation.

Flushing

In another aspect, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for reducing the incidence or severity of flushing and/or hot flashes which are symptoms of a disorder. For instance, the subject method includes the use of sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein, alone or in combination with other agents, for reducing incidence or severity of flushing and/or hot flashes in cancer patients. In other embodiments, the method provides for the use of sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein to reduce the incidence or severity of flushing and/or hot flashes in menopausal and post-menopausal woman.

In another aspect, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used as a therapy for reducing the incidence or severity of flushing and/or hot flashes which are side-effects of another drug therapy, e.g., drug-induced flushing. In certain embodiments, a method for treating and/or preventing drug-induced flushing comprises administering to a patient in need thereof a formulation comprising at least one flushing inducing compound and at least one sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. In other embodiments, a method for treating drug induced flushing comprises separately administering one or more compounds that induce flushing and one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds, e.g., wherein the sirtuin-modulating compound and flushing inducing agent have not been formulated in the same compositions. When using separate formulations, the sirtuin-modulating compound may be administered (1) at the same as administration of the flushing inducing agent, (2) intermittently with the flushing inducing agent, (3) staggered relative to administration of the flushing inducing agent, (4) prior to administration of the flushing inducing agent, (5) subsequent to administration of the flushing inducing agent, and (6) various combination thereof. Exemplary flushing inducing agents include, for example, niacin, raloxifene, antidepressants, anti-psychotics, chemotherapeutics, calcium channel blockers, and antibiotics.

In one embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to reduce flushing side effects of a vasodilator or an antilipemic agent (including anticholesteremic agents and lipotropic agents). In an exemplary embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or

activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to reduce flushing associated with the administration of niacin.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method for treating and/or preventing hyperlipidemia with reduced flushing side effects. In another representative embodiment, the method involves the use of sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein to reduce flushing side effects of raloxifene. In another representative embodiment, the method involves the use of sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein to reduce flushing side effects of antidepressants or anti-psychotic agent. For instance, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can be used in conjunction (administered separately or together) with a serotonin reuptake inhibitor, or a 5HT2 receptor antagonist.

In certain embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used as part of a treatment with a serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SRI) to reduce flushing. In still another representative embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to reduce flushing side effects of chemotherapeutic agents, such as cyclophosphamide and tamoxifen.

In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to reduce flushing side effects of calcium channel blockers, such as amlodipine.

In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to reduce flushing side effects of antibiotics. For example, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can be used in combination with levofloxacin.

Ocular Disorders

One aspect of the present invention is a method for inhibiting, reducing or otherwise treating vision impairment by administering to a patient a therapeutic dosage of sirtuin modulator selected from a compound disclosed herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or a metabolic derivative thereof.

In certain aspects of the invention, the vision impairment is caused by damage to the optic nerve or central nervous system. In particular embodiments, optic nerve damage is caused by high intraocular pressure, such as that created by glaucoma. In other particular embodiments, optic nerve damage is caused by swelling of the nerve, which is often associated with an infection or an immune (e.g., autoimmune) response such as in optic neuritis.

In certain aspects of the invention, the vision impairment is caused by retinal damage. In particular embodiments, retinal damage is caused by disturbances in blood flow to the eye (e.g., arteriosclerosis, vasculitis). In particular embodiments, retinal damage is caused by disruptor of the macula (e.g., exudative or non-exudative macular degeneration).

Exemplary retinal diseases include Exudative Age Related Macular Degeneration, Nonexudative Age Related Macular Degeneration, Retinal Electronic Prosthesis and RPE Transplantation Age Related Macular Degeneration, Acute Multifocal Placoid Pigment Epitheliopathy, Acute Retinal Necrosis, Best Disease, Branch Retinal Artery Occlusion, Branch Retinal Vein Occlusion, Cancer Associated and Related Autoimmune Retinopathies, Central Retinal Artery Occlusion, Central Retinal Vein Occlusion, Central Serous Chorioretinopathy, Eales Disease, Epimacular Membrane, Lattice Degeneration, Macroaneurysm, Diabetic Macular Edema, Irvine-Gass Macular Edema, Macular Hole, Subretinal Neovascular Membranes, Diffuse Unilateral Subacute Neuroretinitis, Nonpseudophakic Cystoid Macular Edema, Presumed Ocular Histoplasmosis Syndrome, Exudative Retinal Detachment, Postoperative Retinal Detachment, Proliferative Retinal Detachment, Rhegmatogenous Retinal Detachment, Tractional Retinal Detachment, Retinitis Pigmentosa, CMV Retinitis, Retinoblastoma, Retinopathy of Prematurity, Birdshot Retinopathy, Background Diabetic Retinopathy, Proliferative Diabetic Retinopathy, Hemoglobinopathies Retinopathy, Purtscher Retinopathy, Valsalva Retinopathy, Juvenile Retinoschisis, Senile Retinoschisis, Terson Syndrome and White Dot Syndromes.

Other exemplary diseases include ocular bacterial infections (e.g. conjunctivitis, keratitis, tuberculosis, syphilis, gonorrhea), viral infections (e.g. Ocular Herpes Simplex Virus, Varicella Zoster Virus, Cytomegalovirus retinitis, Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)) as well as progressive outer retinal necrosis secondary to HIV or other HIV-associated and other immunodeficiency-associated ocular diseases. In addition, ocular

diseases include fungal infections (e.g. Candida choroiditis, histoplasmosis), protozoal infections (e.g. toxoplasmosis) and others such as ocular toxocariasis and sarcoidosis.

One aspect of the invention is a method for inhibiting, reducing or treating vision impairment in a subject undergoing treatment with a chemotherapeutic drug (e.g., a neurotoxic drug, a drug that raises intraocular pressure such as a steroid), by administering to the subject in need of such treatment a therapeutic dosage of a sirtuin modulator disclosed herein.

Another aspect of the invention is a method for inhibiting, reducing or treating vision impairment in a subject undergoing surgery, including ocular or other surgeries performed in the prone position such as spinal cord surgery, by administering to the subject in need of such treatment a therapeutic dosage of a sirtuin modulator disclosed herein. Ocular surgeries include cataract, iridotomy and lens replacements.

Another aspect of the invention is the treatment, including inhibition and prophylactic treatment, of age related ocular diseases include cataracts, dry eye, age-related macular degeneration (AMD), retinal damage and the like, by administering to the subject in need of such treatment a therapeutic dosage of a sirtuin modulator disclosed herein.

Another aspect of the invention is the prevention or treatment of damage to the eye caused by stress, chemical insult or radiation, by administering to the subject in need of such treatment a therapeutic dosage of a sirtuin modulator disclosed herein. Radiation or electromagnetic damage to the eye can include that caused by CRT's or exposure to sunlight or UV.

In one embodiment, a combination drug regimen may include drugs or compounds for the treatment or prevention of ocular disorders or secondary conditions associated with these conditions. Thus, a combination drug regimen may include one or more sirtuin activators and one or more therapeutic agents for the treatment of an ocular disorder.

In one embodiment, a sirtuin modulator can be administered in conjunction with a therapy for reducing intraocular pressure. In another embodiment, a sirtuin modulator can be administered in conjunction with a therapy for treating and/or preventing glaucoma. In yet another embodiment, a sirtuin modulator can be administered in conjunction with a therapy for treating and/or preventing optic neuritis. In one embodiment, a sirtuin modulator can be administered in conjunction with a therapy for treating and/or preventing

CMV Retinopathy. In another embodiment, a sirtuin modulator can be administered in conjunction with a therapy for treating and/or preventing multiple sclerosis.

Mitochondrial-Associated Diseases and Disorders

In certain embodiments, the invention provides methods for treating diseases or disorders that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity. The methods involve administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a sirtuin activating compound. Increased mitochondrial activity refers to increasing activity of the mitochondria while maintaining the overall numbers of mitochondria (e.g., mitochondrial mass), increasing the numbers of mitochondria thereby increasing mitochondrial activity (e.g., by stimulating mitochondrial biogenesis), or combinations thereof. In certain embodiments, diseases and disorders that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity include diseases or disorders associated with mitochondrial dysfunction.

In certain embodiments, methods for treating diseases or disorders that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity may comprise identifying a subject suffering from a mitochondrial dysfunction. Methods for diagnosing a mitochondrial dysfunction may involve molecular genetic, pathologic and/or biochemical analyses. Diseases and disorders associated with mitochondrial dysfunction include diseases and disorders in which deficits in mitochondrial respiratory chain activity contribute to the development of pathophysiology of such diseases or disorders in a mammal. Diseases or disorders that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity generally include for example, diseases in which free radical mediated oxidative injury leads to tissue degeneration, diseases in which cells inappropriately undergo apoptosis, and diseases in which cells fail to undergo apoptosis.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides methods for treating a disease or disorder that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity that involves administering to a subject in need thereof one or more sirtuin activating compounds in combination with another therapeutic agent such as, for example, an agent useful for treating mitochondrial dysfunction or an agent useful for reducing a symptom associated with a disease or disorder involving mitochondrial dysfunction.

In exemplary embodiments, the invention provides methods for treating diseases or disorders that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity by administering to a

subject a therapeutically effective amount of a sirtuin activating compound. Exemplary diseases or disorders include, for example, neuromuscular disorders (e.g., Friedreich's Ataxia, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, etc.), disorders of neuronal instability (e.g., seizure disorders, migraine, etc.), developmental delay, neurodegenerative disorders (e.g., Alzheimer's Disease, Parkinson's Disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, etc.), ischemia, renal tubular acidosis, age-related neurodegeneration and cognitive decline, chemotherapy fatigue, age-related or chemotherapy-induced menopause or irregularities of menstrual cycling or ovulation, mitochondrial myopathies, mitochondrial damage (e.g., calcium accumulation, excitotoxicity, nitric oxide exposure, hypoxia, etc.), and mitochondrial deregulation.

Muscular dystrophy refers to a family of diseases involving deterioration of neuromuscular structure and function, often resulting in atrophy of skeletal muscle and myocardial dysfunction, such as Duchenne muscular dystrophy. In certain embodiments, sirtuin activating compounds may be used for reducing the rate of decline in muscular functional capacities and for improving muscular functional status in patients with muscular dystrophy.

In certain embodiments, sirtuin modulating compounds may be useful for treatment mitochondrial myopathies. Mitochondrial myopathies range from mild, slowly progressive weakness of the extraocular muscles to severe, fatal infantile myopathies and multisystem encephalomyopathies. Some syndromes have been defined, with some overlap between them. Established syndromes affecting muscle include progressive external ophthalmoplegia, the Kearns-Sayre syndrome (with ophthalmoplegia, pigmentary retinopathy, cardiac conduction defects, cerebellar ataxia, and sensorineural deafness), the MELAS syndrome (mitochondrial encephalomyopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes), the MERFF syndrome (myoclonic epilepsy and ragged red fibers), limb-girdle distribution weakness, and infantile myopathy (benign or severe and fatal).

In certain embodiments, sirtuin activating compounds may be useful for treating patients suffering from toxic damage to mitochondria, such as, toxic damage due to calcium accumulation, excitotoxicity, nitric oxide exposure, drug induced toxic damage, or hypoxia.

In certain embodiments, sirtuin activating compounds may be useful for treating diseases or disorders associated with mitochondrial deregulation.

Muscle Performance

In other embodiments, the invention provides methods for enhancing muscle performance by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a sirtuin activating compound. For example, sirtuin activating compounds may be useful for improving physical endurance (e.g., ability to perform a physical task such as exercise, physical labor, sports activities, etc.), inhibiting or retarding physical fatigues, enhancing blood oxygen levels, enhancing energy in healthy individuals, enhance working capacity and endurance, reducing muscle fatigue, reducing stress, enhancing cardiac and cardiovascular function, improving sexual ability, increasing muscle ATP levels, and/or reducing lactic acid in blood. In certain embodiments, the methods involve administering an amount of a sirtuin activating compound that increase mitochondrial activity, increase mitochondrial biogenesis, and/or increase mitochondrial mass.

Sports performance refers to the ability of the athlete's muscles to perform when participating in sports activities. Enhanced sports performance, strength, speed and endurance are measured by an increase in muscular contraction strength, increase in amplitude of muscle contraction, shortening of muscle reaction time between stimulation and contraction. Athlete refers to an individual who participates in sports at any level and who seeks to achieve an improved level of strength, speed and endurance in their performance, such as, for example, body builders, bicyclists, long distance runners, short distance runners, etc. Enhanced sports performance in manifested by the ability to overcome muscle fatigue, ability to maintain activity for longer periods of time, and have a more effective workout.

In the arena of athlete muscle performance, it is desirable to create conditions that permit competition or training at higher levels of resistance for a prolonged period of time.

It is contemplated that the methods of the present invention will also be effective in the treatment of muscle related pathological conditions, including acute sarcopenia, for example, muscle atrophy and/or cachexia associated with burns, bed rest, limb immobilization, or major thoracic, abdominal, and/or orthopedic surgery.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides novel dietary compositions comprising sirtuin modulators, a method for their preparation, and a method of using the compositions for improvement of sports performance. Accordingly, provided are therapeutic compositions, foods and beverages that have actions of improving physical

endurance and/or inhibiting physical fatigues for those people involved in broadly-defined exercises including sports requiring endurance and labors requiring repeated muscle exertions. Such dietary compositions may additional comprise electrolytes, caffeine, vitamins, carbohydrates, etc.

5

Other Uses

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for treating or preventing viral infections (such as infections by influenza, herpes or papilloma virus) or as antifungal agents. In certain embodiments, 10 sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as part of a combination drug therapy with another therapeutic agent for the treatment of viral diseases. In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as part of a combination drug therapy with another anti-fungal agent.

15 Subjects that may be treated as described herein include eukaryotes, such as mammals, e.g., humans, ovines, bovines, equines, porcines, canines, felines, non-human primate, mice, and rats. Cells that may be treated include eukaryotic cells, e.g., from a subject described above, or plant cells, yeast cells and prokaryotic cells, e.g., bacterial cells. For example, modulating compounds may be administered to farm animals to 20 improve their ability to withstand farming conditions longer.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used to increase lifespan, stress resistance, and resistance to apoptosis in plants. In one embodiment, a compound is applied to plants, e.g., on a periodic basis, or to fungi. In another embodiment, plants are genetically modified to produce a compound. 25 In another embodiment, plants and fruits are treated with a compound prior to picking and shipping to increase resistance to damage during shipping. Plant seeds may also be contacted with compounds described herein, e.g., to preserve them.

In other embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for modulating lifespan in yeast cells. 30 Situations in which it may be desirable to extend the lifespan of yeast cells include any process in which yeast is used, e.g., the making of beer, yogurt, and bakery items, e.g., bread. Use of yeast having an extended lifespan can result in using less yeast or in having

the yeast be active for longer periods of time. Yeast or other mammalian cells used for recombinantly producing proteins may also be treated as described herein.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used to increase lifespan, stress resistance and resistance to apoptosis in insects. In this embodiment, compounds would be applied to useful insects, e.g., bees and other insects that are involved in pollination of plants. In a specific embodiment, a compound would be applied to bees involved in the production of honey. Generally, the methods described herein may be applied to any organism, e.g., eukaryote, that may have commercial importance. For example, they can be applied to fish (aquaculture) and birds (e.g., chicken and fowl).

Higher doses of sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used as a pesticide by interfering with the regulation of silenced genes and the regulation of apoptosis during development. In this embodiment, a compound may be applied to plants using a method known in the art that ensures the compound is bio-available to insect larvae, and not to plants.

At least in view of the link between reproduction and longevity, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can be applied to affect the reproduction of organisms such as insects, animals and microorganisms.

4. Assays

Yet other methods contemplated herein include screening methods for identifying compounds or agents that modulate sirtuins. An agent may be a nucleic acid, such as an aptamer. Assays may be conducted in a cell based or cell free format. For example, an assay may comprise incubating (or contacting) a sirtuin with a test agent under conditions in which a sirtuin can be modulated by an agent known to modulate the sirtuin, and monitoring or determining the level of modulation of the sirtuin in the presence of the test agent relative to the absence of the test agent. The level of modulation of a sirtuin can be determined by determining its ability to deacetylate a substrate. Exemplary substrates are acetylated peptides which can be obtained from BIOMOL (Plymouth Meeting, PA). Preferred substrates include peptides of p53, such as those comprising an acetylated K382. A particularly preferred substrate is the Fluor de Lys-SIRT1 (BIOMOL), i.e., the acetylated peptide Arg-His-Lys-Lys. Other substrates are peptides from human histones H3 and H4 or

an acetylated amino acid. Substrates may be fluorogenic. The sirtuin may be SIRT1, Sir2, SIRT3, or a portion thereof. For example, recombinant SIRT1 can be obtained from BIOMOL. The reaction may be conducted for about 30 minutes and stopped, e.g., with nicotinamide. The HDAC fluorescent activity assay/drug discovery kit (AK-500, BIOMOL Research Laboratories) may be used to determine the level of acetylation. Similar assays are described in Bitterman et al. (2002) J. Biol. Chem. 277:45099. The level of modulation of the sirtuin in an assay may be compared to the level of modulation of the sirtuin in the presence of one or more (separately or simultaneously) compounds described herein, which may serve as positive or negative controls. Sirtuins for use in the assays may be full length sirtuin proteins or portions thereof. Since it has been shown herein that activating compounds appear to interact with the N-terminus of SIRT1, proteins for use in the assays include N-terminal portions of sirtuins, e.g., about amino acids 1-176 or 1-255 of SIRT1; about amino acids 1-174 or 1-252 of Sir2.

In one embodiment, a screening assay comprises (i) contacting a sirtuin with a test agent and an acetylated substrate under conditions appropriate for the sirtuin to deacetylate the substrate in the absence of the test agent ; and (ii) determining the level of acetylation of the substrate, wherein a lower level of acetylation of the substrate in the presence of the test agent relative to the absence of the test agent indicates that the test agent stimulates deacetylation by the sirtuin, whereas a higher level of acetylation of the substrate in the presence of the test agent relative to the absence of the test agent indicates that the test agent inhibits deacetylation by the sirtuin.

Methods for identifying an agent that modulates, e.g., stimulates, sirtuins *in vivo* may comprise (i) contacting a cell with a test agent and a substrate that is capable of entering a cell in the presence of an inhibitor of class I and class II HDACs under conditions appropriate for the sirtuin to deacetylate the substrate in the absence of the test agent ; and (ii) determining the level of acetylation of the substrate, wherein a lower level of acetylation of the substrate in the presence of the test agent relative to the absence of the test agent indicates that the test agent stimulates deacetylation by the sirtuin, whereas a higher level of acetylation of the substrate in the presence of the test agent relative to the absence of the test agent indicates that the test agent inhibits deacetylation by the sirtuin. A preferred substrate is an acetylated peptide, which is also preferably fluorogenic, as further described herein. The method may further comprise lysing the cells to determine the level

of acetylation of the substrate. Substrates may be added to cells at a concentration ranging from about 1μM to about 10mM, preferably from about 10μM to 1mM, even more preferably from about 100μM to 1mM, such as about 200μM. A preferred substrate is an acetylated lysine, e.g., ε-acetyl lysine (Fluor de Lys, FdL) or Fluor de Lys-SIRT1. A preferred inhibitor of class I and class II HDACs is trichostatin A (TSA), which may be used at concentrations ranging from about 0.01 to 100μM, preferably from about 0.1 to 10μM, such as 1μM. Incubation of cells with the test compound and the substrate may be conducted for about 10 minutes to 5 hours, preferably for about 1-3 hours. Since TSA inhibits all class I and class II HDACs, and that certain substrates, e.g., Fluor de Lys, is a poor substrate for SIRT2 and even less a substrate for SIRT3-7, such an assay may be used to identify modulators of SIRT1 *in vivo*.

5. Pharmaceutical Compositions

The sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein may be formulated in a conventional manner using one or more physiologically or pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or excipients. For example, sirtuin-modulating compounds and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates may be formulated for administration by, for example, injection (e.g. SubQ, IM, IP), inhalation or insufflation (either through the mouth or the nose) or oral, buccal, sublingual, transdermal, nasal, parenteral or rectal administration. In one embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound may be administered locally, at the site where the target cells are present, i.e., in a specific tissue, organ, or fluid (e.g., blood, cerebrospinal fluid, etc.).

Sirtuin-modulating compounds can be formulated for a variety of modes of administration, including systemic and topical or localized administration. Techniques and formulations generally may be found in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Meade Publishing Co., Easton, PA. For parenteral administration, injection is preferred, including intramuscular, intravenous, intraperitoneal, and subcutaneous. For injection, the compounds can be formulated in liquid solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hank's solution or Ringer's solution. In addition, the compounds may be formulated in solid form and redissolved or suspended immediately prior to use. Lyophilized forms are also included.

For oral administration, the pharmaceutical compositions may take the form of, for example, tablets, lozenges, or capsules prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients such as binding agents (e.g., pregelatinized maize starch, polyvinylpyrrolidone or hydroxypropyl methylcellulose); fillers (e.g., lactose, microcrystalline cellulose or calcium hydrogen phosphate); lubricants (e.g., magnesium stearate, talc or silica); disintegrants (e.g., potato starch or sodium starch glycolate); or wetting agents (e.g., sodium lauryl sulphate). The tablets may be coated by methods well known in the art. Liquid preparations for oral administration may take the form of, for example, solutions, syrups or suspensions, or they may be presented as a dry product for constitution with water or other suitable vehicle before use. Such liquid preparations may be prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as suspending agents (e.g., sorbitol syrup, cellulose derivatives or hydrogenated edible fats); emulsifying agents (e.g., lecithin or acacia); non-aqueous vehicles (e.g., almond oil, oily esters, ethyl alcohol or fractionated vegetable oils); and preservatives (e.g., methyl or propyl-p-hydroxybenzoates or sorbic acid). The preparations may also contain buffer salts, flavoring, coloring and sweetening agents as appropriate. Preparations for oral administration may be suitably formulated to give controlled release of the active compound.

For administration by inhalation (e.g., pulmonary delivery), sirtuin-modulating compounds may be conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized packs or a nebuliser, with the use of a suitable propellant, e.g., dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of e.g., gelatin, for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, e.g., by bolus injection or continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, e.g., in ampoules or in multi-dose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents. Alternatively, the active ingredient may

be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may also be formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g., containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

In addition to the formulations described previously, sirtuin-modulating compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation. Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. Thus, for example, sirtuin-modulating compounds may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble salt. Controlled release formula also includes patches.

In certain embodiments, the compounds described herein can be formulated for delivery to the central nervous system (CNS) (reviewed in Begley, Pharmacology & Therapeutics 104: 29-45 (2004)). Conventional approaches for drug delivery to the CNS include: neurosurgical strategies (e.g., intracerebral injection or intracerebroventricular infusion); molecular manipulation of the agent (e.g., production of a chimeric fusion protein that comprises a transport peptide that has an affinity for an endothelial cell surface molecule in combination with an agent that is itself incapable of crossing the BBB) in an attempt to exploit one of the endogenous transport pathways of the BBB; pharmacological strategies designed to increase the lipid solubility of an agent (e.g., conjugation of water-soluble agents to lipid or cholesterol carriers); and the transitory disruption of the integrity of the BBB by hyperosmotic disruption (resulting from the infusion of a mannitol solution into the carotid artery or the use of a biologically active agent such as an angiotensin peptide).

Liposomes are a further drug delivery system which is easily injectable. Accordingly, in the method of invention the active compounds can also be administered in the form of a liposome delivery system. Liposomes are well-known by a person skilled in the art. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine of phosphatidylcholines. Liposomes being usable for the method of invention encompass all types of liposomes including, but not limited to, small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles.

Another way to produce a formulation, particularly a solution, of a sirtuin modulator such as resveratrol or a derivative thereof, is through the use of cyclodextrin. By cyclodextrin is meant α-, β-, or γ-cyclodextrin. Cyclodextrins are described in detail in Pitha et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,727,064, which is incorporated herein by reference. Cyclodextrins are cyclic oligomers of glucose; these compounds form inclusion complexes with any drug whose molecule can fit into the lipophile-seeking cavities of the cyclodextrin molecule.

Rapidly disintegrating or dissolving dosage forms are useful for the rapid absorption, particularly buccal and sublingual absorption, of pharmaceutically active agents. Fast melt dosage forms are beneficial to patients, such as aged and pediatric patients, who have difficulty in swallowing typical solid dosage forms, such as caplets and tablets. Additionally, fast melt dosage forms circumvent drawbacks associated with, for example, chewable dosage forms, wherein the length of time an active agent remains in a patient's mouth plays an important role in determining the amount of taste masking and the extent to which a patient may object to throat grittiness of the active agent.

Pharmaceutical compositions (including cosmetic preparations) may comprise from about 0.00001 to 100% such as from 0.001 to 10% or from 0.1% to 5% by weight of one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprises: (i) 0.05 to 1000 mg of the compounds of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and (ii) 0.1 to 2 grams of one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

In one embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound described herein, is incorporated into a topical formulation containing a topical carrier that is generally suited to topical drug administration and comprising any such material known in the art. The topical carrier may be selected so as to provide the composition in the desired form, e.g., as an ointment, lotion, cream, microemulsion, gel, oil, solution, or the like, and may be comprised of a material of either naturally occurring or synthetic origin. It is preferable that the selected carrier not adversely affect the active agent or other components of the topical formulation. Examples of suitable topical carriers for use herein include water, alcohols and other nontoxic organic solvents, glycerin, mineral oil, silicone, petroleum jelly, lanolin, fatty acids, vegetable oils, parabens, waxes, and the like.

Formulations may be colorless, odorless ointments, lotions, creams, microemulsions and gels.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be incorporated into ointments, which generally are semisolid preparations which are typically based on petrolatum or other petroleum derivatives. The specific ointment base to be used, as will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, is one that will provide for optimum drug delivery, and, preferably, will provide for other desired characteristics as well, e.g., emolliency or the like. As with other carriers or vehicles, an ointment base should be inert, stable, nonirritating and nonsensitizing.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be incorporated into lotions, which generally are preparations to be applied to the skin surface without friction, and are typically liquid or semiliquid preparations in which solid particles, including the active agent, are present in a water or alcohol base. Lotions are usually suspensions of solids, and may comprise a liquid oily emulsion of the oil-in-water type.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be incorporated into creams, which generally are viscous liquid or semisolid emulsions, either oil-in-water or water-in-oil. Cream bases are water-washable, and contain an oil phase, an emulsifier and an aqueous phase. The oil phase is generally comprised of petrolatum and a fatty alcohol such as cetyl or stearyl alcohol; the aqueous phase usually, although not necessarily, exceeds the oil phase in volume, and generally contains a humectant. The emulsifier in a cream formulation, as explained in Remington 's, *supra*, is generally a nonionic, anionic, cationic or amphoteric surfactant.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be incorporated into microemulsions, which generally are thermodynamically stable, isotropically clear dispersions of two immiscible liquids, such as oil and water, stabilized by an interfacial film of surfactant molecules (Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology (New York: Marcel Dekker, 1992), volume 9).

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be incorporated into gel formulations, which generally are semisolid systems consisting of either suspensions made up of small inorganic particles (two-phase systems) or large organic molecules distributed substantially uniformly throughout a carrier liquid (single phase gels). Although gels commonly employ aqueous carrier liquid, alcohols and oils can be used as the carrier liquid as well.

Other active agents may also be included in formulations, e.g., other anti-inflammatory agents, analgesics, antimicrobial agents, antifungal agents, antibiotics, vitamins, antioxidants, and sunblock agents commonly found in sunscreen formulations including, but not limited to, anthranilates, benzophenones (particularly benzophenone-3), camphor derivatives, cinnamates (e.g., octyl methoxycinnamate), dibenzoyl methanes (e.g., butyl methoxydibenzoyl methane), p-aminobenzoic acid (PABA) and derivatives thereof, and salicylates (e.g., octyl salicylate).

In certain topical formulations, the active agent is present in an amount in the range of approximately 0.25 wt. % to 75 wt. % of the formulation, preferably in the range of approximately 0.25 wt. % to 30 wt. % of the formulation, more preferably in the range of approximately 0.5 wt. % to 15 wt. % of the formulation, and most preferably in the range of approximately 1.0 wt. % to 10 wt. % of the formulation.

Conditions of the eye can be treated or prevented by, e.g., systemic, topical, intraocular injection of a sirtuin-modulating compound, or by insertion of a sustained release device that releases a sirtuin-modulating compound. A sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be delivered in a pharmaceutically acceptable ophthalmic vehicle, such that the compound is maintained in contact with the ocular surface for a sufficient time period to allow the compound to penetrate the corneal and internal regions of the eye, as for example the anterior chamber, posterior chamber, vitreous body, aqueous humor, vitreous humor, cornea, iris/ciliary, lens, choroid/retina and sclera. The pharmaceutically-acceptable ophthalmic vehicle may, for example, be an ointment, vegetable oil or an encapsulating material. Alternatively, the compounds of the invention may be injected directly into the vitreous and aqueous humour. In a further alternative, the compounds may be administered systemically, such as by intravenous infusion or injection, for treatment of the eye.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein may be stored in oxygen free environment. For example, resveratrol or analog thereof can be prepared in an airtight capsule for oral administration, such as Capsugel from Pfizer, Inc.

Cells, e.g., treated *ex vivo* with a sirtuin-modulating compound, can be administered according to methods for administering a graft to a subject, which may be accompanied, e.g., by administration of an immunosuppressant drug, e.g., cyclosporin A. For general principles in medicinal formulation, the reader is referred to Cell Therapy:

Stem Cell Transplantation, Gene Therapy, and Cellular Immunotherapy, by G. Morstyn & W. Sheridan eds, Cambridge University Press, 1996; and Hematopoietic Stem Cell Therapy, E. D. Ball, J. Lister & P. Law, Churchill Livingstone, 2000.

Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of sirtuin-modulating compounds can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals. The LD_{50} is the dose lethal to 50% of the population. The ED_{50} is the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population. The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects (LD_{50}/ED_{50}) is the therapeutic index. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that exhibit large therapeutic indexes are preferred. While sirtuin-modulating compounds that exhibit toxic side effects may be used, care should be taken to design a delivery system that targets such compounds to the site of affected tissue in order to minimize potential damage to uninfected cells and, thereby, reduce side effects.

The data obtained from the cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in humans. The dosage of such compounds may lie within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED_{50} with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. For any compound, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. A dose may be formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating plasma concentration range that includes the IC_{50} (i.e., the concentration of the test compound that achieves a half-maximal inhibition of symptoms) as determined in cell culture. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans. Levels in plasma may be measured, for example, by high performance liquid chromatography.

6. Kits

Also provided herein are kits, e.g., kits for therapeutic purposes or kits for modulating the lifespan of cells or modulating apoptosis. A kit may comprise one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds, e.g., in premeasured doses. A kit may optionally comprise devices for contacting cells with the compounds and instructions for use. Devices include syringes, stents and other devices for introducing a sirtuin-modulating compound into a subject (e.g., the blood vessel of a subject) or applying it to the skin of a subject.

In yet another embodiment, the invention provides a composition of matter comprising a sirtuin modulator of this invention and another therapeutic agent (the same ones used in combination therapies and combination compositions) in separate dosage forms, but associated with one another. The term "associated with one another" as used herein means that the separate dosage forms are packaged together or otherwise attached to one another such that it is readily apparent that the separate dosage forms are intended to be sold and administered as part of the same regimen. The agent and the sirtuin modulator are preferably packaged together in a blister pack or other multi-chamber package, or as connected, separately sealed containers (such as foil pouches or the like) that can be separated by the user (e.g., by tearing on score lines between the two containers).

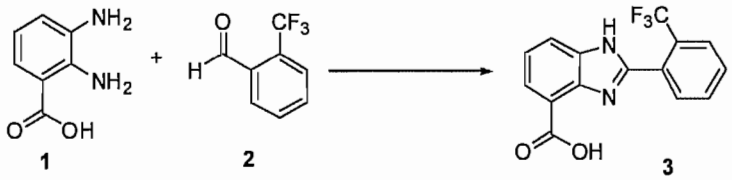
In still another embodiment, the invention provides a kit comprising in separate vessels, a) a sirtuin modulator of this invention; and b) another therapeutic agent such as those described elsewhere in the specification.

The practice of the present methods will employ, unless otherwise indicated, conventional techniques of cell biology, cell culture, molecular biology, transgenic biology, microbiology, recombinant DNA, and immunology, which are within the skill of the art. Such techniques are explained fully in the literature. See, for example, Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual, 2nd Ed., ed. by Sambrook, Fritsch and Maniatis (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press: 1989); DNA Cloning, Volumes I and II (D. N. Glover ed., 1985); Oligonucleotide Synthesis (M. J. Gait ed., 1984); Mullis et al. U.S. Patent No: 4,683,195; Nucleic Acid Hybridization (B. D. Hames & S. J. Higgins eds. 1984); Transcription And Translation (B. D. Hames & S. J. Higgins eds. 1984); Culture Of Animal Cells (R. I. Freshney, Alan R. Liss, Inc., 1987); Immobilized Cells And Enzymes (IRL Press, 1986); B. Perbal, A Practical Guide To Molecular Cloning (1984); the treatise, Methods In Enzymology (Academic Press, Inc., N.Y.); Gene Transfer Vectors For Mammalian Cells (J. H. Miller and M. P. Calos eds., 1987, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory); Methods In Enzymology, Vols. 154 and 155 (Wu et al. eds.), Immunochemical Methods In Cell And Molecular Biology (Mayer and Walker, eds., Academic Press, London, 1987); Handbook Of Experimental Immunology, Volumes I-IV (D. M. Weir and C. C. Blackwell, eds., 1986); Manipulating the Mouse Embryo, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1986).

EXEMPLIFICATION

The invention now being generally described, it will be more readily understood by reference to the following examples which are included merely for purposes of illustration of certain aspects and embodiments of the present invention, and are not intended to limit the invention in any way.

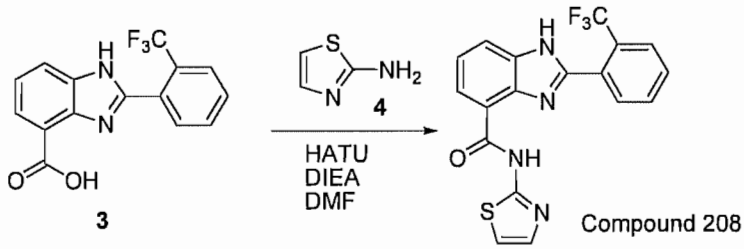
Example 1. General procedure to prepare 2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (3).



2,3-diaminobenzoic acid (**1**; 50 mg, 0.33 mmol), 2-(trifluoromethyl) benzaldehyde (**2**; 57 mg, 0.33 mmol), and sodium metabisulfite ($Na_2S_2O_5$, 82 mg, 0.43 mmol) were taken up in DMF (5 mL) and stirred at 100°C for 17 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with H_2O. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1h and filtered. The collected solids were washed with water and dried to afford 2-(2-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **3** as a pale brown solid (75 mg, yield: 74%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{15}H_9F_3N_2O_2$: 306.06; found: 307 [M+H].

This general procedure is used to prepare any 4-carboxy derivatives of 1H-benzo[d]imidazole using the appropriate aldehyde component as a replacement for 2-(trifluoromethyl) benzaldehyde **2** in the above scheme.

Example 2. Preparation of N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 208).



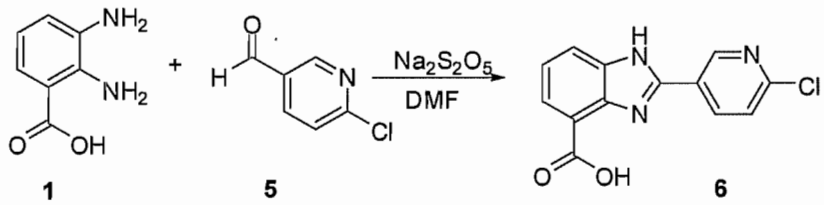
2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (**3**; 75 mg, 0.24 mmol) was taken up in DMF (2 mL) along with thiazol-2-amine (**4**; 24 mg, 0.24

mmol) and HATU (186 mg, 0.49 mmol). DIEA (81 μL, 0.49 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and filtered. The collected solids were further purified by silica gel chromatography to afford the desired product, namely N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 208), as a white solid (35 mg, yield: 38%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{18}H_{11}F_3N_4OS$: 388.06; found: 389 [M+H].

This general procedure is used for any of the amide derivatives shown in Table 1 by substituting the appropriate carboxylic acid and amine components for **3** and **4**, respectively.

Example 3. Synthesis of 2-(6-(piperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide hydrochloride (Compound 251).

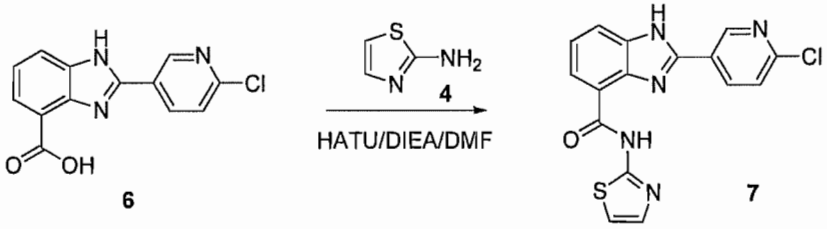
Step 1) Preparation of 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (6).



1 **5** **6**

2,3-Diaminobenzoic acid (**1**; 200 mg, 1.31 mmol), 6-chloronicotinaldehyde (**5**; 186 mg, 1.31 mmol), and $Na_2S_2O_5$ (324 mg, 1.7 mmol) were taken up in DMF (10 mL) and stirred at 100 °C for 18 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with H_2O. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1h at room temperature and filtered. The collected solids were washed with water, MeOH, and dried to afford 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **6** as a pale solid (340 mg, yield: 95%).

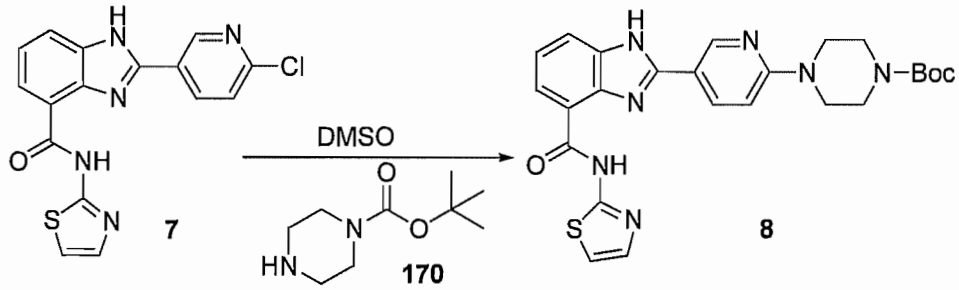
Step 2) Preparation of 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (7).



6 **7**

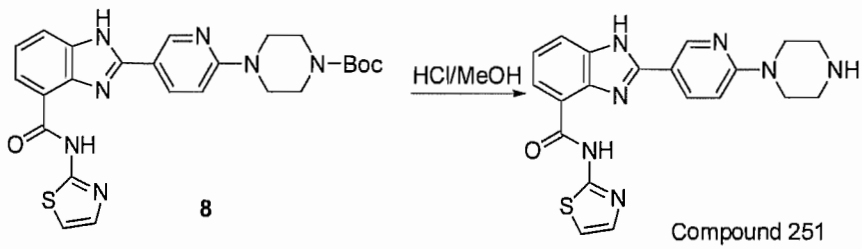
2-(6-Chloropyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (**6**; 340 mg, 1.24 mmol) was taken up in DMF (5 mL) along with thiazol-2-amine (**4**; 125 mg, 1.24 mmol) and HATU (943 mg, 2.48 mmol). DIEA (0.41 mL, 2.48 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and the resulting solids were collected by filtration. Purification by silica gel chromatography (pentane/EtOAc) afforded 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide **7** as a pale yellow solid (215 mg, yield: 52%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{16}H_{10}ClN_5OS$: 355.03; found: 356 [M+H].

***Step 3) Preparation of tert-butyl 4-(5-(4-(thiazol-2-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxylate* (8).**



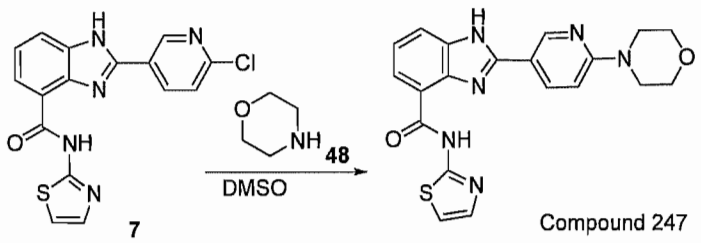
A mixture containing 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (**7**; 30 mg, 0.084 mmol) and tert-butyl piperazine-1-carboxylate (**170**; 156.5 mg, 0.84 mmo) in DMSO (1.2 mL) was stirred at 140 °C in a microwave reactor for 25 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with water. The resulting solids were collected by filtration, washed with water and dried under vacuum to afford tert-butyl 4-(5-(4-(thiazol-2-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxylate **8** as a pale yellow solid (20 mg, 71%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{25}H_{27}N_7O_3S$: 505.19; found: 506 [M+H].

***Step 4) Preparation of 2-(6-(piperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide hydrochloride* (Compound 251).**



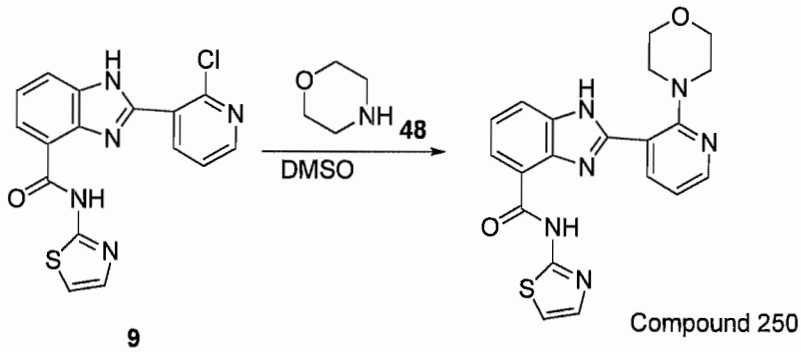
A mixture containing tert-butyl 4-(5-(4-(thiazol-2-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (**8**; 20 mg, 0.039 mmol) in methanolic HCl (3N, 2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The precipitated solids were collected by filtration, washed with MeOH and dried to afford 2-(6-(piperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide hydrochloride (Compound 251) as a pale yellow solid (21 mg). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{20}H_{19}N_7OS$ (m/z): 405.14; found: 406 [M+H].

Example 4. Preparation of 2-(6-morpholinopyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 247).



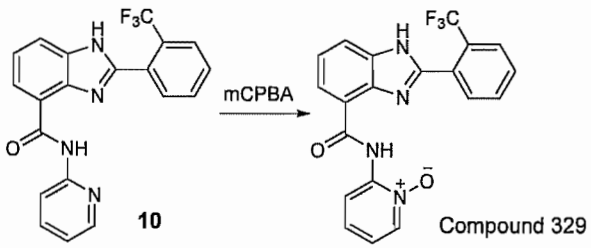
A mixture containing 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (**7**; 20 mg, 0.056 mmol) and morpholine (**48**; 49 mg, 0.56 mmol) in DMSO (1.5 mL) was stirred at 140 °C in a microwave reactor for 25 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with water. The precipitated solids were collected by filtration and dried. The solids were redissolved in EtOAc and enough petroleum ether was added to precipitate the product out again. The solids were collected by filtration, washed with MeOH and dried to afford 2-(6-morpholinopyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 247) as a pale yellow solid (13 mg, 57%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{20}H_{18}N_6O_2S$: 406.12; found: 407 [M+H].

Example 5. Preparation of 2-(2-morpholinopyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 250).



2-(2-Chloropyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide **9** was prepared according to the general procedure outlined above using the appropriate aldehyde component. A mixture containing this material, namely 2-(2-chloropyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (**9**; 19 mg, 0.053 mmo) and morpholine (**48**; 46 mg, 0.53 mmol) in DMSO (1.2 mL) were stirred at 140 °C in a microwave reactor for 25 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with water. The precipitated solids were collected by filtration and dried. The solids were redissolved in EtOAc and enough petroleum ether was added to precipitate the product out again. The solids were collected by filtration, washed with MeOH and dried to afford 2-(2-morpholinopyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 250) as a white solid (13 mg, 60%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{20}H_{18}N_6O_2S$ (m/z): 406.12; found: 407 [M+H].

Example 6. Preparation of 2-(2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamido)pyridine 1-oxide (Comound 329).

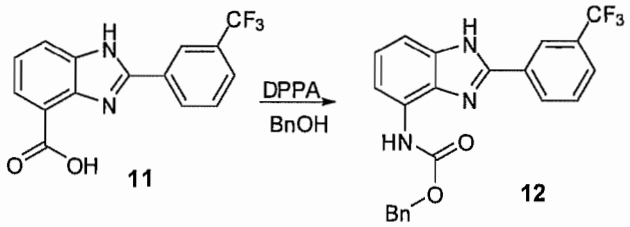


To a solution of N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (**10**; 100 mg, 0.26 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) was added *m*CPBA (140 mg, 0.81 mmol) under nitrogen. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. A saturated aqueous solution of K_2CO_3 (10 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3×10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4),

concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (CH_2Cl_2:methanol = 20:1) to give 2-(2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamido)pyridine 1-oxide (Compound 329) (60.0 mg, 58 %) as a colorless solid. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{20}H_{13}F_3N_4O_2$: 398.10; found: 399 [M+H].

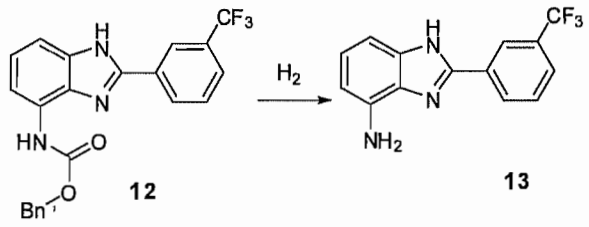
Example 7. Synthesis of N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 332).

***Step 1) Preparation of benzyl 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-ylcarbamate* (12).**



A solution of 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (**11**; 1.53 g, 5.0 mmol), diphenylphosphoryl azide (DPPA, 1.39 g, 5.0 mmol) and Et_3N (0.75 g, 7.4 mmol) in toluene (15 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then stirred under reflux for 2 h. Benzyl alcohol (0.54 g, 5.0 mmol) was added and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for another 12 h. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was washed successively with aqueous citric acid (10 % w/w), saturated $NaHCO_3$ and brine. The organic layer was (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 10:1) to give benzyl 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-ylcarbamate **12** (1.45 g, 70 %) as a solid. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{22}H_{16}F_3N_3O_2$: 411.12; found: 412 [M+H].

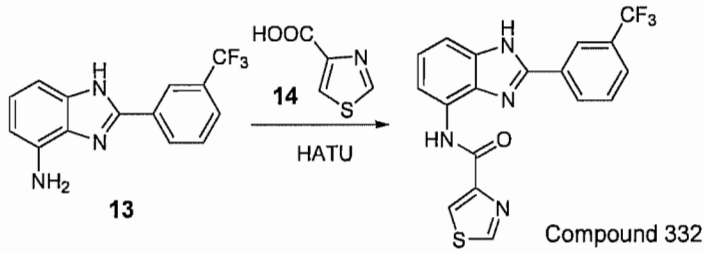
***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-amine* (13).**



To a stirred solution of benzyl 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-ylcarbamate (**12**; 1.45 g, 3.5 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added 5% Pd/C (0.20 g). The reaction mixture was thoroughly purged with nitrogen and then stirred under 1 atm of

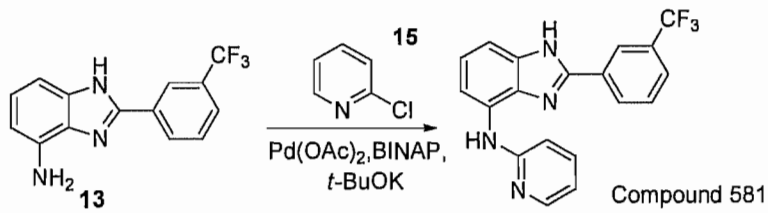
hydrogen at room temperature for 18 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-amine **13** (0.90 g, 3.25 mmol, 93 %) as a solid. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{14}H_{10}F_3N_3$: 277.08; found: 278 [M+H].

***Step* 3) Preparation of N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 332).**



A mixture of 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-amine (**13**; 0.28 g, 1.0 mmol), thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (**14**; 0.15 g, 1.2 mmol), DIEA (0.42 mL, 2.4 mmol) and HATU (0.79 g, 2.07 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. A saturated aqueous solution of $NaHCO_3$ (5 mL) was added and the mixture was filtered. The residue was washed with ethyl acetate (3×15 mL) and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3×15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 10:1) to give N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 332) (0.30 g, 0.77 mmol, 77 %) as a colorless solid. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{18}H_{11}F_3N_4OS$: 388.06; found: 389 [M+H].

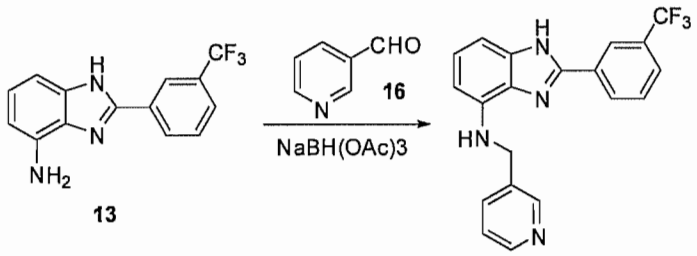
Example 8. Preparation of N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-amine (Compound 581).



A mixture containing 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-amine (**13**; 332 mg, 1.20 mmol), 2-chloropyridine (**15**; 138 g, 1.22 mmol), $Pd(OAc)_2$ (120 mg, 0.53 mmol), BINAP (336 mg, 0.53 mmol) and *t*-BuOK (150 mg, 1.34 mmol) in toluene

(10 mL) was stirred under reflux for 12 h under an inert atmosphere of N_2. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate = 1:1) to afford N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-amine (Compound 581) (30 mg, 0.085 mmol, 7.1 %) as a colorless solid. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{19}H_{13}F_3N_4$: 354.11; found: 355 [M+H].

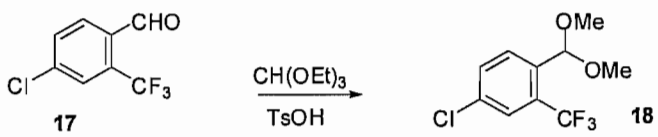
Example 9. Preparation of N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-amine (Compound).



A mixture containing 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-amine (**13**; 120 mg, 0.43 mmol), nicotinaldehyde (**16**; 51 mg, 0.47 mmol) and $NaBH(OAc)_3$ (143 mg, 0.67 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 12 h under an inert atmosphere of N_2. Saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ (10 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (gradient elution, petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 1:1 to 1:3) to afford N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-4-amine (Compound) (70 mg, 0.198 mmol, 46 %) as a pale yellow solid. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{20}H_{15}F_3N_4$: 368.12; found: 369 [M+H].

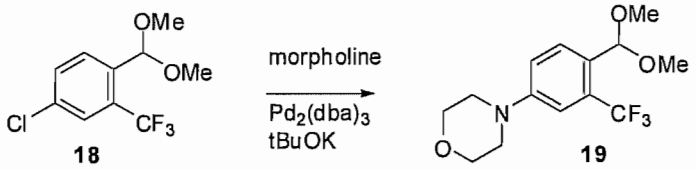
Example 10. Synthesis of 2-(4-morpholino-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 430).

***Step 1) Preparation of 4-chloro-1-(dimethoxymethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzene* (18).**



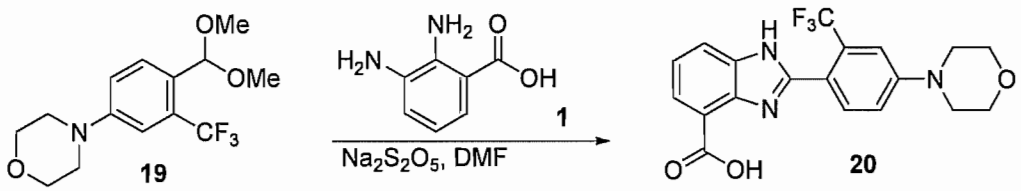
To a stirred solution of 4-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (**17**; 4.20 g, 20.0 mmol) in methanol (25 mL) was added triethoxymethane (3.60 g, 24.0 mmol) at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 12 h. A solution of MeONa in methanol was added to adjust the pH=10. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was diluted with water. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3×50 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 4-chloro-1-(dimethoxymethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzene **18** (3.20 g, 12.6 mmol, 63%).

Step 2. Preparation of 4-(4-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)morpholine (19).



A mixture of 4-chloro-1-(dimethoxymethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzene (**18**; 3.20 g, 12.6 mmol), $Pd_2(dba)_3$(0.30 g, 0.33 mmol), *t*-BuOK (3.50 g, 31.2 mmol) and morpholine (**48**; 1.09 g, 12.6 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (50 mL) was stirred under reflux for 12 h under an inert atmosphere of nitrogen. Upon cooling to room temperature, the mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate=10:1) to give 4-(4-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)morpholine **19** (0.40 g, 10.4%).

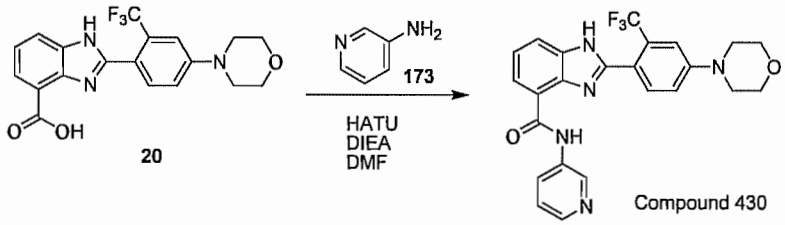
***Step 3. Preparation of 2-(4-morpholino-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (20).**



A mixture of 4-(4-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)morpholine (**19**; 0.40 g, 1.31 mmol), 2,3-diaminobenzolic acid (**1**; 0.20 g, 1.31 mmol), $Na_2S_2O_5$ (0.33 g, 1.74 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was stirred at 110 °C (oil bath) for 18 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with water (20 mL) and stirred for 30 min. The mixture was filtered; the filter cake was washed with water (3×10 mL) and dried to give 2-

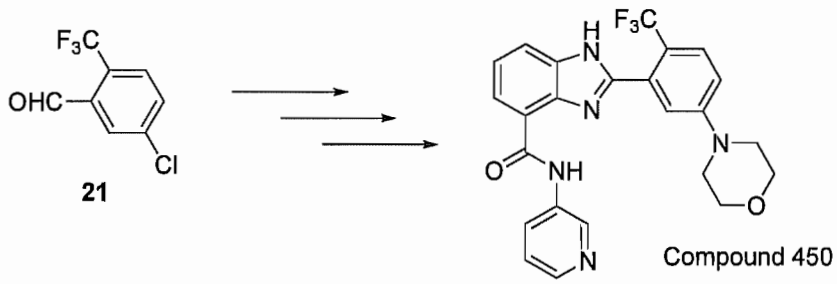
(4-morpholino-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **20** (0.37 g, 72%) as a grey solid.

***Step 4. Preparation of 2-(4-morpholino-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 430).**



A mixture of 2-(4-morpholino-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (**20**; 157 mg, 0.40 mmol), HATU (304 mg, 0.80 mmol), DIEA (207 mg, 1.60 mmol) and 3-aminopyridine (**173**; 37 mg, 0.40 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 12h. Water (20 mL) was added and stirred for 30 min. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3×10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography to give 2-(4-morpholino-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 430) (64 mg, 34%) as a pale yellow solid. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{24}H_{20}F_3N_5O_2$: 467.16; found: 468 [M+H].

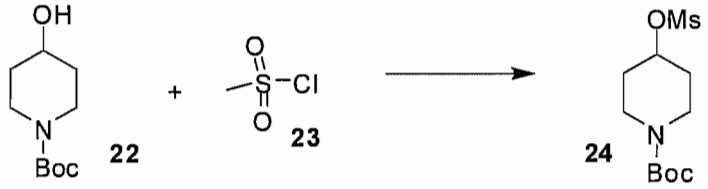
Example 11. Preparation of 2-(5-morpholino-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 450).



The same general procedure outlined in Example 10, above for the preparation of 2-(4-morpholino-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide was used, except that 5-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde **21** was used as the starting material to produce 2-(5-morpholino-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 450). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{24}H_{20}F_3N_5O_2$: 467.16; found: 468 [M+H].

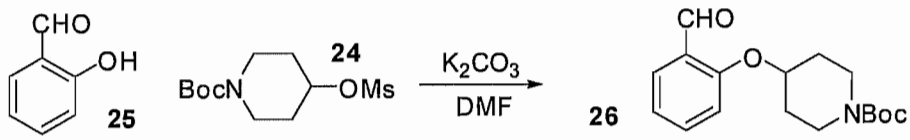
Example 12. Synthesis of 2-(2-(piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 428).

***Step 1) Preparation of tert-butyl 4-(methylsulfonyloxy)piperidine-1-carboxylate* (24).**



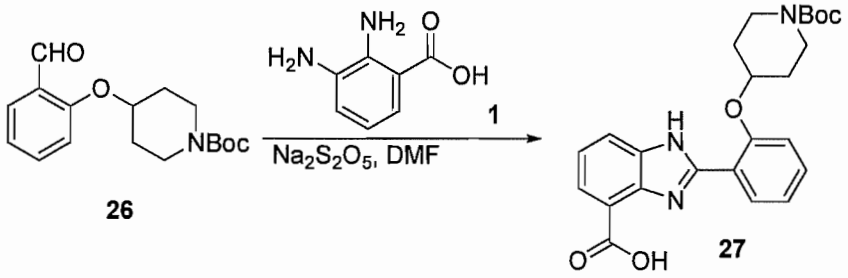
To a solution of N-Boc-4-hydroxypiperidine (**22**; 25 g, 124 mmol) and Et_3N (20.7 mL) in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) was added a solution of methanesulfonyl chloride **23** in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) dropwise in an ice-water bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. It was then diluted with 100 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and washed successively with saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford tert-butyl 4-(methylsulfonyloxy)piperidine-1-carboxylate **24** (45 g, crude yield: >100%). This material was then used in the next step without further purification.

***Step 2) Preparation of tert-butyl 4-(2-formylphenoxy)piperidine-1-carboxylate* (26).**



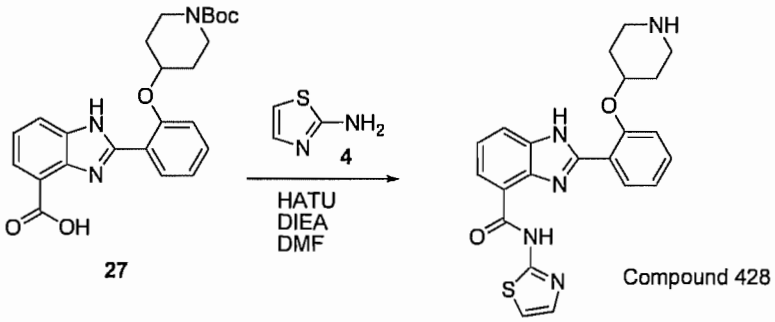
A mixture containing 2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (**25**; 4.2 g, 34.5 mmol), tert-butyl 4-(methylsulfonyloxy)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**24**; 15.0 g, ~ 41 mmol), K_2CO_3 (7.15 g, 51.7 mmol) and tetrabutyl ammonium iodide (500 mg, cat) in DMF (100 mL) was stirred at 70-80 °C for 18 h. The solvent DMF was removed by concentration under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with water (50 mL). The organic layer was dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (pentane/EtOAc = 1:10) to give tert-butyl 4-(2-formylphenoxy)piperidine-1-carboxylate **26** as a yellow oil (2.89g, 27%).

***Step 3) Preparation of 2-(2-(1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (27).**



The same general procedure outlined above for the preparation of benzimidazole derivatives was used, employing 2,3-diaminobenzoic acid **1** and tert-butyl 4-(2-formylphenoxy)piperidine-1-carboxylate **26** to produce 2-(2-(1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **27**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{24}H_{27}N_3O_5$: 437.20; found: 438 [M+H].

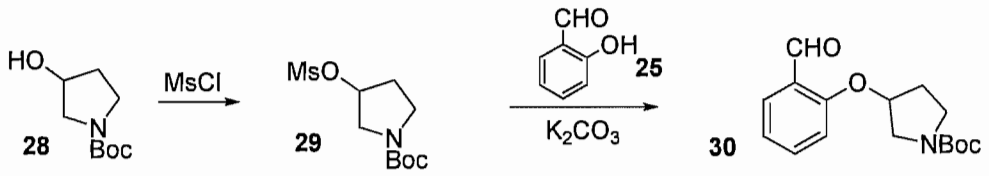
***Step 4) Preparation of 2-(2-(piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 428).**



The same general amide coupling procedure outlined above was used, employing 2-(2-(1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **27** and 2-aminothiazole **4** as the starting materials. The resulting crude amide coupling product (0.2 mmol) was treated with 4 mL of 25% TFA in CH_2Cl_2 and allowed to stand at room temperature for 8h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by preparative HPLC using aqueous acetonitrile that has buffered with 0.1% TFA to afford 2-(2-(piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 428). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{22}H_{21}N_5O_2S$: 419.14; found: 420 [M+H].

Example 13. Synthesis of 2-(2-(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 459).

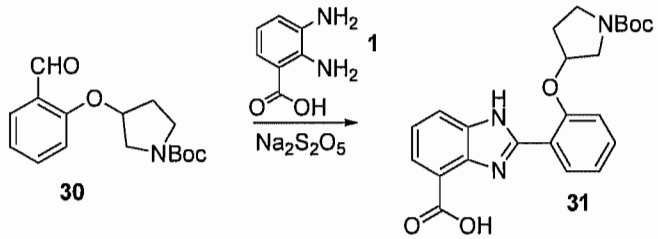
***Step 1) Preparation of tert-butyl 3-(2-formylphenoxy)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate* (30).**



To a solution of N-Boc-3-hydroxypyrrolidine (**28**; 2 g, 10.7 mmol) and Et_3N (2.2 ml, 16.0 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) was added a solution of methanesulfonyl chloride (1.84 g, 2.52 ml, 16.0 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) dropwise in an ice-water bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. It was then diluted with 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2, washed with saturated Na_2CO_3 (20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford N-Boc-3-(methylsulfonyloxy)pyrrolidine **29** (2.6 g, 92%). This material was used in the following step without further purification.

2-Hydroxybenzaldehyde (**25**; 1.2 g, 9.8 mmol), N-Boc-3-(methylsulfonyloxy)pyrrolidine (**29**; 2.6 g, 9.8 mmol), K2CO3 (2.0 g, 14.7 mmol) and tetrabutyl ammonium iodide (300 mg, cat) in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) was stirred at 70-80 °C for 18 h. DMF was removed by concentration under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with water (50 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (pentane:EtOAc = 1:10) to afford 676 mg of tert-butyl 3-(2-formylphenoxy)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate **30** as an oil (yield: 23%).

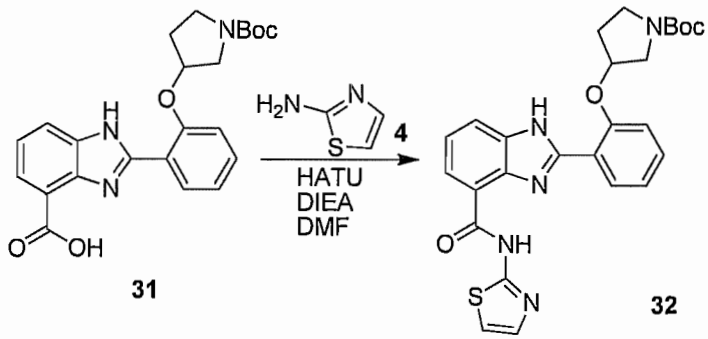
***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(2-(1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (31).**



A mixture of 2,3-diaminobenzoic acid (**1**; 350 mg, 2.3 mmol), tert-butyl 3-(2-formylphenoxy)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (**30**; 670 mg, 2.3 mmol) and $Na_2S_2O_5$ (568 mg, 1.3 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was stirred at 90 °C for 18 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature. The mixture was diluted with water (100 mL), stirred for 1h, filtered, and

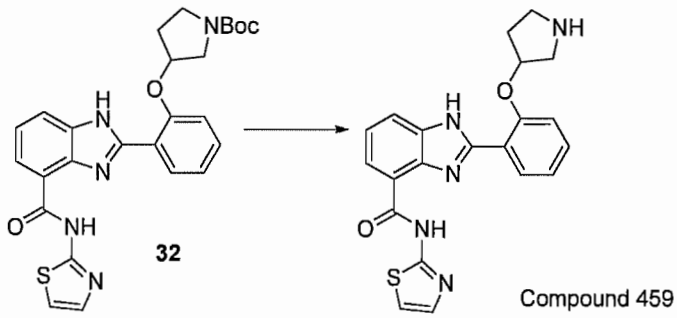
washed with water. The filter cake was dried under vacuum to afford 822 mg of the titled compound **31** (84%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{23}H_{25}N_3O_5$: 423.18; found: 424 [M+H].

***Step 3) Preparation of tert-butyl 3-(2-(4-(thiazol-2-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)phenoxy)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate* (32).**



To a solution of 2-(2-(1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (**31**; 150 mg, 0.36 mmol), thiazol-2-amine (**4**; 35.5 mg, 0.36 mmol), and HATU (202 mg, 0.53 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added DIEA (137 mg, 1.06 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. It was then diluted with water (20 mL) and stirred for 30 min. The precipitate was collected by filtration, and then purified by column chromatography to give 85 mg of the title compound **32** (yield: 48%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{26}H_{27}N_5O_4S$: 505.18; found: 506 [M+H].

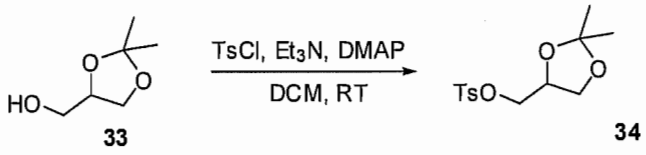
***Step 4) Preparation of 2-(2-(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 459).**



A solution of tert-butyl 3-(2-(4-(thiazol-2-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)phenoxy)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate **32** in 8 mL of 4M HCl/MeOH was stirred at room temperature for 2h. The precipitate formed was collected by filtration and washed with methanol to give 72 mg of 2-(2-(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 459) (yield: 96%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{21}H_{19}N_5O_2S$: 405.13; found: 406 [M+H].

Example 14. Preparation of 2-(3-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 324).

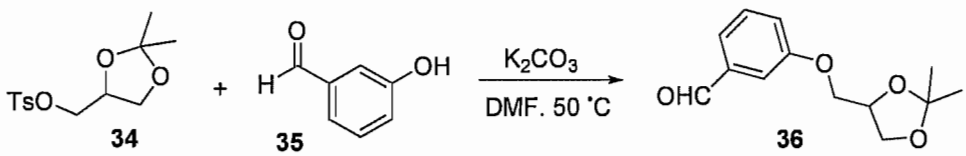
***Step 1) Preparation of (2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate* (34)**



33 34

(2,2-Dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methanol (**33**; 7.56 mmol, 1.0g) was taken up in 20 mL of dichloromethane. Triethylamine (26.46 mmol, 3.687 mL) was then added, followed by p-toluensulfonyl chloride (15.12 mmol, 2.88g) and catalytic amount of 4-dimethylamino pyridine. The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 18 h. The crude reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, water, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue **34** was used for the next step without further purification (89% crude yield).

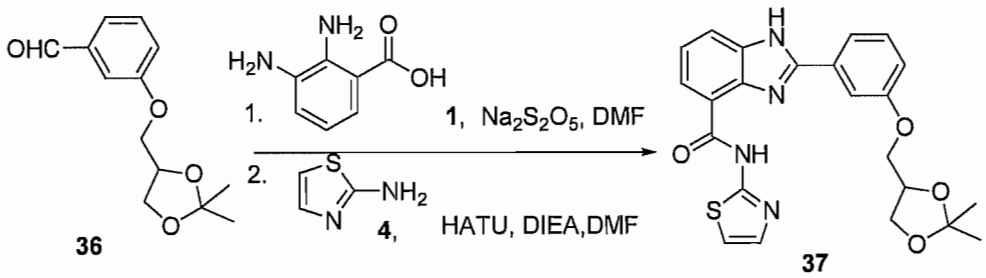
***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (36).**



34 35 36

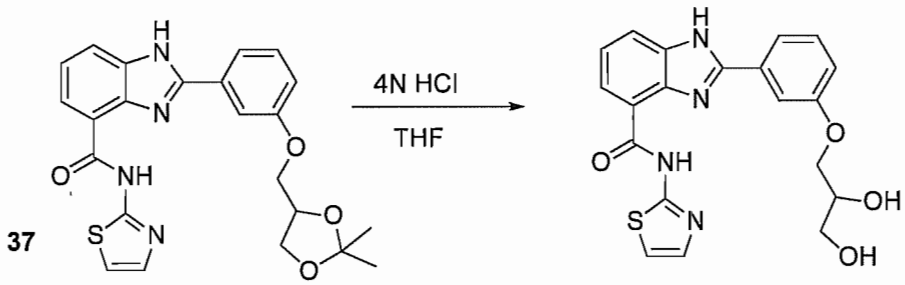
To a solution of (2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (**34**; 4.02 mmol, 1.15g) and 3-hydroxybenzaldehyde (**35**; 4.824 mmol, 0.614g) in 20 mL of dimethylformamide was added potassium carbonate (10.05 mmol, 1.39g). The reaction was stirred at 50 °C for 18 h. To the crude reaction mixture was diluted with water (10 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane (3 X 15mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography (Pentanes/EtOAc). The desired product **36** was obtained in 84% yield.

***Step 3) Preparation of 2-(3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (37).**



The same general procedure outlined above for the preparation of benzimidazoles using 2,3-diaminobenzoic acid was used to prepare 2-(3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide **37**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{23}H_{22}N_4O_4S$: 450.14; found: 451 [M+H].

***Step 4) Preparation of 2-(3-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 324).**

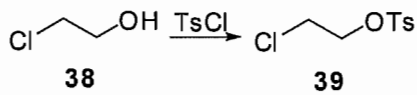


Compound 324

To a solution of 2-(3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (**37**; 50mg, 0.111 mmol) in THF was added 4N HCl dropwise until precipitation was observed. The precipitate was collected via vacuum filtration and washed with anhydrous ethanol. The product (Compound 324) was dried overnight under vacuum. (Product was pale yellowish in color and yield = 86%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{23}H_{22}N_4O_4S$: 410.10; found: 411 [M+H].

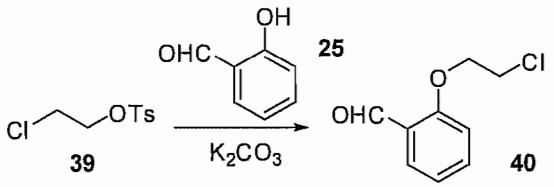
Example 15. Preparation of 2-(2-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 482).

***Step 1) Preparation of 2-chloroethyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate* (39).**



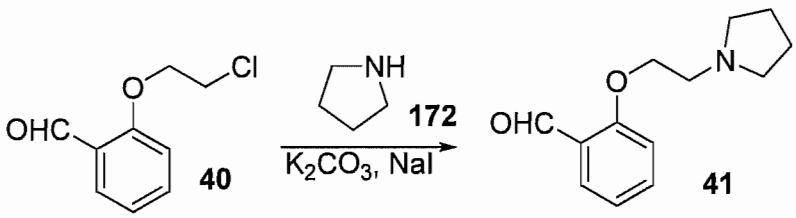
In a typical run, p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (TsCl, 70.5 g, 0.37 mol) was added slowly to a solution of 2-chloroethanol (**38**; 25.0 g, 0.31 mol) in pyridine (100 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0-5 °C for 18 h. Ice water (300 mL) was added and the resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 1 N HCl (3 ×100 mL), water (100 mL×3), dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 2-chloroethyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate **39** (64.3 g, 88 %).

***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(2-chloroethoxy)benzaldehyde* (40).**



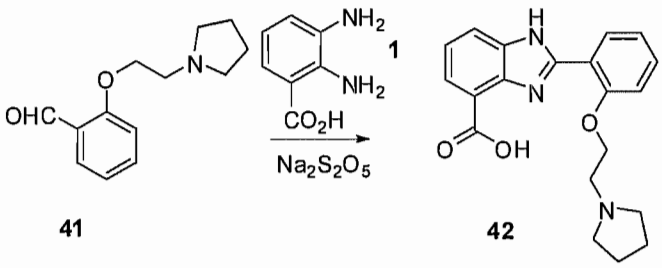
A mixture of 2-chloroethyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (**39**; 27.0 g, 0.115 mol), 2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (**25**; 14.0 g, 0.115 mol) and K_2CO_3 (31.7 g, 0.23 mol) in DMF (100 mL) was stirred at 45 °C for 12 h. Water (200 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 ×150 mL). The combined organic layers were washed saturated brine (3 × 50 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (petroleum ether : ethyl acetate=10:1) to give 2-(2-chloroethoxy)benzaldehyde **40** (16.8 g, 0.091mol, 79%) as a pale yellow solid.

***Step 3) Preparation of 2-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy)benzaldehyde* (41).**



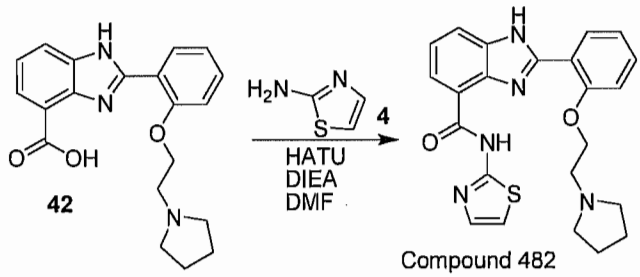
A solution of 2-(2-chloroethoxy)benzaldehyde (**40**; 2.5 g, 13.5 mmol), pyrrolidine (**172**; 1.9 g, 26.8 mmol), K_2CO_3 (3.8 g, 27.2 mmol) and NaI (0.6 g, 4.2 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was stirred at 80 °C for 12 h. Water (200 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 ×150 mL). The combined organic layers were washed brine (3 × 50 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (dichloromethane: methanol = 100:1) to give 2-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy)benzaldehyde **41** (1.63 g, 7.43 mmol, 55%) as a pale yellow solid.

***Step 4) Preparation of 2-(2-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (42).**



A mixture of 2-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy)benzaldehyde (**41**; 1.6 g, 7.3 mmol), 2,3-diaminobenzolic acid (**1**; 1.10 g, 7.3 mmol), $Na_2S_2O_5$ (2.0 g, 11.0 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was stirred at 95 °C (oil bath) for 18 h. Water (30 mL) was added and the mixture was filtered. The solids were washed with dichloromethane/methanol (50 mL, v/v=5/1) and dried to give 2-(2-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **42** (1.80 g, 5.1 mmol, 70%) as a brown solid.

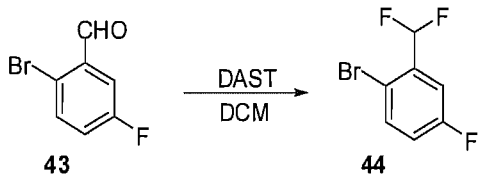
***Step 5) Preparation of 2-(2-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 482).**



A mixture of 2-(2-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (**42**; 0.30 g, 0.85 mmol), HATU (0.42 g, 1.1 mmol), DIPEA (0.22 g, 1.7 mmol) and 2-aminothiazole (**4**; 0.17 g, 1.7 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was stirred at 50 °C for 14 h. Water (30 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for 30min. The mixture was filtered and the filter cake was purified by chromatography (dichloromethane:methanol:ammonia = 60:1:0.3) to give 2-(2-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 482) (70 mg, 0.16 mmol, 18.8 %) as a colorless solid. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{23}H_{23}N_5O_2S$: 433.16; found: 434 [M+H].

Example 16. Synthesis of 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluorophenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (Compound 559).

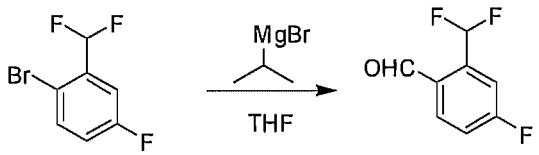
***Step 1) Preparation of 1-bromo-2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluorobenzene* (44).**



43 44

To a solution of 2-bromo-5-fluorobenzaldehyde (**43**; 10g, 43.5mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (100mL) was added a solution of (diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride ("DAST", 10.5g, 65.2mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (50mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was then warmed to room temperature and stirred for 18 h. The mixture was poured into aqueous $NaHCO_3$ slowly and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by vacuum distillation to afford 1-bromo-2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluorobenzene **44** (7.9g, 71.3%).

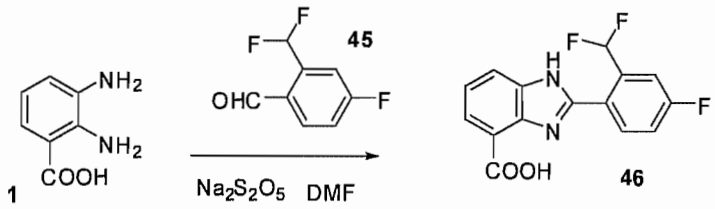
***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluorobenzaldehyde* (46).**



44 45

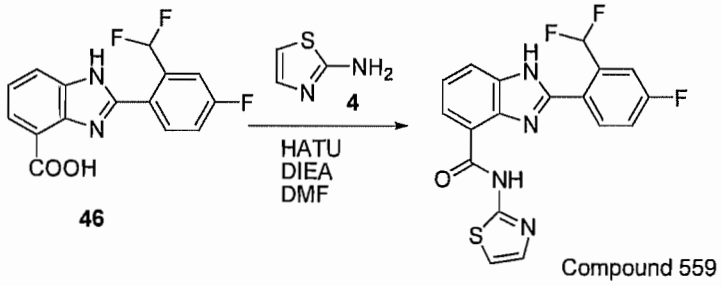
Isopropyl magnesium bromide (30mL,1M in THF, 30mmol) was added dropwise to an ice-cooled solution of 1-bromo-2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluorobenzene (**44**; 6g, 26.7mmol) in THF(100mL). The reaction mixture was then allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 3 hr. Dimethylformamide (3.5ml, 45.2mmol) was added and the reaction stirred for 3 hr. Water was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography to afford 2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluorobenzaldehyde **45** (3.2g, 68.5%)

***Step 3) Preparation of 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluorophenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (46).**



The same general procedure outlined above for the preparation of benzimidazole was used employing 2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluorobenzaldehyde **45** and 2,3-diaminobenzoic acid **1** as the starting materials to afford 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluorophenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **46**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{15}H_9F_3N_2O_2$: 306.6; found: 307 [M+H].

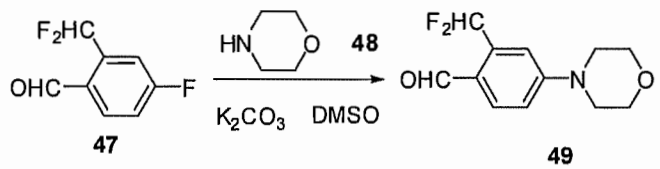
***Step 4) Preparation of 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluorophenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 559).**



The same general amide coupling procedure outlined above was used to prepare 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluorophenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 559). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{18}H_{11}F_3N_4OS$: 388.06; found: 389 [M+H].

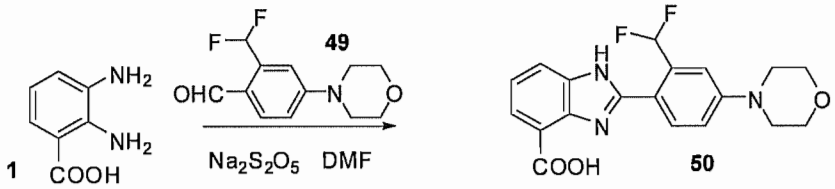
Example 17. Synthesis of 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-morpholinophenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 551).

***Step 1) Preparation of 2-(difluoromethyl)-4-morpholinobenzaldehyde* (49).**



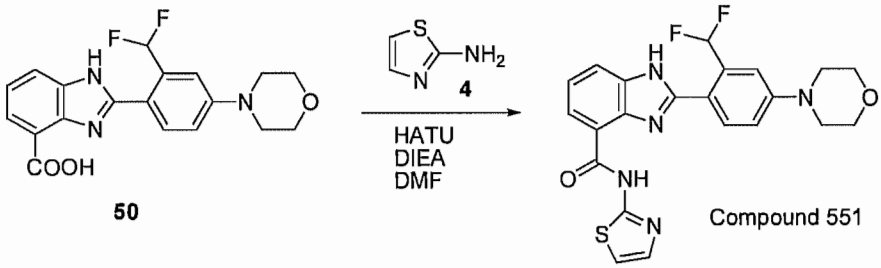
A mixture containing 2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluorobenzaldehyde (**47**; 3.50 g, 20.1 mmol), morpholine (**48**; 1.9 g, 22.1 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (5.5 g, 40.2 mmol) in 50 mL of DMSO was stirred at 100 °C for 4 h. The resulting reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with water (200 mL). The precipitated solids were collected by filtration and dried to afford 2-(difluoromethyl)-4-morpholinobenzaldehyde **49** (2.5 g, 52%).

***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-morpholinophenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (50).**



The same general procedure outlined above for the preparation of benzimidazole was used employing 2-(difluoromethyl)-4-morpholinobenzaldehyde **49** and 2,3-diaminobenzoic acid **1** as the starting materials to prepare 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-morpholinophenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (**50**). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{19}H_{17}F_2N_3O_3$: 373.12; found: 374 [M+H].

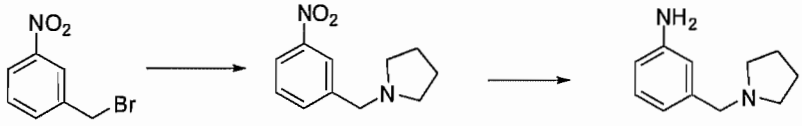
***Step 3) Preparation of 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-morpholinophenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 551).**



The same general amide coupling procedure outlined above was used to prepare 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-morpholinophenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 551). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{22}H_{19}F_2N_5O_2S$: 455.12; found: 456 [M+H].

Example 18. Synthesis of 2-(4-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 490).

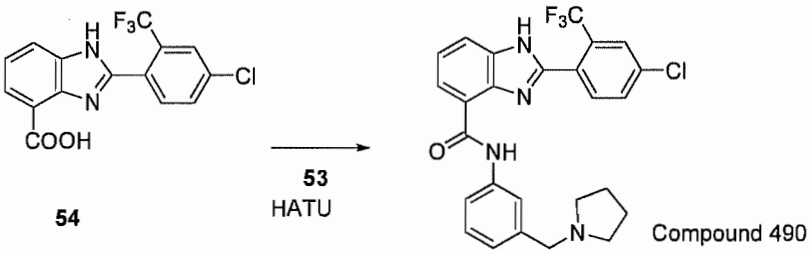
***Step 1) Preparation of 3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)aniline* (53).**



51 52 53

1-(Bromomethyl)-3-nitrobenzene (**51**; 5g, 23.1 mmol) was taken up in 100 mL of anhydrous THF along with pyrrolidine (2.3 mL, 27.72 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (4.8 g, 34.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 1-(3-nitrobenzyl)pyrrolidine **52**. This material **52** was taken up in 100 mL of absolute EtOH and 10% Pd on C (300 mg) was added. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under 1 atm of hydrogen for 18 h. The mixture was then filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 2.81 g of 3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)aniline **53** (70%).

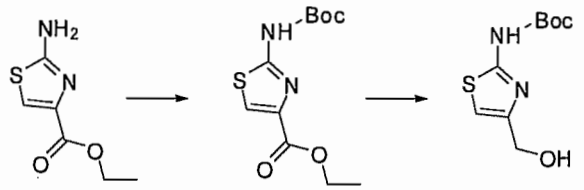
***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(4-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 490).**



The same general amide coupling procedure outlined above was used to prepare of 2-(4-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 490) from 2-(4-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **54** and 3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)aniline **53**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{26}H_{22}ClF_3N_4O$: 498.14; found: 499 [M+H].

Example 19. Synthesis of 2-(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 681).

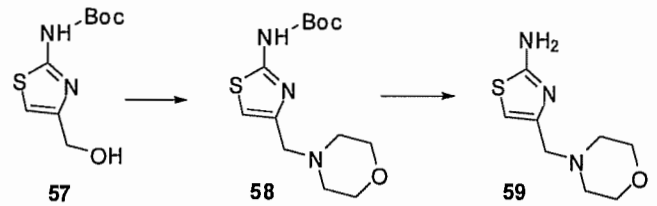
***Step 1) Preparation of tert-butyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-ylcarbamate* (57).**



55 56 57

Ethyl 2-aminothiazole-4-carboxylate (**55**; 10.0 g, 58.1 mmol) was taken up in 150 mL of anhydrous THF along with di-tert-butyl carbonate (BOC_2O, 12.67 g, 58.1 mmol) along with 10 mg of 4-(dimethyl)aminopyridine (DMAP). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 4 h and then at room temperature for 18 h. It was then concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a thick oil. Pentane was added and the resulting crystalline materials were collected by filtration and dried to afford 10.5 g of ethyl 2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)thiazole-4-carboxylate **56**. This material **56** (10.5 g, 38.5 mmol) was dissolved in 300 mL of anhydrous THF and cooled in Dry Ice-acetonitrile bath. A solution of 1 M Super Hydride™ in THF (85 mL) was then added over a period of 10 min. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at -45 °C for 2 h. Another portion of 1 M Super Hydride™ in THF (35 mL) was then added and the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 2 h at -45 °C. The reaction was quenched at -45 °C by the addition of 50 mL of brine. Upon warming to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography to afford 6.39 g of tert-butyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-ylcarbamate **57** (72%).

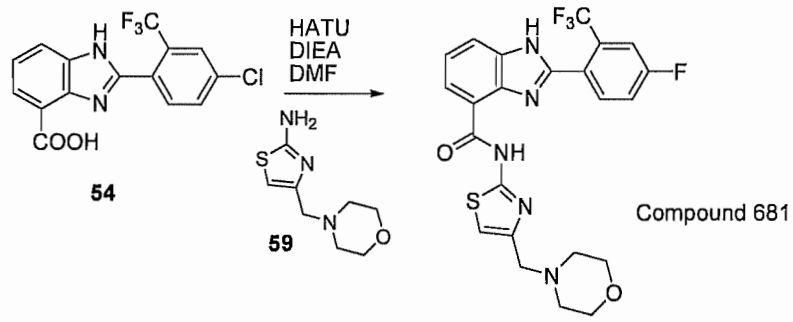
***Step 2) Preparation of 4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-amine* (59).**



57 58 59

tert-Butyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (**57**; 2.0 g, 8.7 mmol) was taken up in 25 mL of CH_2Cl_2 along with Et_3N (1.82 mL, 13.05 mmol) and cooled to 0 °C. Methanesulfonyl chloride (0.85 mL, 10.88 mmol) was added and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 60 min. Morpholine (**48**; 3.0 mL, 35 mmol) was then added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was taken up in EtOAc and washed with dilute aqueous $NaHCO_3$, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. This material was purified by filtering through a short column of silica gel. The filtrate was concentrated to afford 1.88 g of tert-butyl 4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-ylcarbamate **58**. The Boc group was removed by treating tert-butyl 4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-ylcarbamate **58** with 20 mL of 25% TFA in CH_2Cl_2 for 18 h at room temperature. After all the solvent had been removed by concentrating and drying under high vacuum, the resulting residue was treated with a mixture of pentane/EtOAc to afford 2.17 g 4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-amine **59** as a white solid.

***Step 3) Preparation of 2-(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 681).**



The same general amide coupling procedure outlined above was used to prepare 2-(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 681). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{23}H_{19}ClF_3N_5O_2S$: 521.09; found: 522 [M+H].

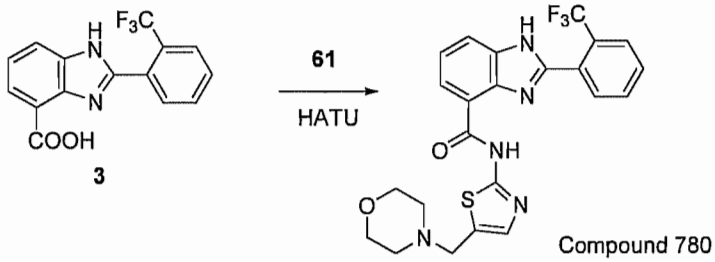
Example 20. Synthesis of N-(5-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 780).

***Step 1) Preparation of 5-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-amine* (61).**



5-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-amine **61** was prepared using the same synthetic sequence outlined above for 4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-amine employing ethyl 2-aminothiazole-5-carboxylate **60** as the starting material.

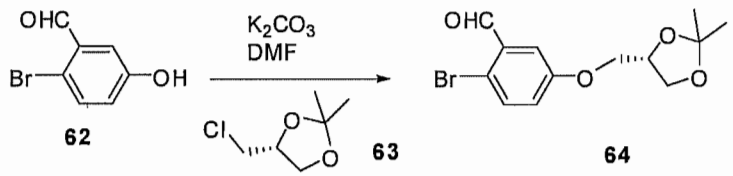
***Step 2) Preparation of N-(5-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 780).**



The same general amide coupling procedure outlined above was used to prepare of N-(5-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 780) from 2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **3** and 5-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-amine **61**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{23}H_{20}F_3N_5O_2S$: 487.13; found: 488 [M+H].

Example 21. Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 556).

***Step 1) Preparation of (S)-2-bromo-5-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)benzaldehyde* (64).**



To a solution of 2-bromo-5-hydroxybenzaldehyde (**62**; 5 g, 0.025 mol) in DMF (100 ml) was added (R)-4-(chloromethyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane (**63**; 4.87 g, 0.032 mol) and K_2CO_3(7.0 g, 0.05 mol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 150 °C for

10 h, cooled to room temperature, diluted with water, and then extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (petroleum ether/EtOAc=10:1 to afford the desired product, namely (S)-2-bromo-5-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)benzaldehyde **64** (4.1 g, 56%).

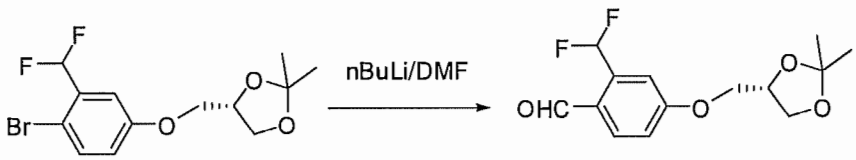
***Step 2) Preparation of (S)-4-((4-bromo-3-(difluoromethyl)phenoxy)methyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane* (65).**



64 65

To a solution of DAST (3.04 g, 0.019 mol) in 20 ml CH_2Cl_2 was added dropwise a solution of (S)-2-bromo-5-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)benzaldehyde (**64**; 4.0 g, 0.013 mol) in 8 ml CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 h. It was then diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL), washed with water, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by chromatography (petroleum ether/EtOAc=5:1) afforded (S)-4-((4-bromo-3-(difluoromethyl)phenoxy)methyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane **65** (3.3 g, 75%).

***Step 3) Preparation of (S)-2-(difluoromethyl)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)benzaldehyde* (66).**

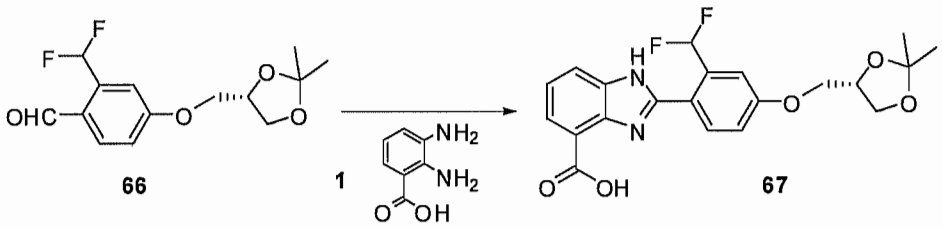


65 66

To a solution of (S)-4-((4-bromo-3-(difluoromethyl)phenoxy)methyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane (**65**; 3 g, 0.089 mol) in THF (30 ml) was added n-BuLi (2.5M solution in hexane, 3.9 ml, 0.097 mol) at -78 °C. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h and DMF (0.929 g, 0.103 mol) was added dropwise. After stirring at -78 °C for an additional 20 min, saturated aqueous NH_4Cl (30 ml) was added. The resulting reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and extracted with Et_2O (3 ×15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (petroleum ether/EtOAc=5:1) to

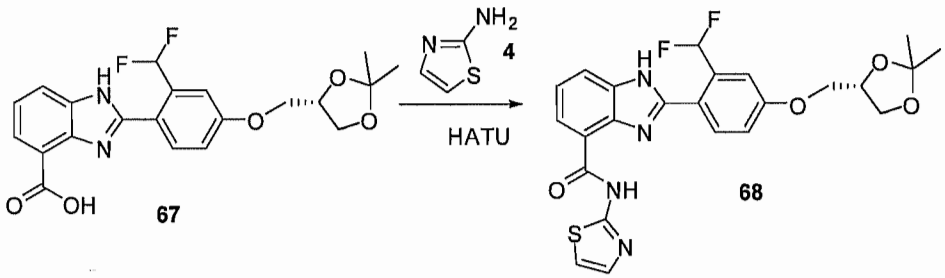
afford the titled compound, namely (S)-2-(difluoromethyl)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)benzaldehyde **66** (1.83 g, 72%).

***Step 4) Preparation of (S)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (67).**



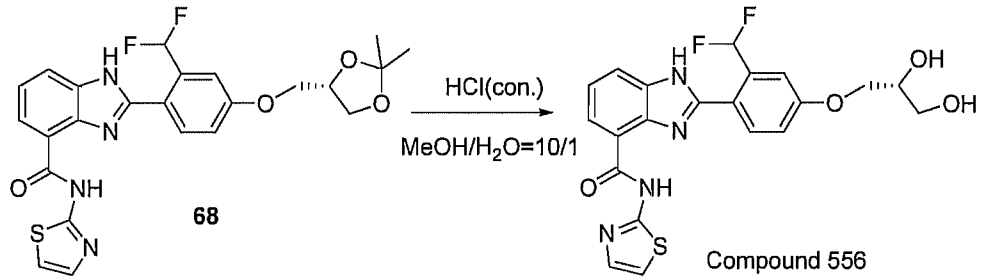
To a solution of (S)-2-(difluoromethyl)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)benzaldehyde (**66**; 1.83 g, 6.40 mmol) in DMF (150 ml) was added 2,3-diaminobenzoic acid (**1**; 0.97 g, 6.40 mmol), and $Na_2S_2O_5$(1.82 g, 9.60 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 18 h. It was then cooled to room temperature and diluted with water. The resulting solids were collected by filtration and dried to afford (S)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **67** as dark yellow solid (0.84 g, 51%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{21}H_{20}F_2N_5O_5$: 418.13; found: 419 [M+H].

***Step 5) Preparation of (S)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-N-(3H-pyrrol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (68).**



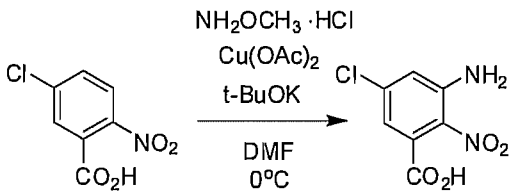
(S)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (**67**; 100 mg, 0.239 mmol) was taken up in 10 ml of DMF along with 2-aminothiazole (**4**; 28.7 mg, 0.289 mmol), HATU (181.7 mg, 0.478 mmol) and DIEA (61.8 mg, 0.289 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h and diluted with water. The precipitated solids were collected by filtration and dried. Purification by chromatography (EtOAc/Hexane = 2:1) afforded (S)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide **68** (77 mg, 65%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{24}H_{22}F_2N_4O_4S$: 500.13; found: 501 [M+H].

***Step 6) Preparation of (R)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 556).**



To a solution of (S)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (**68**; 80 mg, 0.160 mmol) in MeOH (10ml) was added concentrated HCl (1 ml) and water (1 ml). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for 2 h. It was then cooled to room temperature and enough 1 N NaOH was added to adjust the pH=8-9. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by chromatography (petroleum ether/ EtOAc=2:1) afforded (R)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 556) (67 mg, 91%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{21}H_{18}F_2N_4O_4S$: **Example 22. Synthesis of 6-morpholino-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 628).**

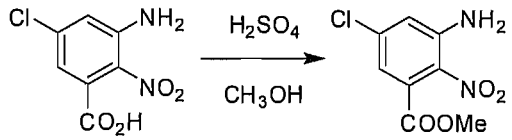
***Step 1) Preparation of 3-amino-5-chloro-2-nitrobenzoic acid* (77).**



To a mixture of potassium tert-butoxide (38.9g, 0.347mol) and copper-(II) acetate monohydrate (0.9g, 4.96mmol) in DMF (160ml) was added a solution of O-methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (8.3g, 99.3mmol) and 3-chloro-6-nitrobenzoic acid (**69**; 10g, 49.6mmol) in DMF (160ml) at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at that temperature for 3 h. It was then quenched with water, acidified with 10% HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in EtOAc and extracted with 10%

aqueous NaOH. The combined aqueous layers were acidified with concentrated HCl to a pH = 3 and then extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 3-amino-5-chloro-2-nitrobenzoic acid **70** (6.5g, 60.5%) as a brown red solid.

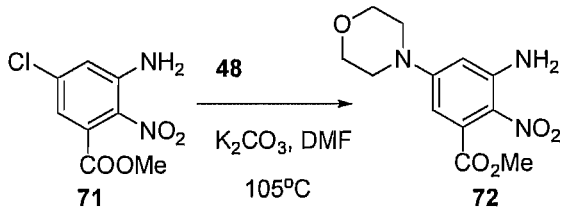
Step 2) Preparation of methyl 3-amino-5-chloro-2-nitrobenzoate **(71).**



70 **71**

Concentrated H_2SO_4 (1.5ml) was added to a mixture of 3-amino-5-chloro-2-nitrobenzoic acid (**70**; 3.5g, 16.2mmol) in MeOH (120ml). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for 3 days. It was then neutralized with saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by chromatography afforded methyl 3-amino-5-chloro-2-nitrobenzoate **71** (3.3g, 88.5%) as a yellow solid.

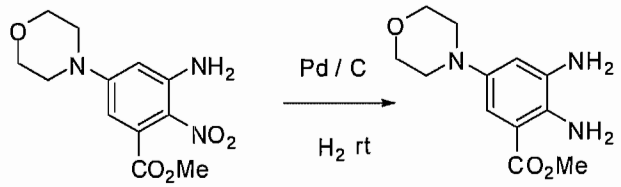
Step 3) Preparation of methyl 3-amino-5-morpholino-2-nitrobenzoate **(72).**



71 **72**

To a solution of 3-amino-5-chloro-2-nitrobenzoate (**71**; 3.3g, 14.35mmol) in DMF (66ml) was added morpholine (**48**; 7.12g, 81.78mmol) and K_2CO_3 (11.28g, 81.78mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 105 °C for 4h. It was then filtered, diluted with water (500ml), and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. Column chromatography afforded methyl 3-amino-5-morpholino-2-nitrobenzoate **72** (2.1g, 52.1%) as a brown yellow solid.

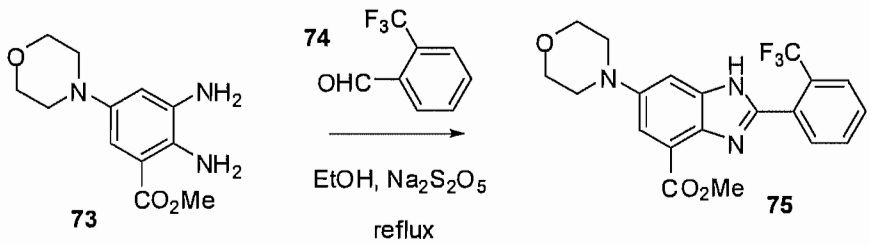
***Step 4) Preparation of 2,3-diamino-5-morpholin-4-yl-benzoic acid methyl ester* (73).**



72 73

A solution of methyl 3-amino-5-morpholino-2-nitrobenzoate (**72**; 2.1g, 7.5mmol) in EtOH (100ml) was hydrogenated over 5% Pd/C (200 mg) at room temperature. After 3h, the reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 2,3-diamino-5-morpholin-4-yl-benzoic acid methyl ester **73** (1.3g, 69.5%) as a brown yellow solid.

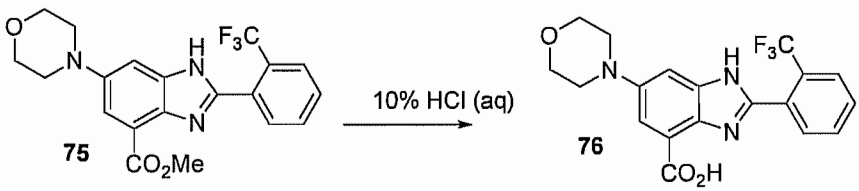
***Step 5) Preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-4-carboxylic acid methyl ester* (75).**



73 75

To a mixture of 2,3-diamino-5-morpholin-4-yl-benzoic acid methyl ester (**73**; 600 mg, 2.39mmol) in EtOH (60ml) was added sodium metabisulfite (373 mg, 1.96mmol), H2O (2 ml) and 2-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (**74**; 990 mg, 5.69mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for 3 h. It was then cooled to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by chromatography afforded 6-morpholin-4-yl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-4-carboxylic acid methyl ester **75** (670 mg, 69.2%) as a yellow solid.

***Step 6) Preparation of 6-morpholin-4-yl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (76).**

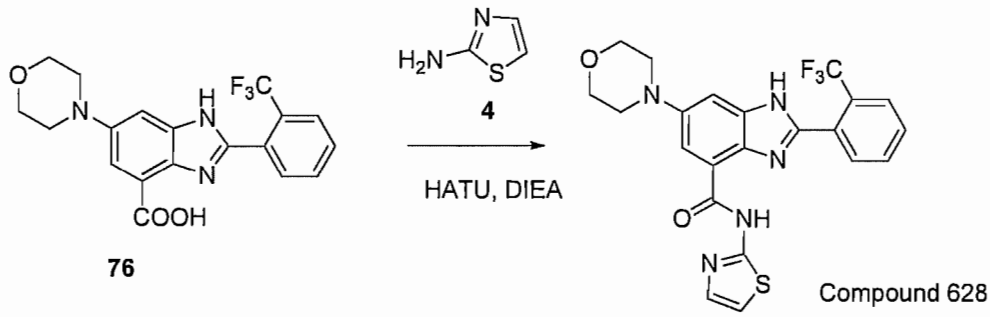


75 76

A mixture containing 6-morpholin-4-yl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-4-carboxylic acid methyl ester (**75**; 670 mg, 1.65mmol) in 1M NaOH

(27ml) was stirred at 70 °C for 30 min. The reaction mixture was neutralized with 10% aqueous HCl. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried to afford 6-morpholin-4-yl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-4-carboxylic acid **76** (600 mg, 93%) as a pale yellow solid.

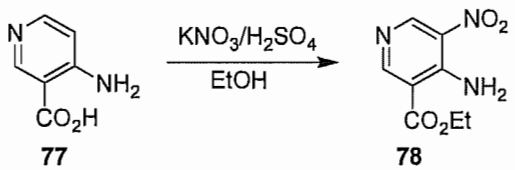
***Step 7) Preparation of 6-morpholino-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 628).**



The same general amide coupling procedure detailed earlier was used to prepare 6-morpholino-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 628) from 6-morpholin-4-yl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-4-carboxylic acid **76** and 2-aminothiazole **4**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{22}H_{18}F_3N_5O_2S$: 473.11; found: 474 [M+H].

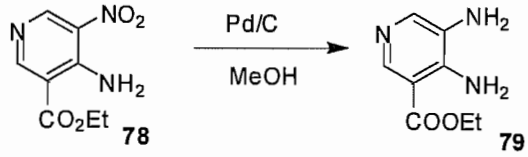
Example 23. Preparation of N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxamide (Compound 341).

***Step 1) Preparation of 4-amino-5-nitro-nicotinic acid ethyl ester* (78).**



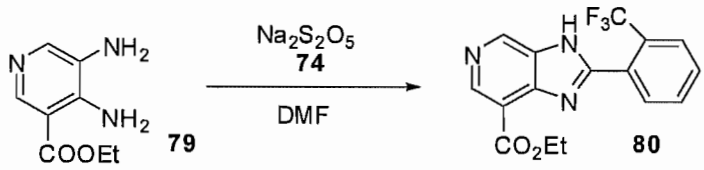
Potassium nitrate (20.5g, 200mmol) was added to an ice-cooled solution of 4-aminopyridine-3-carboxylic acid (**77**; 27.6 g, 200mmol) in 200 mL of concentrated H_2SO_4. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min and then at 75 °C for 3h. Upon cooling to room temperature, ethanol (540 mL) was added with stirring. The resulting mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 18 h and then slowly added to an ice cold potassium acetate solution (800 g in 1500 mL of H_2O). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried to afford 4-amino-5-nitro-nicotinic acid ethyl ester **78** (14.6 g, 35%).

***Step 2) Preparation of 4,5-diamino-nicotinic acid ethyl ester* (79).**



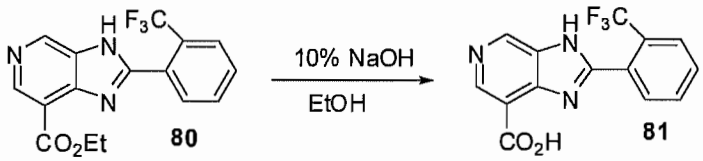
A mixture containing 4-amino-5-nitro-nicotinic acid ethyl ester (**78**; 15 g, 0.071 mol) and 10% Pd/C (500 mg) in MeOH (500 mL) was stirred under 1 atm of hydrogen at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 4,5-diamino-nicotinic acid ethyl ester **79** (10 g, 80%).

***Step 3) Preparation of 2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid ethyl ester* (80):**



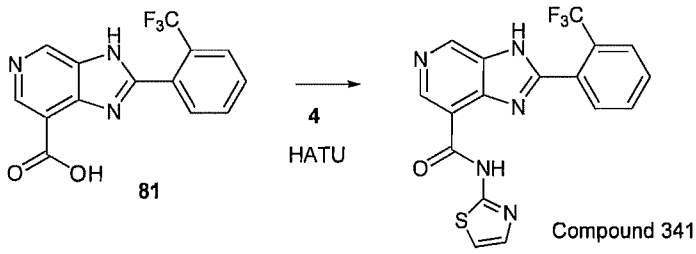
A mixture containing 4,5-diamino-nicotinic acid ethyl ester (**79**; 1.81 g, 10mmol), 2-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (1.9 g, 11 mmol), $Na_2S_2O_5$ (9.5 g, 50mmol) in 50 mL of DMF was stirred at 120 °C for 18 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was poured into 100 mL of cold water. The resulting solids were collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried to provide 2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **80** (2.35 g, 70%)

***Step 4) Preparation of 2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid* (81):**



2-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (**80**; 2.35 g, 7 mmol) was taken up in 10% aqueous NaOH (40 mL) and ethanol (20 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for 30 min. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was acidified with 5N HCl. The resulting yellow solids were collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried to afford 2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid **81** (1.77 g, 85%).

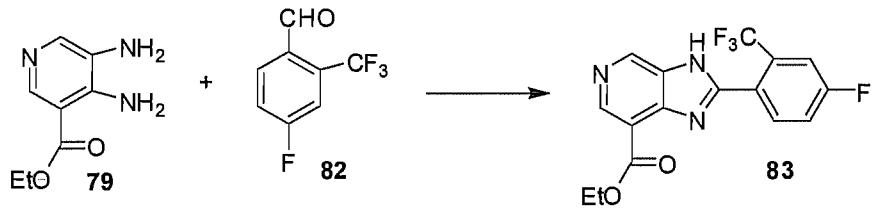
***Step 5) Preparation of N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxamide* (Compound 341).**



The same general amide coupling procedure detailed above was used to prepare N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxamide (Compound 341) from 2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid **81** and 2-amiothiazole **4**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{17}H_{10}F_3N_5OS$: 389.06; found: 390 [M+H].

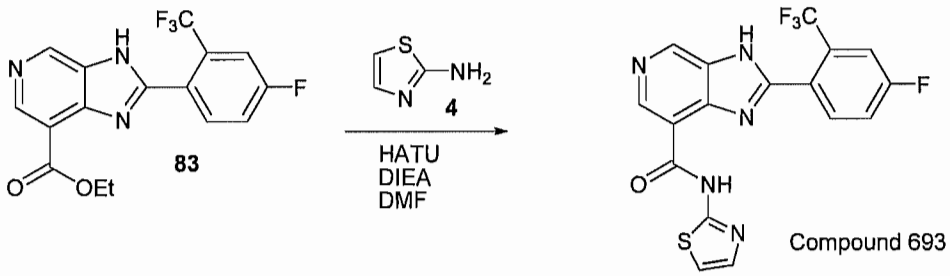
Example 24. Synthesis of 2-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid thiazol-2-ylamide (Compound 693).

***Step 1) Preparation of 2-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid ethyl ester* (83).**



A mixture containing ethyl 4,5-diaminonicotinate (**79**; 0.9g, 5mmol) and 4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (**82**; 1.0g, 5.2mmol) in nitrobenzene (50 mL) was stirred at 220 °C for 18 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with ether. The resulting solids were collected by filtration, washed with ether, and dried to provide 2-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **83** (600 mg, 39%).

***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid thiazol-2-ylamide* (Compound 693).**



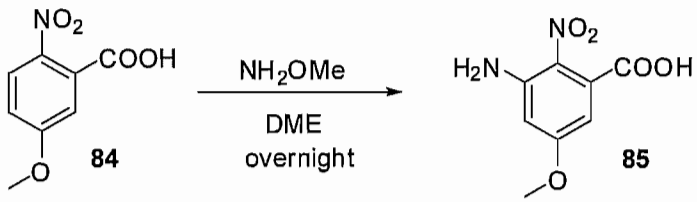
The same general procedure outlined above was used to prepare 2-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid thiazol-2-ylamide (Compound 693), employing 2-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **83** as the appropriate starting material. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{17}H_9F_4N_5OS$: 407.05; found: 408 [M+H].

Example 25. Synthesis of 6-methoxy-N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 632).

***Step 1) Preparation of O-methylhydroxylamine* (84).**

Methoxylamine hydrochloride was treated with an excess of 50% KOH in small one piece distillation apparatus. The resulting mixture was heated to 80 degree and the fraction that distilled over at 45-50 degree was collected in a receiving flask containing KOH pellets.

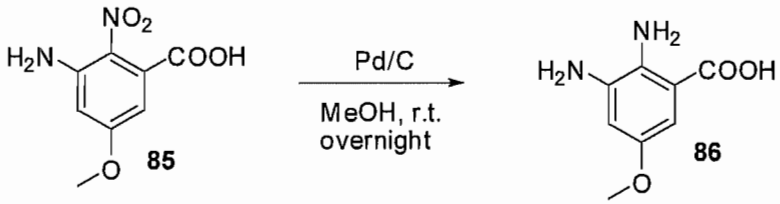
***Step 2) Preparation of 3-amino-5-methoxy-2-nitrobenzoic acid* (85).**



A solution of freshly distilled o-methylhydroxylamine (3.00 g, 53.6 mmol) and 3-amino-5-methoxy-2-nitrobenzoic acid (**84**; 5.33 g, 27.0 mmol) in DME (100 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred suspension of tBuOH (7 eq) and $Cu(OAc)_2$ (10mol%) in DME (50 mL) over 10 min at room temperature. After stirring for 4-8 hours at room temperature, it was quenched with water and enough concentrated HCl was added to adjust the pH = 3. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by chromatography

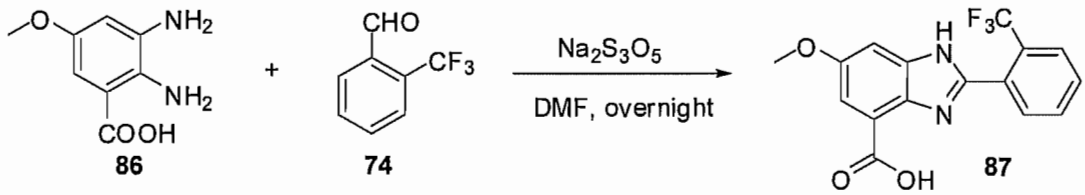
($CHCl_3$-MeOH-AcOH = 8:2:0.1) afforded 3-amino-5-methoxy-2-nitrobenzoic acid as a dark yellow solid **85** (4.62 g).

***Step 3) Preparation of 2,3-diamino-5-methoxybenzoic acid* (86).**



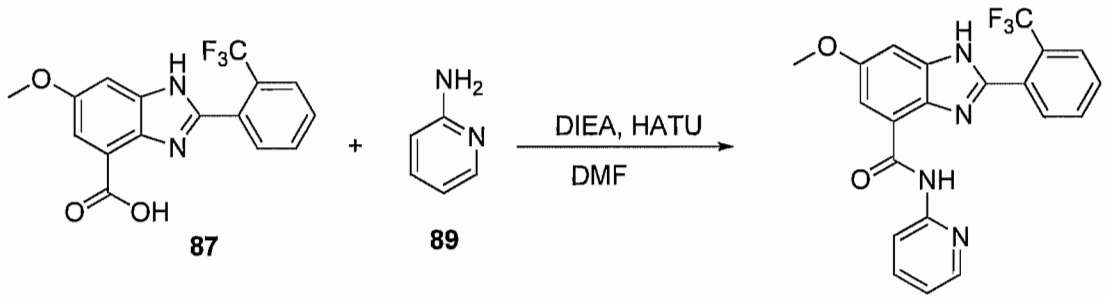
3-amino-5-methoxy-2-nitrobenzoic acid (**85**; 1.6 g, 7.5 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (100 mL) and 10% Pd/C (300 mg) was added. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred under 1 atm of hydrogen at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 2,3-diamino-5-methoxybenzoic acid **86** (0.7 g).

***Step 4) Preparation of 6-methoxy-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (87).**



A mixture of 2,3-diamino-5-methoxybenzoic acid **86** (1.1equiv) and 2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde **74** (1 equiv) and sodium metabisulfite (3 equiv) in DMF was stirred under reflux for 12 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with water. The resulting solids were collected by filtration and dried to afford 6-methoxy-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **87** as dark yellow solid (40%).

***Step 5) Preparation of 6-methoxy-N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 632).**



The same general amide coupling procedure detailed earlier was used to prepare 6-methoxy-N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 632) from 6-methoxy-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **87** and 2-aminopyridine **89**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{21}H_{15}F_3N_4O_2$: 412.11; found: 413 [M+H].

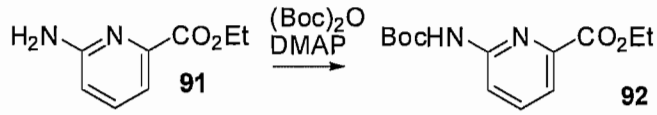
Example 26. Synthesis of N-(6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 620).

***Step 1) Preparation of ethyl 6-aminopicolinate* (91).**



To a solution of 2-amino-6-pyridinecarboxylic acid (**90**; 6.0 g, 43.5 mmol) in ethanol (150 mL) was added $SOCl_2$ (12.0 g, 101 mmol) at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for 12 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Enough saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 solution was added to adjust the pH = 9. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and dichloromethane (150 mL) was added to the resulting residue. The mixture was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 30 min and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford ethyl 6-aminopicolinate **91** (5.5 g, 76%).

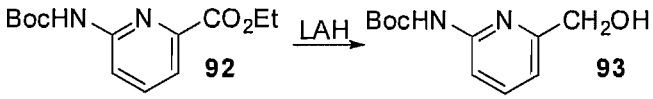
***Step 2) Preparation of ethyl 6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)picolinate* (92).**



To a solution of ethyl 6-aminopicolinate (**91**; 5.5 g, 33 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (120 mL) and acetone (40 mL) was added DMAP (0.08g, 0.66 mmol) and di-t-butyl dicarbonate

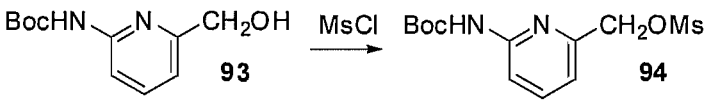
(10.8 g, 49.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The solvent was removed by concentration under reduced pressure and a mixture of hexane/dichloromethane (180 mL, 3:1) was added. The resulting mixture was cooled to -20 °C for 2 h. The resulting solids were collected by filtration and dried to afford ethyl 6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)picolinate **92** (11.0 g, 91%).

***Step 3) Preparation of tert-butyl 6-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate* (93).**



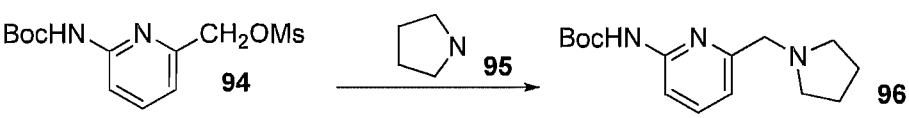
To a stirred solution of ethyl 6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)picolinate (**92**; 11.0 g, 33 mmol) in THF (120 mL) under nitrogen was added $LiAlH_4$ (3.80 g, 100 mmol) in THF (60 mL) over a period of 30 min at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 6 h and carefully quenched by the addition of water (2.0 mL) and 10% NaOH solution (4.0 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue purified by chromatography (1:1 petroleum ether:ethyl acetate) to afford tert-butyl 6-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate **93** (3.0 g, 41%).

***Step 4) Preparation of (6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-2-yl)methyl methanesulfonate* (94).**



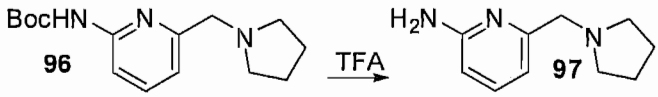
To a solution of tert-butyl 6-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate (**93**; 3.0 g, 13.4 mmol) and DIPEA (5.0 g, 40 mmol) in acetonitrile (30 mL) was added MsCl (2.0 g, 17.4 mmol) over a period of 30 min at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature. The reaction was quenched by adding saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×60 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford essentially quantitative yield of crude (6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-2-yl)methyl methanesulfonate **94**.

***Step 5) Preparation of tert-butyl 6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate* (96).**



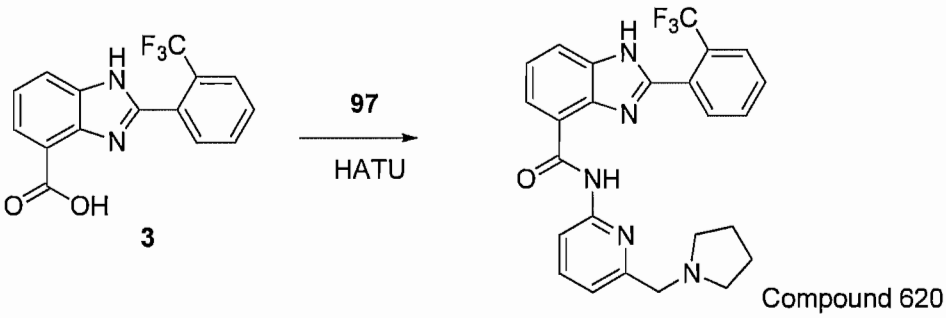
A mixture containing (6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-2-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (**94**; 1.30 g, 3.2 mmol), pyrrolidine (**95**; 0.46 g, 6.4 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (1.30g, 9.6 mmol) in acetonitrile (15 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. Saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ was added and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford tert-butyl 6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate **96** (0.75 g, 2.7 mmol, 62% for two steps).

***Step 6) Preparation of 6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-amine* (97).**



To a solution of tert-butyl 6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate (**96**; 750 mg, 2.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added TFA (4.0 mL) at room temperature. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h and then concentrated under reduced pressure. Enough saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 was added to the resulting residue to adjust the pH = 9. The mixture was then extracted with ethyl acetate (3×25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-amine **97** (440 mg, 92%).

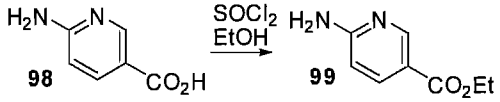
***Step 7) Preparation of N-(6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 620).**



The same general amide coupling procedure detailed earlier was used to prepare N-(6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 620) from 2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **3** and 6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-amine **97**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{25}H_{22}F_3N_5O$: 465.18; found: 466 [M+H].

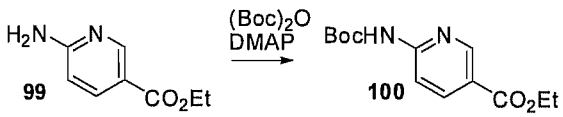
Example 27. Synthesis of N-(5-(piperazin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 621).

***Step 1) Preparation of ethyl 6-aminonicotinate* (99).**



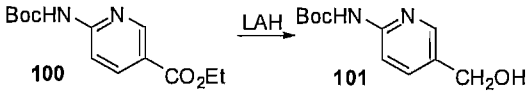
To a solution of 2-amino-5-pyridinecarboxylic acid (**98**; 5.0 g, 36.2 mmol) in ethanol (100 mL) was added $SOCl_2$ (8.6 g, 72.4 mmol) at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for 12 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and then enough saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 solution was added to the reaction mixture to adjust the pH = 9. The resulting solids were collected by filtration and dried to afford ethyl 6-aminonicotinate **99** (5.64 g, 94%).

***Step 2) Preparation of ethyl 6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)nicotinate* (100).**



To a solution of ethyl 6-aminonicotinate (**99**; 11.3 g, 68.3 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (120 mL) and acetone (40 mL) was added DMAP (0.17 g, 1.37 mmol) and di-t-butyl dicarbonate (30.0 g, 137 mmol). The resulting reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18 h and then concentrated under reduced pressure. A mixture of hexane/dichloromethane (180 mL, 3:1) was added and the reaction mixture was cooled to -20 °C for 2 h. The resulting solids were collected by filtration and dried to afford ethyl 6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)nicotinate **100** (17.0 g, 68%).

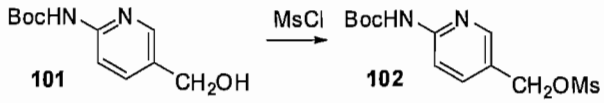
***Step 3) Preparation of tert-butyl 5-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate* (101).**



To a stirred solution of ethyl 6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)nicotinate (**100**; 10.0 g, 27.3 mmol) in THF (40 mL) was added LiAlH4 (1.92 g, 50.5 mmol) in THF (60 mL) over a period of 30 min at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 6 h. The reaction was then quenched by carefully adding water (1.0 ml) and 10% NaOH solution (2.0 mL) at 0°C. The resulting mixture was filtered and the filtrate was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by

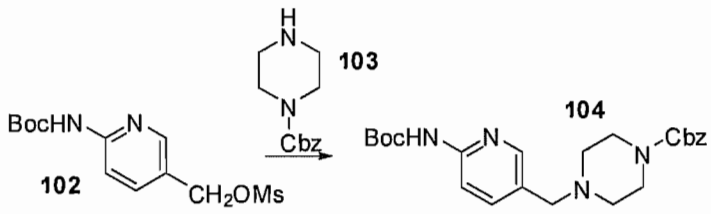
chromatography (dichloromethane:methanol = 40:1) to afford tert-butyl 5-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate **101** (4.50 g, 74%).

***Step 4) Preparation of (6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-3-yl)methyl methanesulfonate* (102).**



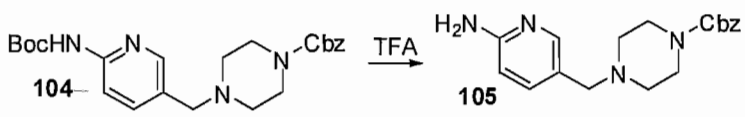
To a mixture containing tert-butyl 5-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate (**101**; 4.5 g, 20.2 mmol) and DIPEA (16.0 g, 121 mmol) in THF (45 mL) was added MsCl (6.93 g, 60.5 mmol) over a period of 30 min at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. The mixture was then washed with water (2×5 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (10:1 petroleum ether/ethyl acetate) to afford (6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-3-yl)methyl methanesulfonate **102** (3.0 g, 61%) .

***Step 5) Preparation of benzyl 4-((6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate* (104).**



A mixture of (6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-3-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (**102**; 1.30 g, 5.4 mmol), benzyl piperazine-1-carboxylate **103**; (1.42 g, 6.5 mmol), K_2CO_3 (2.30g, 16.1 mmol) and NaI (0.08 g, 0.54 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. Water (30 mL) was added and the mixture was filtered. The collected solids were washed further with water and dried to afford benzyl 4-((6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate **104** (2.20 g, 96%).

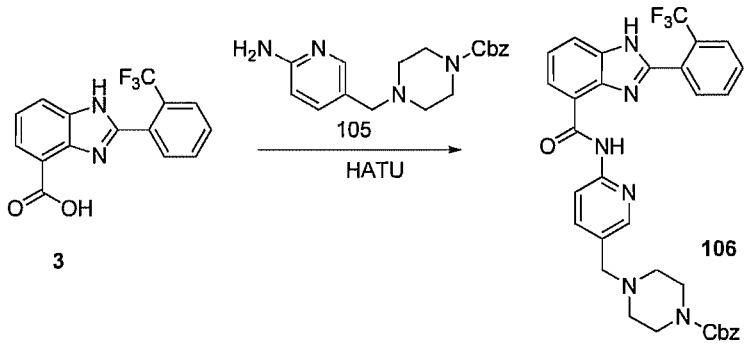
***Step 6) Preparation of benzyl 4-((6-aminopyridin-3-yl)methyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate* (105).**



To a solution of benzyl 4-((6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (**104**; 2.20 g, 5.20 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL)

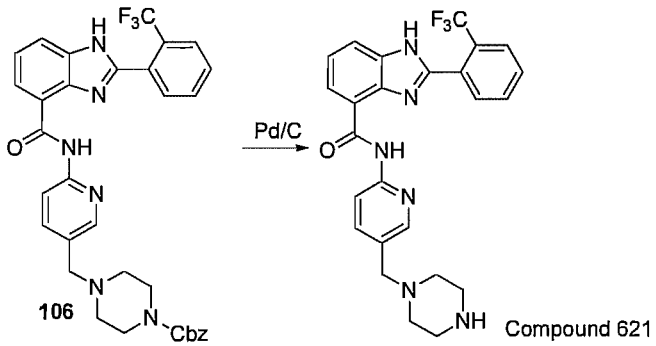
was added TFA (3.4 g, 31.2 mmol) at room temperature. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h and then concentrated under reduced pressure. Enough saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 was added to adjust the pH = 9. The resulting mixture was then extracted with dichloromethane (3×25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford benzyl 4-((6-aminopyridin-3-yl)methyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate **105** (1.50 g, 89%).

***Step 7) Preparation of benzyl 4-((6-(2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamido)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate* (106).**



2-(2-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (**3**; 306 mg, 1.0 mmol) and benzyl 4-((6-aminopyridin-3-yl)methyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate **105** were subjected to the same general amide coupling procedure detailed earlier to prepare benzyl 4-((6-(2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamido)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate **106** (280 mg, 45.6%).

***Step 8) Preparation of N-(5-(piperazin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 621).**

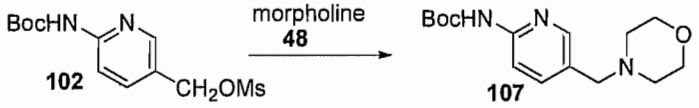


To a solution of benzyl 4-((6-(2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamido)pyridin-3-yl)methyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (**106**; 280 mg, 0.46 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added Pd/C (0.1 g, 5% on carbon). The reaction mixture was stirred under 1 atm of H_2 for 12 h and then filtered through a pad of Celite.

The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (dichloromethane:methanol=5:1) to afford N-(5-(piperazin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 621) (28.0 mg, 13 %). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{25}H_{23}F_3N_6O$: 480.19; found: 481 [M+H].

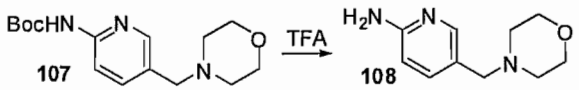
Example 28. Synthesis of 2-(5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(5-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 624).

***Step 1) Preparation of tert-butyl 5-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate* (107).**



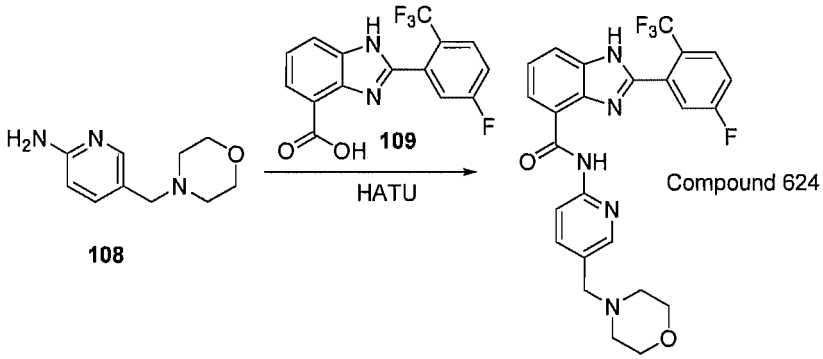
A mixture containing (6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-3-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (**102**; 1.21 g, 5.0 mmol), morpholine (**48**; 1.31 g, 15.0 mmol), K_2CO_3 (2.10 g, 15.0 mmol) and NaI (0.12 g, 0.75 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was stirred at 80 °C for 4 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, water (30 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3×30 mL). The combined organic layers were dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 10:1 to 1:1) to afford tert-butyl 5-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate **107** (1.40 g, 95%).

***Step 2) Preparation of 5-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-amine* (108).**



To a solution of tert-butyl 5-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate (**107**; 1.40 g, 4.77 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added TFA (10.0 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Enough saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 was added to the resulting residue to adjust the pH = 9. The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (3×25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 5-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-amine **108** (0.85 g, 92%).

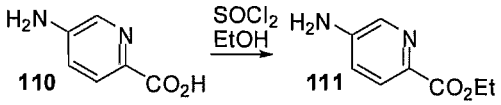
Step 3) Preparation of 2-(5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(5-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide **(Compound 624).**



The same general amide coupling procedure detailed earlier was used to prepare 2-(5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(5-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 624) from 5-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-amine **108** and 2-(5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **109**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{25}H_{21}F_4N_5O_2$: 499.16; found: 500 [M+H].

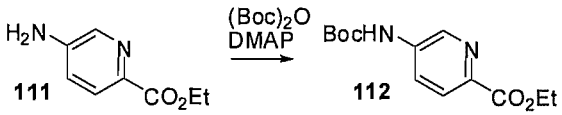
Example 29. Synthesis of 2-(5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 686).

Step 1) Preparation of ethyl 5-aminopicolinate **(111).**



To a solution of 5-aminopicolinic acid (**110**; 8.4 g, 60.8 mmol) in ethanol (100 mL) was added $SOCl_2$ (14.5 g, 120 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred under reflux for 12 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Enough saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 solution was added to adjust pH = 9. The resulting mixture was filtered and the solids were dried under reduced pressure to afford ethyl 5-aminopicolinate **111** (7.5 g, 75%).

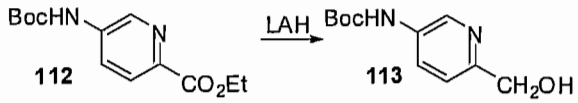
Step 2) Preparation of ethyl 5-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)picolinate **(112).**



To a mixture of ethyl 5-aminopicolinate (**111**; 7.5 g, 45 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (60 mL) and acetone (20 mL) was added DMAP (0.10 g, 0.9 mmol) and di-t-butyl dicarbonate (19.6

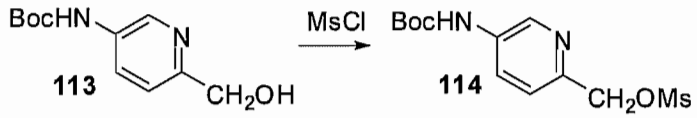
g, 90 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h and then concentrated under reduced pressure. Hexanes (150 mL) was added and the mixture was cooled to -20 °C for 2 h. The precipitated solids were collected by filtration and dried to afford ethyl 5-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)picolinate **112** (8.9 g, 53%).

***Step 3) Preparation of tert-butyl 6-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate* (113).**



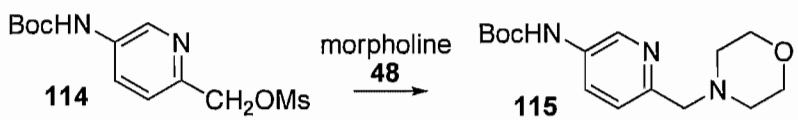
To a stirred solution of ethyl 5-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)picolinate (**112**; 8.9 g, 24.0 mmol) in ethyl ether (200 mL) was added LiAlH4 (1.80 g, 48 mmol) in ethyl ether (100 mL) over a period of 30 min at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 3 h and then carefully quenched by carefully adding water (1.0 mL) and 10% NaOH solution (2.0 mL). The mixture was filtered; the filtrate was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford tert-butyl 6-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate **113** (4.20 g, 78%).

***Step 4) Preparation of (5-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-2-yl)methyl methanesulfonate* (114).**



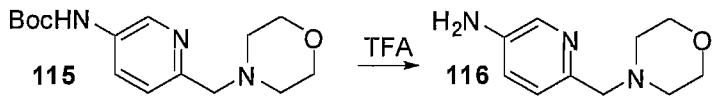
To a solution of tert-butyl 6-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate (**113**; 4.20 g, 18.8 mmol) and DIPEA (7.0 g, 56.4 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added MsCl (2.8 g, 24.4 mmol) over a period of 30 min at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h and then quenched by adding saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3×60 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford (5-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-2-yl)methyl methanesulfonate **114** (5.50 g). This material was used in the next step without further purification.

***Step 5) Preparation of tert-butyl 6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate* (115).**



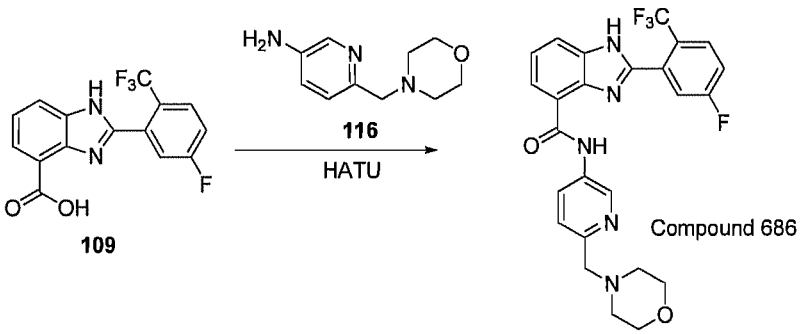
A mixture containing (5-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-2-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (**114**; 1.70 g), morpholine (**48**; 1.0 g, 11.3 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (2.30 g, 16.9 mmol) in acetonitrile (30 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. Water (30 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3×30 mL). The combined organic layers were dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate = 1:1 to 1:3) to afford tert-butyl 6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate **115** (1.20 g, 71% for two steps).

***Step 6) Preparation of 6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-3-amine* (116).**



To a solution of tert-butyl 6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-3-ylcarbamate (**115**; 1.20 g, 4.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added TFA (6.0 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h and then concentrated under reduced pressure. Enough saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 was added to the residue to adjust the pH = 9. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3×25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-3-amine **116** (450 mg, 56%).

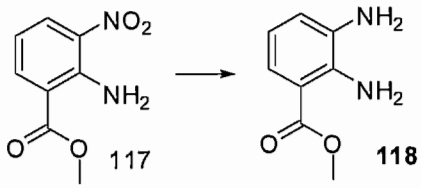
***Step 7) Preparation of 2-(5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 686).**



The same general amide coupling procedure detailed earlier was used to prepare 2-(5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 686) from 6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-3-amine **116** and 2-(5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **109**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{25}H_{21}F_4N_5O_2$: 499.16; found: 500 [M+H].

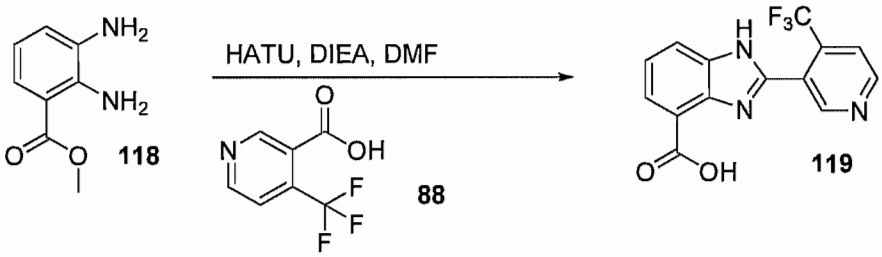
Example 30. Synthesis of N-(5-methylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 703).

***Step 1) Preparation of methyl 2,3-diaminobenzoate* (118).**



Methyl 2-amino-3-nitrobenzoate (**117**; 3.2 g) was dissolved in EtOAc (100 mL) and 10% Pd on C (200 mg) was added. The resulting reaction mixture was hydrogenated under 1 atm of hydrogen at room temperature for 2 days and filtered through a pad of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford essentially quantitative yield of methyl 2,3-diaminobenzoate **118**.

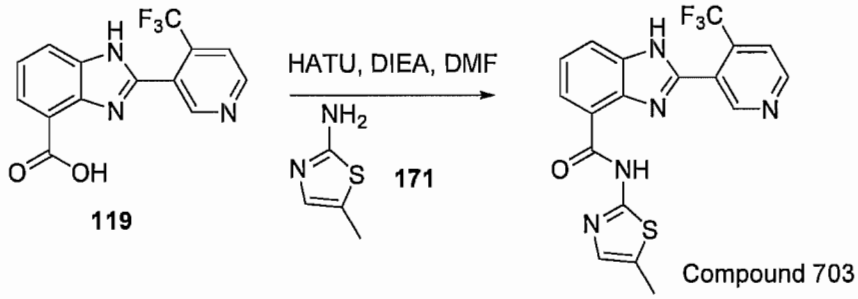
***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (119).**



4-(Trifluoromethyl)nicotinic acid (**88**; 1.00 g, 5.23 mmol) was taken up in DMF (8 mL) along with methyl 2,3-diaminobenzoate (**118**; 0.86 g, 5.23 mmol), HATU (2.98 g, 7.84 mmol) and DIEA (1.82 mL, 10.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. It was then diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford crude methyl 2-amino-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)nicotinamido)benzoate. This material was taken up in 5 mL of glacial acetic acid and stirred at 60 °C for 18 h. The reaction mixture was stirred at 90 °C for an additional 8 h. It was then cooled to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was diluted with EtOAc, washed with dilute aqueous $NaHCO_3$, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford crude methyl 2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylate. This material was taken up in MeOH (8 mL) and H_2O (8 mL) containing LiOH (0.4 g) and stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and neutralized with 6 N HCl. The resulting solids were collected by filtration and dried to

afford 570 mg of 2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (35% yield from methyl 2,3-diaminobenzoate) **119**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{14}H_8F_3N_3O_2$: 307.06; found: 308 [M+H].

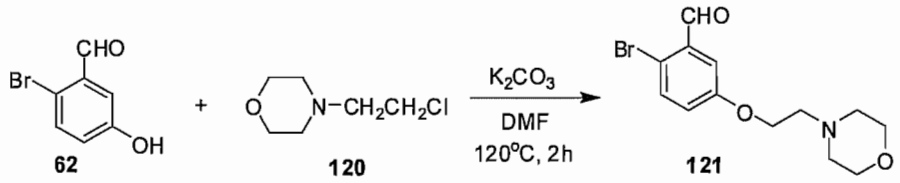
***Step 3) Preparation of N-(5-methylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 703).**



2-(4-(Trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **119** was coupled to 2-amino-5-methylthiazole **171** using the same general amide coupling procedure shown above to afford N-(5-methylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 703). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{18}H_{12}F_3N_5OS$: 403.07; found: 404 [M+H].

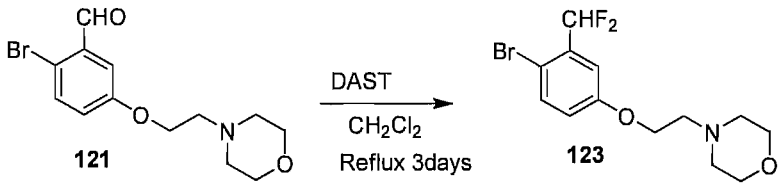
Example 31. Synthesis of 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-(2-morpholinoethoxy)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-7-carboxamide (Compound 723).

***Step 1) Preparation of 2-bromo-5-(2-morpholinoethoxy)benzaldehyde* (121).**



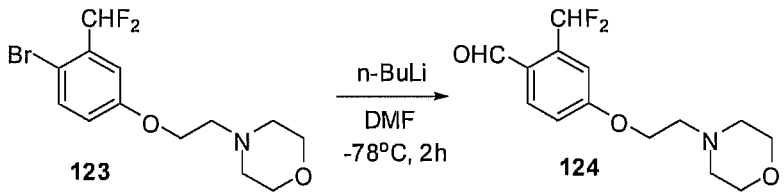
To a mixture of 2-bromo-5-hydroxybenzaldehyde (**62**; 3 g, 15 mmol) and 4-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine hydrochloride (**120**; 5.6 g, 30 mmol) in DMF (75mL) was added K_2CO_3 (10.3 g, 74.6mmol). After reaction 2h at 120 °C for 3h, the reaction mixture was quenched by addition of water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over Na2SO4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. Column chromatography afforded 2-bromo-5-(2-morpholinoethoxy)benzaldehyde **121** (3.3g, 72%) as a brown solid.

***Step 2) Preparation of 4-(2-(4-bromo-3-(difluoromethyl)phenoxy)ethyl)-morpholine* (123).**



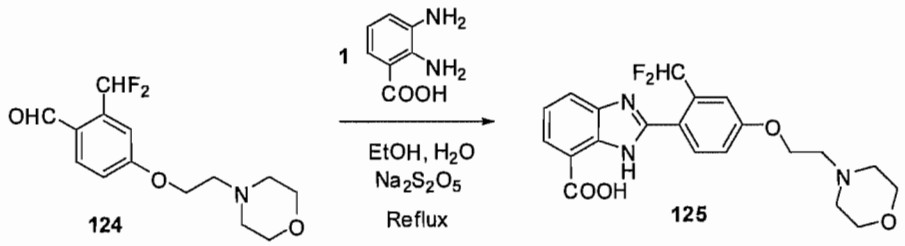
To a solution of 2-bromo-5-(2-morpholinoethoxy)benzaldehyde (**121**; 4.7 g, 15 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (30mL) was added a solution of DAST (3.63 g, 22.5 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (15mL) at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for 3 days. The reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. Column chromatography afforded 4-(2-(4-bromo-3-(difluoromethyl)phenoxy)ethyl)morpholine **123** (3.13 g, 63%) as a pale yellow oil.

***Step 3) Preparation of 2-(difluoromethyl)-4-(2-morpholinoethoxy)benzaldehyde* (124).**



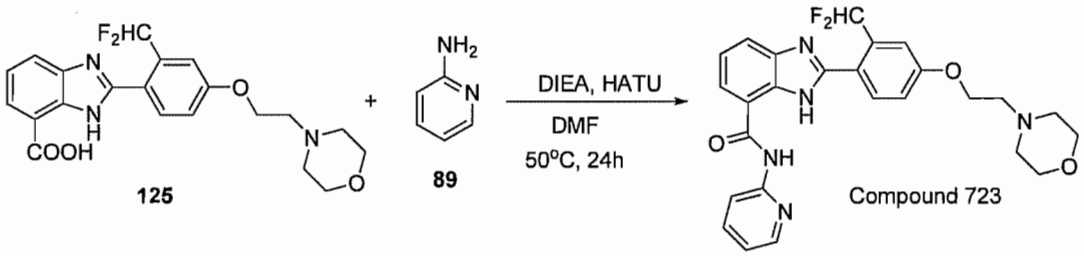
To a solution of 4-(2-(4-bromo-3-(difluoromethyl)phenoxy)ethyl)morpholine (**123**; 2.8 g, 8.38 mmol) in THF (90 mL) was added *n*-BuLi (1.6 M solution in hexanes, 7 mL, 11.2 mmol) at -78 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h and DMF (1.24g, 17mmol) was added dropwise. After stirring the mixture at -78 °C for an additional 30 min, saturated aqueous NH_4Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by chromatography afforded 2-(difluoromethyl)-4-(2-morpholinoethoxy)benzaldehyde **124** (1.6 g, 67%) as a brown yellow oil.

***Step 4) Preparation of 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-(2-morpholinoethoxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-7-carboxylic acid* (125).**



2,3-Diaminobenzoic acid (**1**; 222mg, 1.5mmol) and the corresponding 2-(difluoromethyl)-4-(2-morpholinoethoxy)benzaldehyde **124** were subjected to the same general procedure detailed above to afford 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-(2-morpholinoethoxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-7-carboxylic acid **125** (300 mg, 48%).

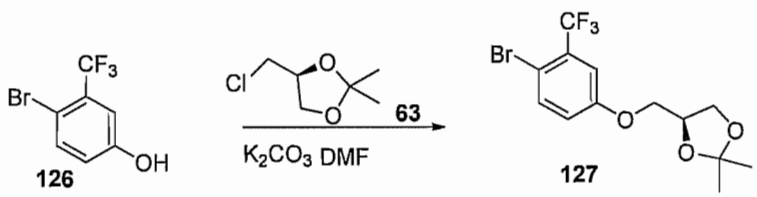
***Step 5) Preparation of 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-(2-morpholinoethoxy)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-7-carboxamide* (Compound 723).**



The same general amide coupling procedure detailed earlier was used to prepare 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-(2-morpholinoethoxy)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-7-carboxamide (Compound 723) from 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-(2-morpholinoethoxy)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-7-carboxylic acid **125** and 2-aminopyridine **89**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{25}H_{21}F_4N_5O_2$: 499.16; found: 500 [M+H].

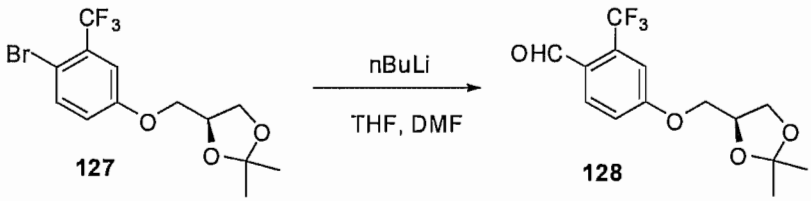
Example 32. Synthesis of (R)-2-(4-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 757).

***Step 1) Preparation of (S)-4-((4-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)methyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane* (127)**



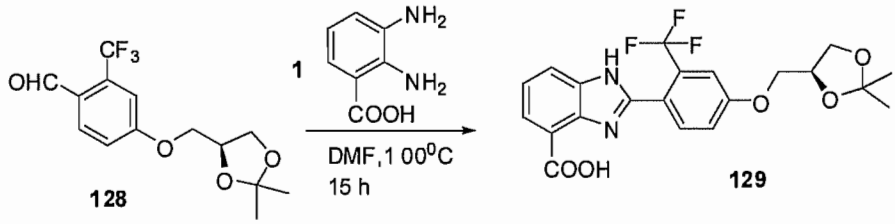
(S)-4-(Chloromethyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane (**63**; 3.3 g, 20.5 mmol) was added to a mixture containing 4-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenol (**126**; 5 g, 20 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (8.30 g, 60 mmol) in 20 mL of DMF. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 6 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the mixture was poured into water and extracted by EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (petroleum ether:EtOAc = 50:1) to afford (S)-4-((4-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)methyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane (4 g, 56%).

***Step 2) Preparation of (S)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde* (128).**



A solution of nBuLi in hexanes (6.76 mL, 1.6 M in hexanes) was added dropwise to a solution of (S)-4-((4-bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)methyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane (**127**; 3.20 g, 9 mmol) in THF (50 mL) at -78 °C over a period of 30 min. After stirring for additional 10 min, DMF (1.4 mL) was added dropwise over a period of 10 min. The resulting reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 30 min. It was then quenched with water and extracted by EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (petroleum ether:EtOAc = 50:1) to afford (S)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde **128** (2.3 g, 84%).

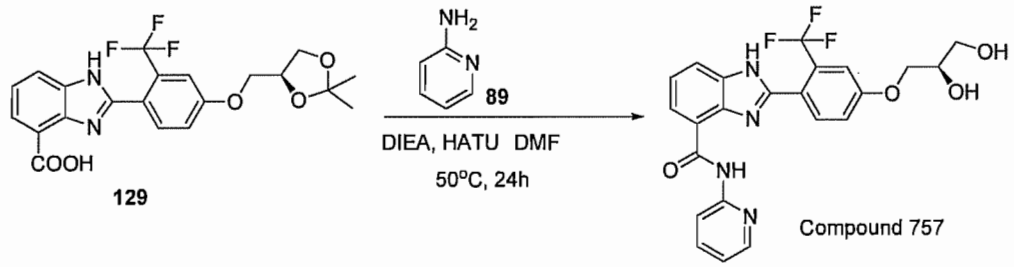
***Step 3) Preparation of (S)-2-(4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (129).**



(S)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde **128** was reacted with 2,3-diaminobenzoic acid **1** following the same general procedure

outlined earlier in order to prepare (S)-2-(4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **129**.

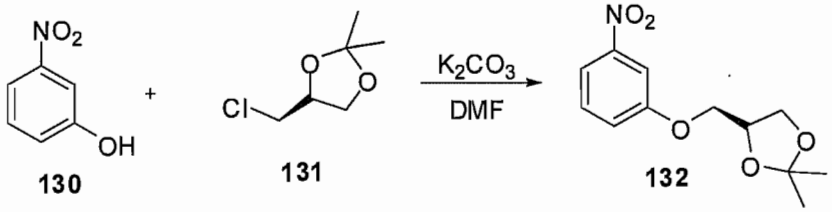
***Step 4) Preparation (R)-2-(4-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 757).**



(S)-2-(4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **129** was reacted with 2-amionopyridine **89** using the same reaction sequence outlined in Example 25, step 5 to prepare (R)-2-(4-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 757). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{23}H_{19}F_3N_5O_4$: 472.14; found: 473 [M+H].

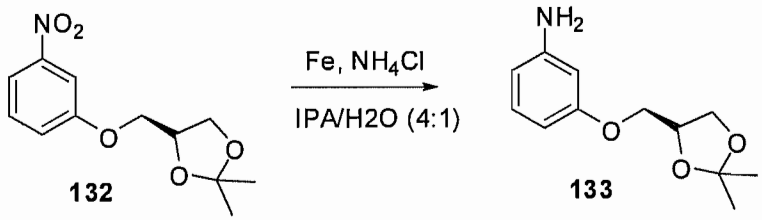
Example 33. Synthesis of (S)-N-(3-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 725).

***Step 1) Preparation of (R)-2,2-dimethyl-4-((3-nitrophenoxy)methyl)-1,3-dioxolane* (132).**



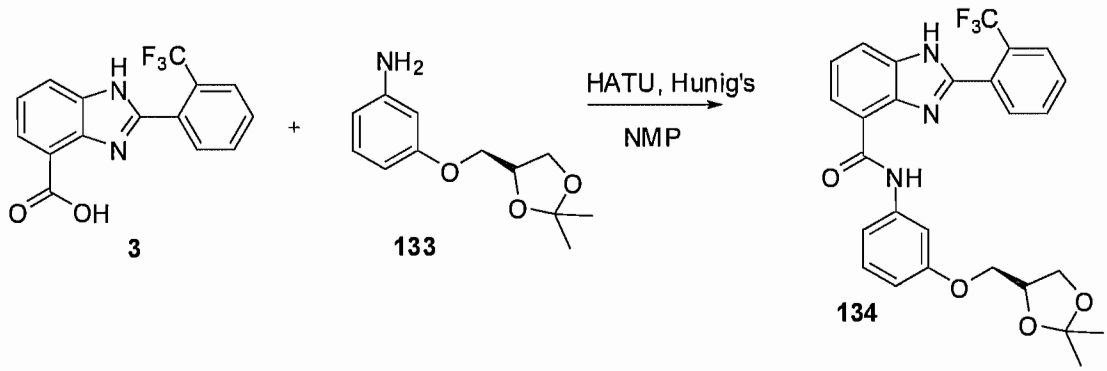
3-Nitrophenol (**130**; 2.0 g, 14.37 mmol) was taken up in 20mL of anhydrous DMF along with anhydrous potassium carbonate (4.96 g, 35.93 mmol) and (*R*)-4-(chloromethyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane (**131**; 2.55 mL, 18.68 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was heated in the microwave reactor, with stirring, at 160 °C for 4 h. The crude reaction mixture was rinsed with water, filtered and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography using ethyl acetate: pentanes to obtain the desired product **132** as an amber-colored oil (52%).

***Step 2) Preparation of (R)-3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)aniline* (133).**



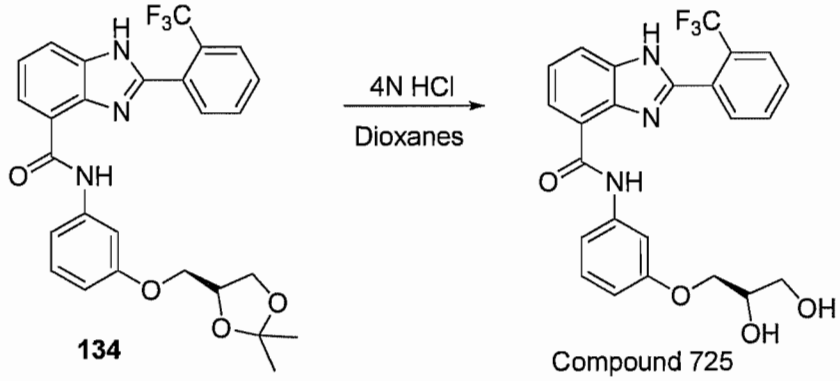
Under nitrogen, Fe powder (2.38 g, 42.54 mmol) and NH_4Cl (2.38 g, 42.54 mmol) were combined, followed by addition of (*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-4-((3-nitrophenoxy)methyl)-1,3-dioxolane (**132**; 1.8 g, 7.09 mmol) and a 4:1 mixture of isopropanol:water (30 mL:10mL). The reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for 18 h. The crude material was filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford (R)-3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)aniline **133** (1.2 g, 79% yield). The material was used in the next step without any further purification.

***Step 3) Preparation of (R)-N-(3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (134).**



2-(2-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (**3**; 75 mg, 0.24 mmol) was taken up in NMP (2 mL) along with (*R*)-3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)aniline (**133**; 64.3 mg, 0.288 mmol) and HATU (186 mg, 0.49 mmol). DIEA (81 µL, 0.49 mmol) was added and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. The temperature was then raised to 60 °C and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir for an additional 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and filtered. The collected solids were further purified by silica gel chromatography to afford the desired product **134**, as a yellow solid (51.5 mg, 42%).

Step 4) Preparation of (S)-N-(3-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide **(Compound 725).**

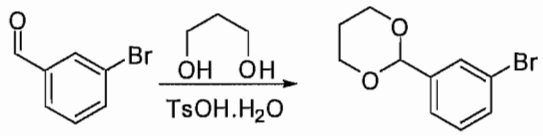


134 Compound 725

To a solution of (*R*)-N-(3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (**134**; 51.5 mg, 0.1 mmol) in 3 mL of THF was added 4 N HCl dropwise until observe color change, solution darkens, at which point an additional 1 mL of HCL is added and the solution is allowed to stir at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with MeOH and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting yellowish suspension is purified by preparatory HPLC. The desired product (Compound 725) was obtained as a white solid (32.5 mg, 64%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{24}H_{20}F_3N_3O_4$: 471.14; found: 472 [M+H].

Example 34. Synthesis of 2-(3-(2,6-dimethylmorpholino)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 576).

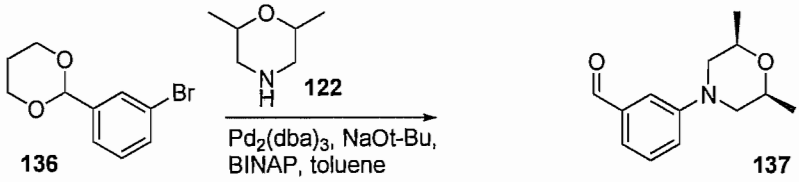
Step 1) Preparation of 2-(3-bromophenyl)-1,3-dioxane **(136).**



135 136

A mixture containing 3-bromobenzaldehyde (**135**; 18.5 g, 100 mmol), propane-1,3-diol (9.1 g, 120 mmol) and TsOH (0.1 g) in toluene (200 mL) was stirred under reflux in a Dean-Stark water separator for 18 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the mixture was washed with 5% aqueous Na_2CO_3 (200 mL), dried ($Na2SO_4$) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford essentially quantitative yield of crude 2-(3-bromophenyl)-1,3-dioxane **136** as a yellow oil (25 g).

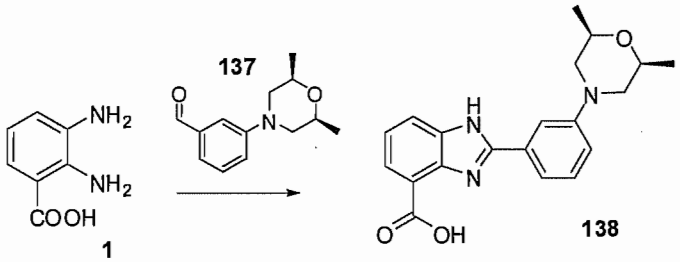
***Step 2) Preparation of 3-(2,6-dimethylmorpholino)benzaldehyde* (137).**



136 137

A mixture containing 2-(3-bromophenyl)-1,3-dioxane (**136**; 2.0 g, 8.23 mmol), 2,6-dimethylmorpholine (**122**; 1.14 g, 9.88 mmol), $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (50 mg), NaOt-Bu (1.39 g, 14.0 mmol) and BINAP (100 mg) in 20 mL of toluene was stirred at reflux for 5 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, enough cold 1N HCl (50 mL) was added to adjust the pH = 1. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1h. NaOH(aq) was added to adjust the pH = 11. The aqueous mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by chromatography (petroleum ether:EtOAc = 10:1) afforded 3-(2,6-dimethylmorpholino)benzaldehyde **137** as a yellow oil (1.36 g, yield: 72%).

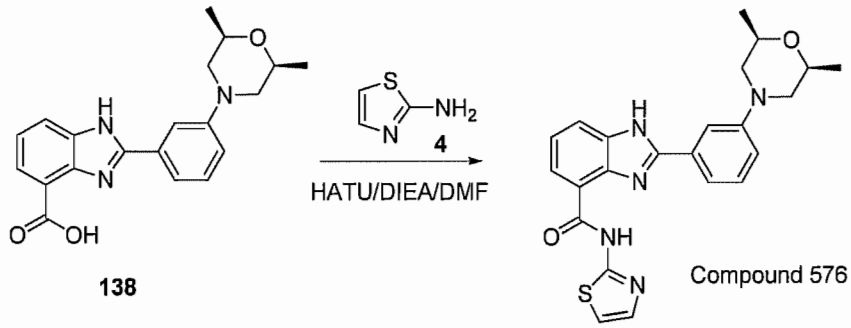
***Step 3) Preparation of 2-(3-((2,6-dimethylmorpholino)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (138).**



1 138

2,3-Diaminobenzoic acid (**1**; 0.94 g, 6.2 mmol) and 3-(2,6-dimethylmorpholino)-benzaldehyde (**137**; 1.36 g, 6.2 mmol) were subjected to the same general conditions outlined earlier to prepare 2-(3-((2,6-Dimethylmorpholino)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **138** in an 87% yield (1.9 g).

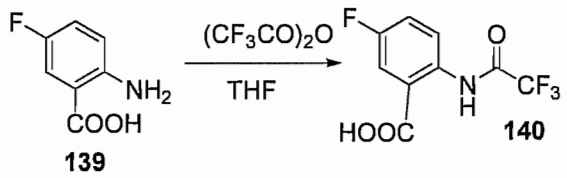
***Step 4) Preparation of 2-(3-(2,6-dimethylmorpholino)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 576).**



The same general amide coupling procedure detailed earlier was used to prepare 2-(3-(2,6-dimethylmorpholino)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 576) from 2-(3-((2,6-Dimethylmorpholino)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **138** and 2-aminothiazole **4**. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{23}H_{25}F_2N_5O_3$: 433.16; found: 434 [M+H].

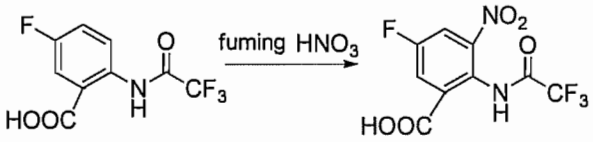
Example 35. Synthesis of (R)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(3-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-6-fluoro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 811).

***Step 1) Preparation of 5-fluoro-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)benzoic acid* (140).**



2-Amino-5-fluorobenzoic acid (**139**; 1.0 g, 6.4 mmol) was taken up into 10 mL of anhydrous THF and the resulting mixture was cooled to 0 °C. 2,2,2-Trifluoroacetic anhydride (3.6 mL) was then added dropwise at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was treated with ice-cold, and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried to afford 5-fluoro-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)benzoic acid **140** (1.3 g, 80%).

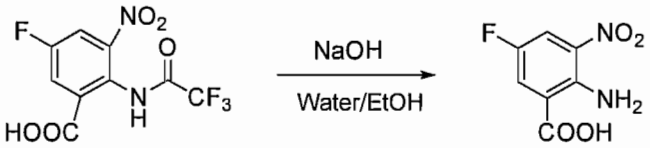
***Step 2) Preparation of 5-fluoro-3-nitro-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)benzoic acid* (141).**



140 **141**

5-Fluoro-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido) benzoic acid (**140**; 1.29g, 5.1mmol) was added, in small portions, to fuming nitric acid (7 mL) at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 hand then poured into ice-water (10 mL). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried to afford 5-fluoro-3-nitro-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)benzoic acid **141** (1.2 g, 80%).

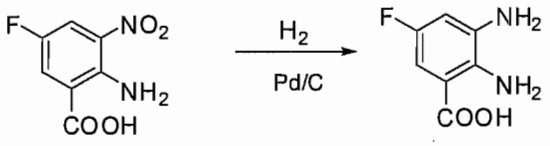
***Step 3) Preparation of 2-amino-5-fluoro-3-nitrobenzoic acid* (142).**



141 **142**

To a solution of 5-fluoro-3-nitro-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)benzoic acid (**141**; 1.2 g, 4.1 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) was added 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (20 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 3 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting orange solids were acidified with dilute HCl, filtered and dried to afford 2-amino-5-fluoro-3-nitrobenzoic acid **142** (0.73 g, 90%).

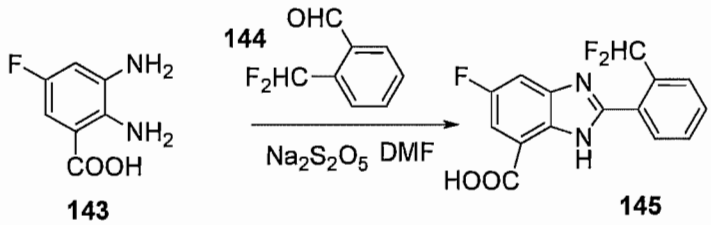
***Step 4) Preparation of 2,3-diamino-5-fluorobenzoic acid* (143).**



142 **143**

2-Amino-5-fluoro-3-nitrobenzoic acid (**142**; 0.73 g) was dissolved into methanol (10 mL). To this solution was added 5% Pd/C (0.1 g). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under 1 atm of hydrogen for 18 h and then filtered through a pad of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 2,3-diamino-5-fluorobenzoic acid **143** as a brown solid (0.59 g, 95%).

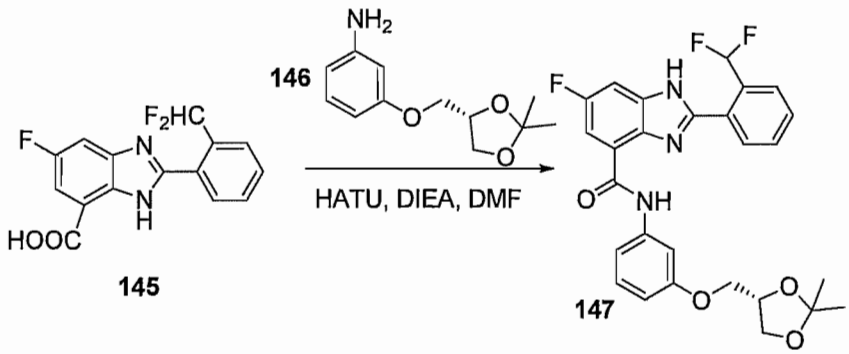
***Step 5) Preparation of 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-5-fluoro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-7-carboxylic acid* (144).**



143 145

2,3-Diamino-5-fluorobenzoic acid (**143**; 0.826 g, 5.29mmol) and 2-(difluoromethyl)benzaldehyde **144** were subjected to the same general conditions outlined earlier to prepare 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-5-fluoro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-7-carboxylic acid **145**, which was obtained in 65% yield (0.7 g). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{15}H_9F_3N_2O_2$: 306.6; found: 307 [M+H].

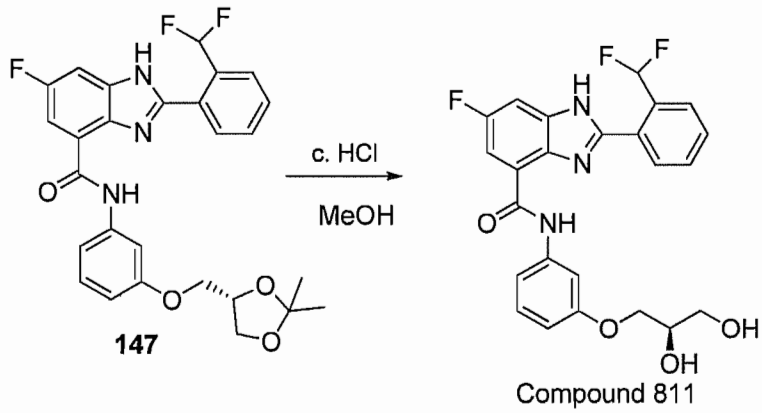
***Step 6) Preparation of (S)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-6-fluoro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (147).**



145 147

2-(2-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-5-fluoro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-7-carboxylic acid (**145**; 250mg, 0.82 mmol) was coupled with (S)-3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)aniline **146** (prepared as described for **133** in Example 33, steps 1-2, except using (S)-4-(chloromethyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane in step 1) as outlined earlier. (S)-2-(2-(Difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-6-fluoro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide **147** was obtained in 48% yield (200 mg). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{27}H_{24}F_3N_3O_4$: 511.17; found: 512 [M+H].

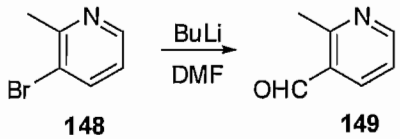
***Step 7) Preparation of (R)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(3-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-6-fluoro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 811).**



Ten drops of concentrated HCl were added to a solution of (S)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)phenyl)-6-fluoro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (**147**; 200 mg, 0.391 mmol) in methanol (15 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then concentrated under reduced pressure to afford (R)-2-(2-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(3-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-6-fluoro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 811) (160 mg, 87%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{27}H_{24}F_3N_3O_4$: 511.17; found: 512 [M+H].

Example 36. Synthesis of 2-(2-methylpyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 814).

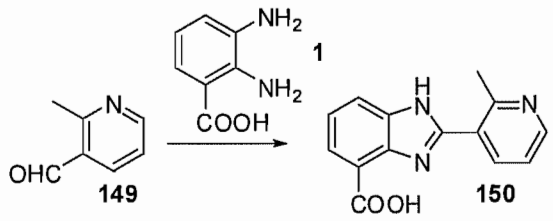
***Step 1) Preparation of 2-methylnicotinaldehyde* (149).**



148 **149**

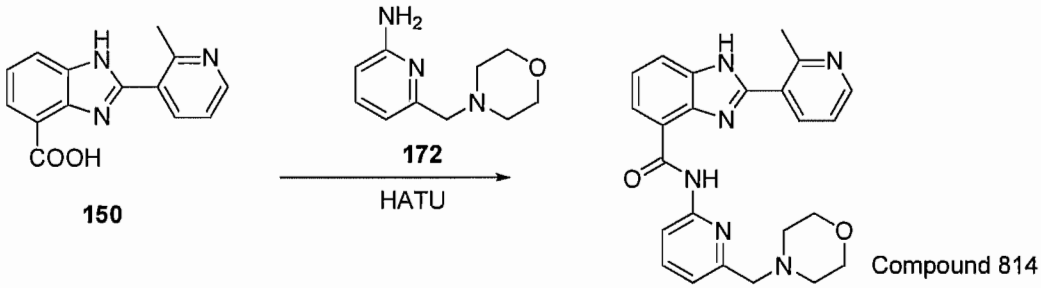
To a solution of 3-bromo-2-methylpyridine (**148**; 10 g, 58.1 mmol) in THF (150 mL) was added n-BuLi (2.5 M, 25.6 mL) at -78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature for 1h. DMF (1.30 mL) was then added and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at -78 °C. The reaction was quenched by the addition of aq. NH_4Cl. Upon warming to room temperature, the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography to afford 2-methylnicotinaldehyde **149** (2.18 g, 31%).

***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(2-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (150).**



2-Methylnicotinaldehyde (**149**; 2.18 g, 18 mmol) was subjected to the standard conditions used to prepare substituted benzimidazoles by reaction with 2,3-diaminobenzoic acid **1**. The desired product, 2-(2-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **150**, was obtained by purification using chromatography, followed by crystallization from EtOAc (0.43 g, 11%).

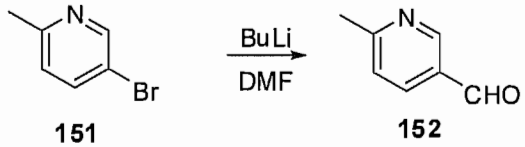
***Step 3) Preparation of 2-(2-methylpyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 814).**



2-(2-Methylpyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **150** was coupled with 6-morpholinomethylpyridin-2-amine **172** (prepared as set forth in Example 29, steps 1-6, except using ethyl-6-aminopicolinate in step 1) by the standard amide coupling procedure detailed earlier to prepare 2-(2-methylpyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 814). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{24}H_{24}N_6O_2$: 428.20; found: 429 [M+H].

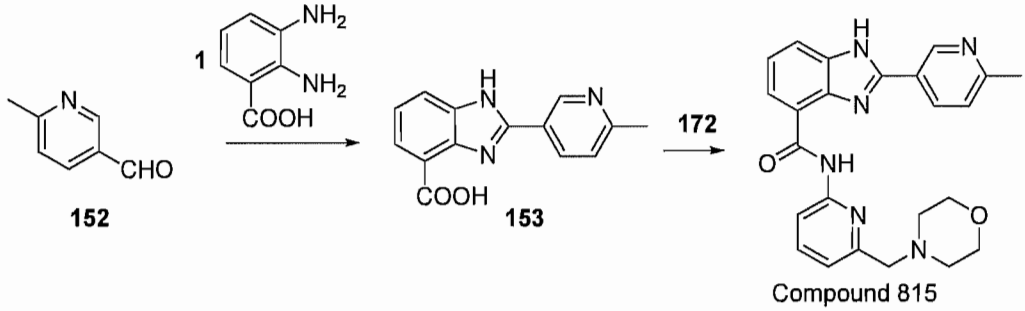
Example 37. Synthesis of 2-(6-methylpyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 815).

***Step 1) Preparation of 6-methylnicotinaldehyde* (152).**



To a solution of 5-bromo-2-methylpyridine (**151**; 10 g, 58.1 mmol) in THF (150 mL) was added n-BuLi (2.5 M, 25.6 mL) at -78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature for 1h. DMF (1.30 mL) was then added and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at -78 °C. The reaction was quenched by the addition of aq. NH_4Cl. Upon warming to room temperature, the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography to afford 6-methylnicotinaldehyde **152** (5.0 g, 72%).

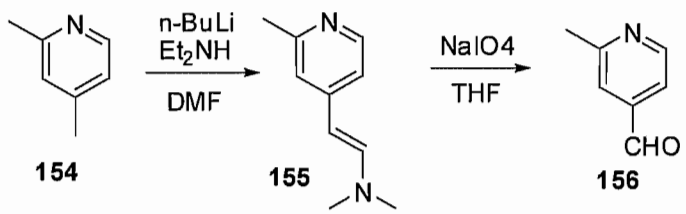
***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(6-methylpyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 815).**



6-Methylnicotinaldehyde **152** was coupled with 2,3-diaminobenzoid acid **1** using the same standard conditions detailed above to prepare the corresponding substituted benzimidazole **153**. The resulting 2-(6-methylpyridin-3-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **153** was coupled with 6-morpholinomethylpyridin-2-amine **172** using the same standard amide coupling procedure to prepare 2-(6-methylpyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 815). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{24}H_{24}N_6O_2$: 428.20; found: 429 [M+H].

Example 38. Synthesis of 2-(2-methylpyridin-4-yl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 816).

***Step 1) Preparation of 2-methylisonicotinaldehyde* (156).**

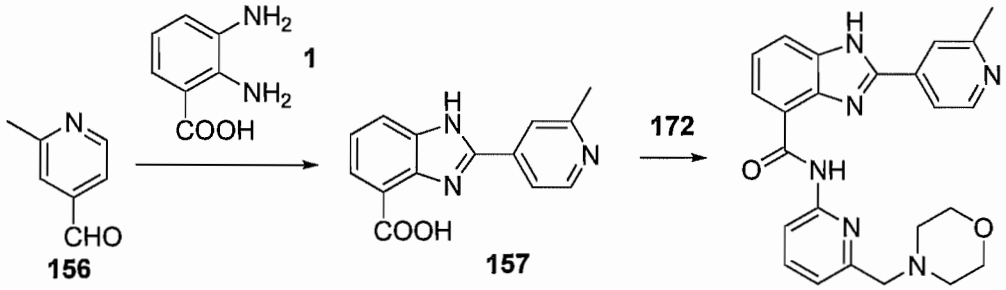


To a solution of 2,4-lutidine (**154**; 10 g, 93.3 mmol) in THF (150 mL) was added n-BuLi (2.5 M, 41.1 mL) at -78 °C. Diethylamine (8.19g, 112 mmol) was then added at this

temperature, followed by DMF (10 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 1 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of aq. NH_4Cl. Upon warming to room temperature, the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the intermediate enamine **155**.

To a solution of $NaIO_4$ (40 g) in water (200 mL) was added the above enamine intermediate **155** in CH_2Cl_2 (200 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. Enough 2 N NaOH was then added to adjust the pH of the mixture to 8. The mixture was then filtered, separated and extracted with CH_2Cl_2. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by chromatography afforded 2-methylisonicotinaldehyde **156** (4 g, 35%).

***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(2-methylpyridin-4-yl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 816).**

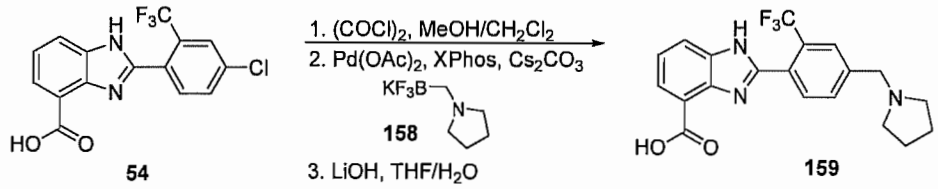


Compound 816

2-Methylisonicotinaldehyde **156** was coupled with 2,3-diaminobenzoic acid **1** using subjected same standard conditions detailed above to prepare 2-(2-methylpyridin-4-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **157**, which was then coupled with 6-morpholinomethylpyridin-2-amine **172** using the same standard amide coupling procedure to prepare 2-(2-methylpyridin-4-yl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 816). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{24}H_{24}N_6O_2$: 428.20; found: 429 [M+H].

Example 39. Synthesis of 2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 828).

***Step 1) Preparation of 2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid* (159).**



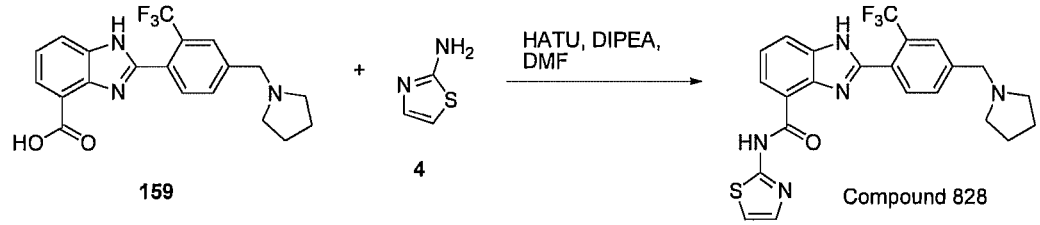
2-(4-Chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (**54**; 500 mg, 1.46 mmol) was suspended in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL). Methanol (2 mL) was added to solubilize. To the reaction solution was added dropwise oxalyl chloride (130 μL, 1.46 mmol). After having stirred the reaction at room temperature overnight, the reaction was concentrated. The residue was taken up in EtOAc and washed successively with saturated $NaHCO_3$ and then brine. The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by silica gel chromatography (EtOAc/pentane) afforded methyl 2-(4-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylate as an orange solid (structure not shown) (390 mg, yield: 75%).

A sealed tube containing the mixture of methyl 2-(4-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylate (390 mg, 1.10 mmol), potassium 1-trifluoroboratom-ethylpyrrolidine (**158**; 212 mg, 1.11 mmol), Pd $(OAc)_2$ (22 mg, 0.03 mmol), XPhos (31 mg, 0.06 mmol), and cesium carbonate (1.0 g, 3.3 mmol) was evacuated and filled with nitrogen twice. To the mixture was added THF/H_2O (10:1, 4.4 mL). The suspension was heated at 80 °C overnight and cooled to room temperature. Water (2 mL) was added and the reaction was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by silica gel chromatography ($MeOH/CH_2Cl_2$ + 1% Et_3N) afforded methyl 2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylate (structure not shown) as a yellow solid (544 mg).

Methyl 2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylate (544 mg) and LiOH (95 mg, 4 mmol) were dissolved in THF/H_2O (1:1, 24 mL). The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature, then

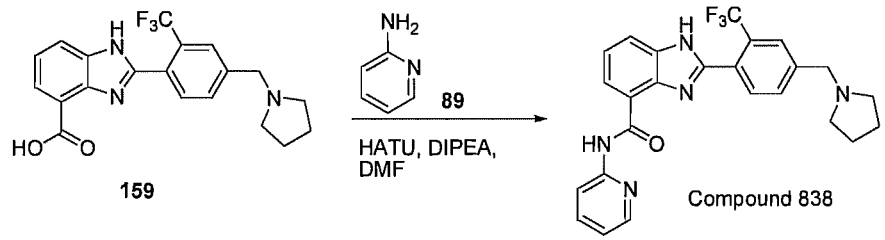
heated at 50 °C overnight. The solvents were removed in vacuo. The residue was taken up in water and the pH was adjusted to 7-8 with 1N HCl. After allowing the mixture to stirred for 1 hour, the solids were collected by filtration to afford 2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **159** as a pale solid (170 mg, 2-step yield: 40%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{20}H_{18}F_3N_3O_2$: 389.14; found: 390 [M+H].

***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 828).**



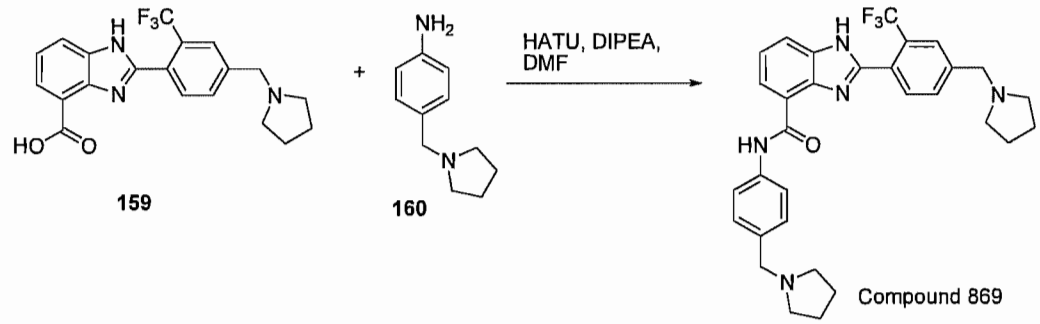
To a solution of 2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (**159**; 60 mg, 0.154 mmol), 2-aminothiazole (**4**; 17 mg, 0.169 mmol), and HATU (117 mg, 0.308 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (107 μL, 0.616 mmol). The reaction was heated by microwave at 140 °C for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed successively with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by prep HPLC and subsequent lyophilization with dilute aq. HCl afforded the HCl salt of 2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 828) as a tan-colored solid (24.3 mg, yield: 31%). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{23}H_{20}F_3N_5OS$: 471.13; found: 472 [M+H].

Example 40. Synthesis of N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 838).



2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **159** was coupled with 2-aminopyridine **89** using the same general procedure outlined above in Example 39 to prepare N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 838). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{25}H_{22}F_3N_5O$: 465.18; found: 466 [M+H].

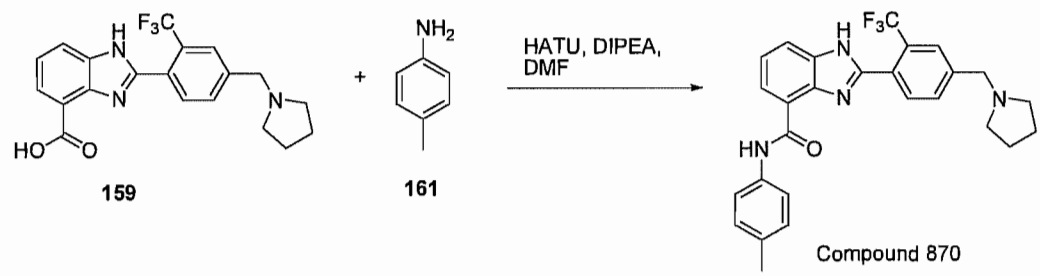
Example 41. Synthesis of 2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 869).



2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **159** was coupled with 4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)aniline **160** to produce 2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 869) using

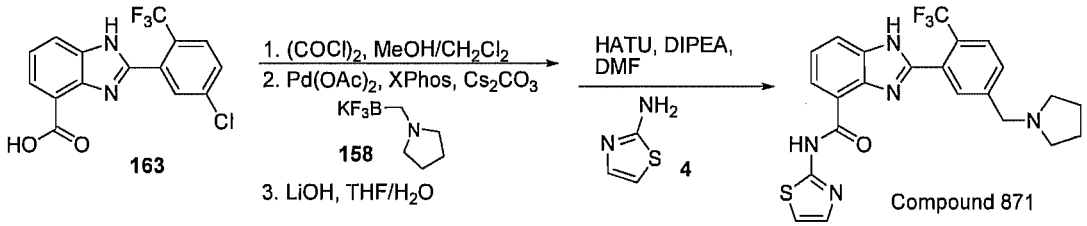
The same general procedure outlined in Example 39. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{31}H_{32}F_3N_5O$: 547.26; found: 548 [M+H].

Example 42. Synthesis of 2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-p-tolyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 870).



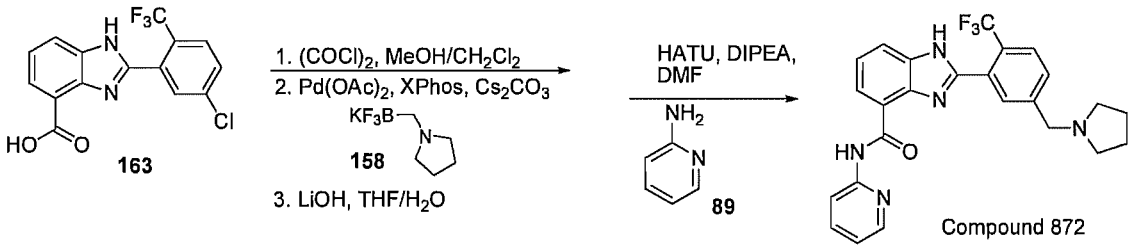
2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **159** was coupled with *p*-toluidine **161** to produce 2-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-p-tolyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 870) using the same general procedure outlined in Example 39. as the starting material. MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{27}H_{25}F_3N_4O$: 478.20; found: 479 [M+H].

Example 43. Synthesis of 2-(5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 871).



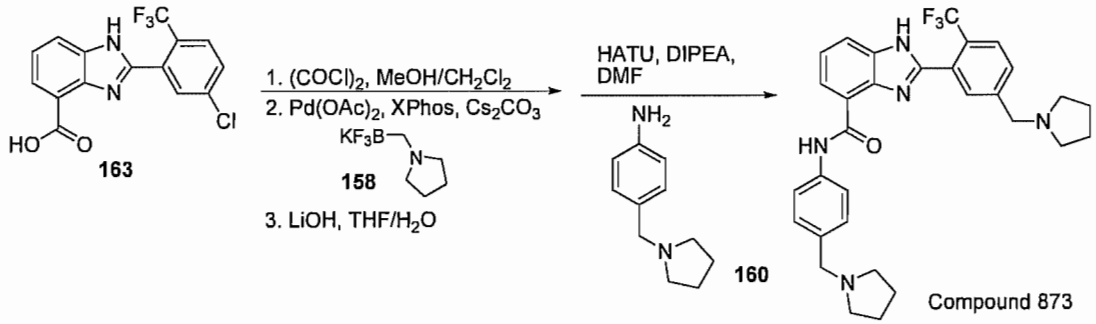
The same general procedure outlined above in Example 39, steps 1 and 2, except for using 2-(5-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **163** as the starting material, was used to prepare 2-(5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 871). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{23}H_{20}F_3N_5OS$: 471.13; found: 472 [M+H].

Example 44. Synthesis of N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 872).



The same general procedure outlined above in Example 39, step 1 and Example 40, except for using 2-(5-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **163** as the starting material, was used to prepare N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 872). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{25}H_{22}F_3N_5O$: 465.18; found: 466 [M+H].

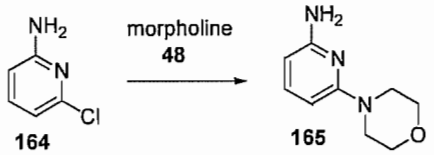
Example 45. Synthesis of 2-(5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 873).



The same general procedure outlined above in Example 39, step 1 and Example 41, except for using 2-(5-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **163** as the starting material, was used to prepare 2-(5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 873). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{31}H_{32}F_3N_5O$: 547.26; found: 548 [M+H].

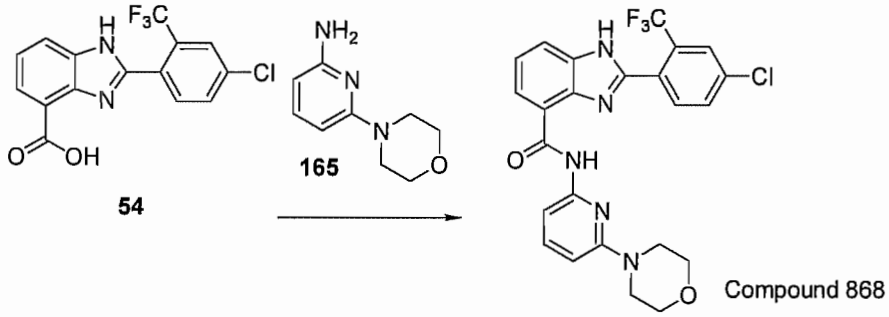
Example 46. Synthesis of 2-(4-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(6-morpholinopyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 868).

***Step 1) Preparation of 6-morpholinopyridin-2-amine* (165).**



A mixture containing 4-chloro-2-aminopyridine (**164**; 26g, 0.20 mol), K_2CO_3 (0.40 mol) and morpholine (**48**; 0.6 mol) in DMSO (150 mL) was stirred at 190 °C for 10 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (300 mL) and the resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (4 x 150 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (3 x 25 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (petroleum ether:ethyl acetate=10:1) to afford 6-morpholinopyridin-2-amine **165** (17 g, 47%) as a white solid.

***Step 2) Preparation of 2-(4-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(6-morpholinopyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide* (Compound 868).**



6-Morpholinopyridin-2-amine **165** was coupled with 2-(4-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid **54** using the same general amide coupling procedure described above to prepare 2-(4-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(6-morpholinopyridin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxamide (Compound 868). MS (ESI) calcd for $C_{24}H_{19}ClF_3N_5O_2$: 501.12; found: 502 [M+H].

Example 47. Biological activity.

A mass spectrometry based assay was used to identify modulators of SIRT1 activity. The mass spectrometry based assay utilizes a peptide having 20 amino acid residues as follows: Ac-EE-K(biotin)-GQSTSSHSK(Ac)NleSTEG–K(5TMR)-EE-NH2 (SEQ ID NO: 1) wherein K(Ac) is an acetylated lysine residue and Nle is a norleucine. The peptide is labeled with the fluorophore 5TMR (excitation 540 nm/emission 580 nm) at the C-terminus. The sequence of the peptide substrate is based on p53 with several modifications. In addition, the methionine residue naturally present in the sequence was replaced with the norleucine because the methionine may be susceptible to oxidation during synthesis and purification.

The mass spectrometry assay is conducted as follows: 0.5 μM peptide substrate and 120 μM βNAD$^+$ is incubated with 10 nM SIRT1 for 25 minutes at 25°C in a reaction buffer (50 mM Tris-acetate pH 8, 137 mM NaCl, 2.7 mM KCl, 1 mM $MgCl_2$, 5 mM DTT, 0.05% BSA). Test compounds may be added to the reaction as described above. The SirT1 gene is cloned into a T7-promoter containing vector and transformed into BL21(DE3). After the 25 minute incubation with SIRT1, 10 μL of 10% formic acid is added to stop the reaction. Reactions are sealed and frozen for later mass spec analysis. Determination of the mass of

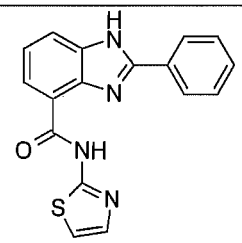
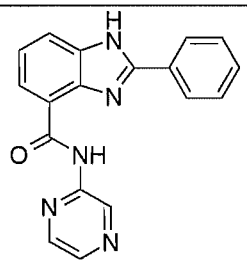
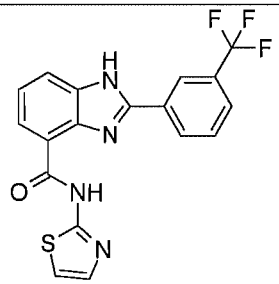
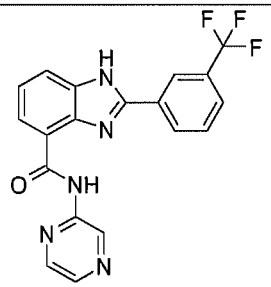
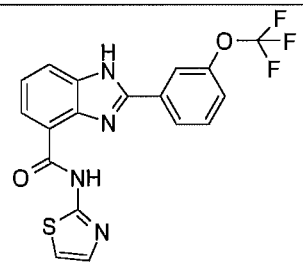
the substrate peptide allows for precise determination of the degree of acetylation (i.e. starting material) as compared to deacetylated peptide (product).

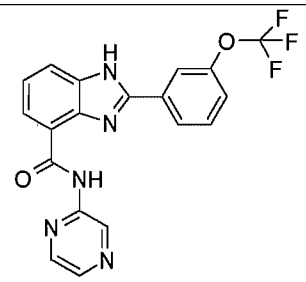
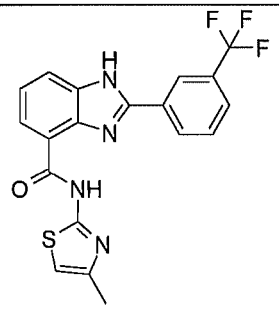
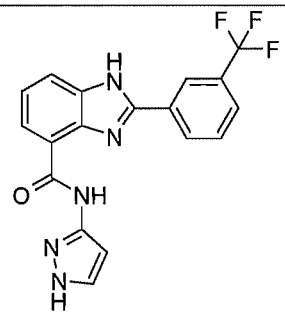
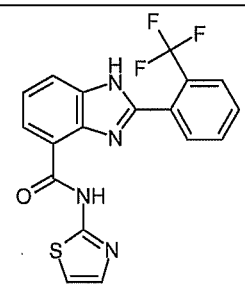
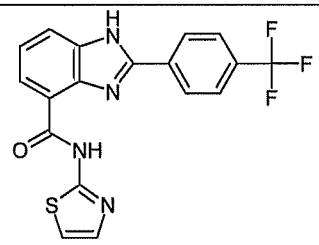
A control for inhibition of sirtuin activity is conducted by adding 1 μL of 500 mM nicotinamide as a negative control at the start of the reaction (e.g., permits determination of maximum sirtuin inhibition). A control for activation of sirtuin activity is conducted using 10 nM of sirtuin protein, with 1 μL of DMSO in place of compound, to determine the amount of deacetylation of the substrate at a given timepoint within the linear range of the assay. This timepoint is the same as that used for test compounds and, within the linear range, the endpoint represents a change in velocity.

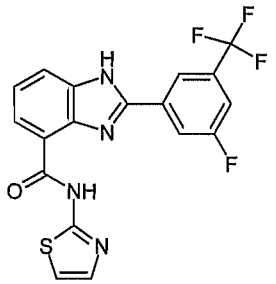
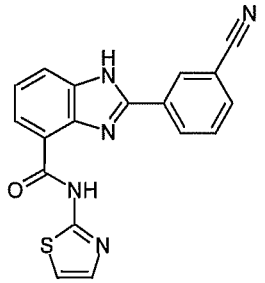
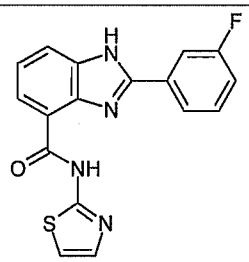
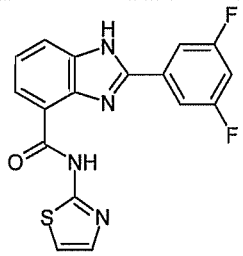
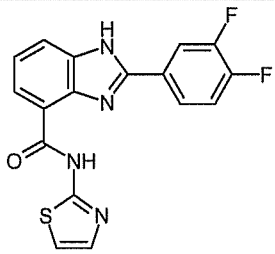
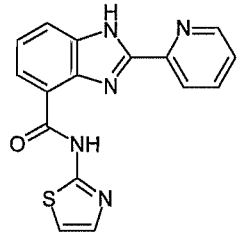
For the above assay, SIRT1 protein was expressed and purified as follows. The SirT1 gene was cloned into a T7-promoter containing vector and transformed into BL21(DE3). The protein was expressed by induction with 1 mM IPTG as an N-terminal His-tag fusion protein at 18°C overnight and harvested at 30,000 x g. Cells were lysed with lysozyme in lysis buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, 2 mM Tris[2-carboxyethyl] phosphine (TCEP), 10 μM $ZnCl_2$, 200 mM NaCl) and further treated with sonication for 10 min for complete lysis. The protein was purified over a Ni-NTA column (Amersham) and fractions containing pure protein were pooled, concentrated and run over a sizing column (Sephadex S200 26/60 global). The peak containing soluble protein was collected and run on an Ion-exchange column (MonoQ). Gradient elution (200 mM - 500 mM NaCl) yielded pure protein. This protein was concentrated and dialyzed against dialysis buffer (20 mM Tris-HCl, 2 mM TCEP) overnight. The protein was aliquoted and frozen at -80°C until further use.

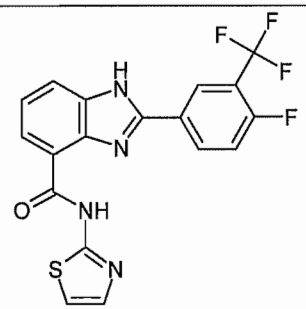
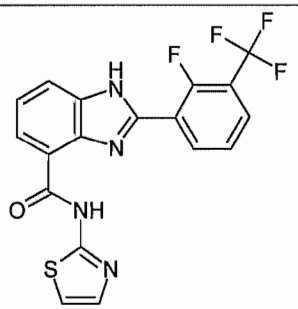
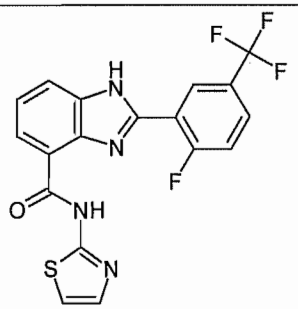
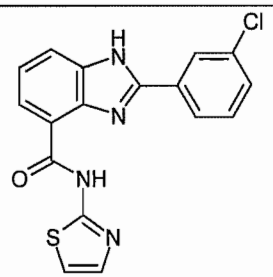
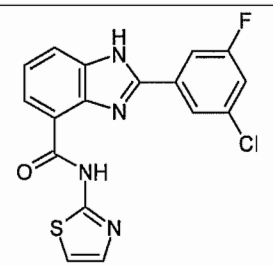
Sirtuin modulating compounds that activated SIRT1 were identified using the assay described above and are shown below in Table 1. The $EC_{1.5}$ values for the activating compounds are represented by A ($EC_{1.5}$ <1.0 uM), B ($EC_{1.5}$ 1-25 uM), C ($EC_{1.5}$ >25 uM). The percent maximum fold activation is represented by A (Fold activation >200%) or B (Fold Activation <200%).

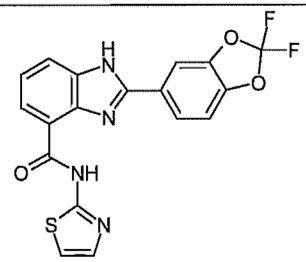
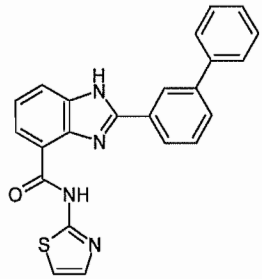
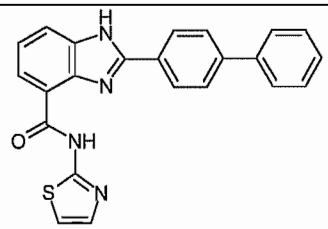
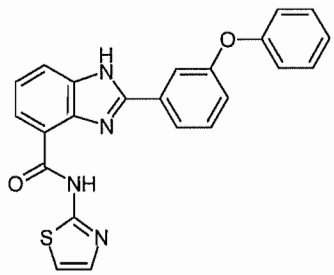
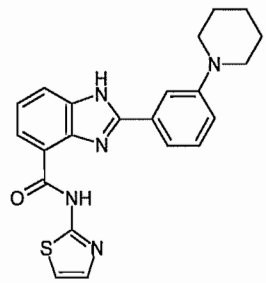
Table 1.

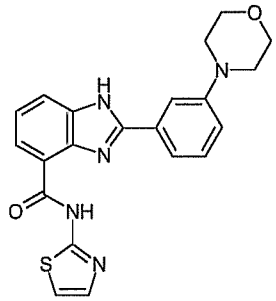
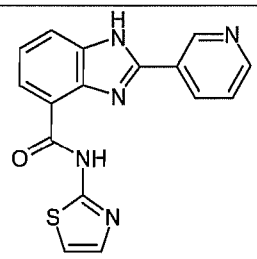
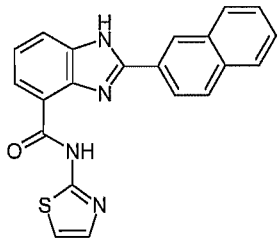
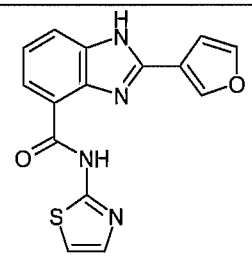
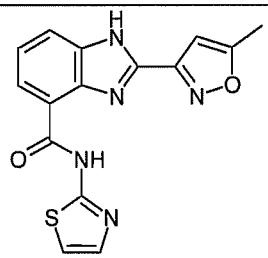
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
200	321		B	A
201	316		B	A
202	389		A	A
203	384		A	A
204	405		A	A

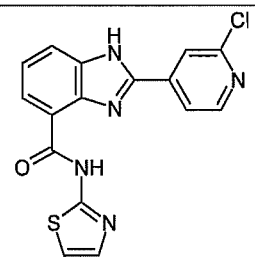
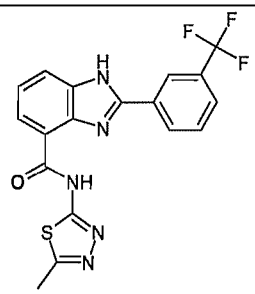
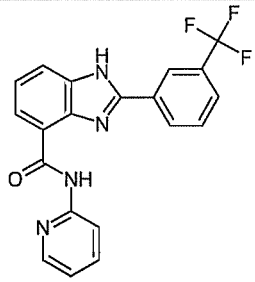
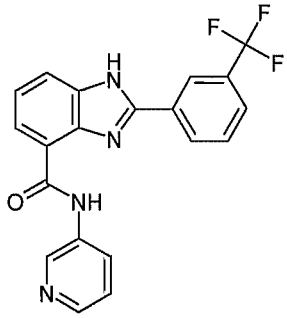
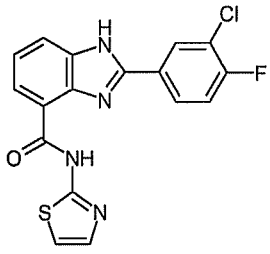
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
205	400		A	A
206	403		B	A
207	372		B	A
208	389		A	A
209	389		C	B

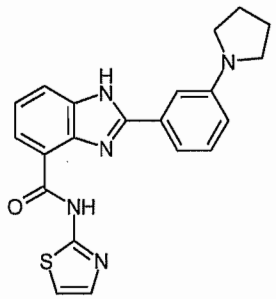
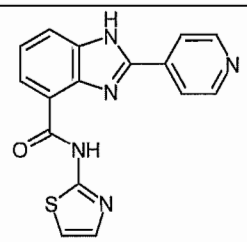
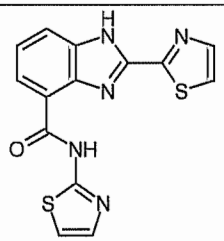
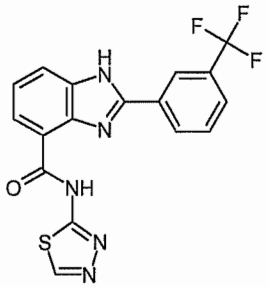
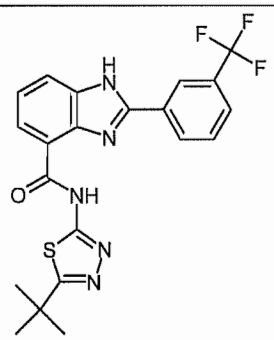
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
210	407		B	B
211	346		B	A
212	339		B	A
213	357		B	A
214	357		C	B
215	322		B	A

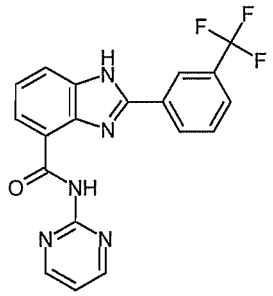
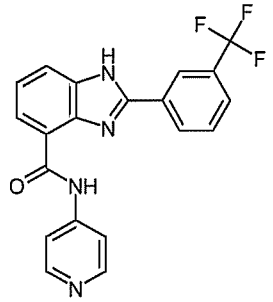
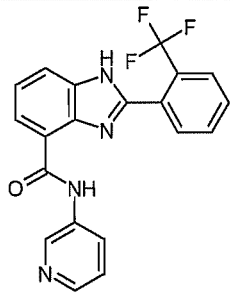
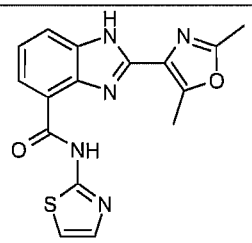
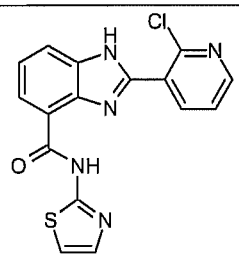
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
216	407		C	B
217	407		C	B
218	407		B	A
219	355		B	A
220	373		B	A

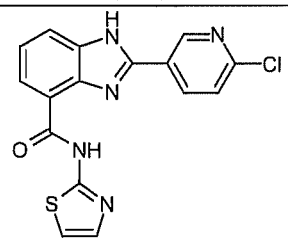
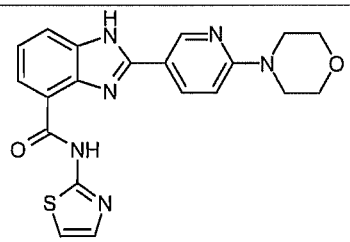
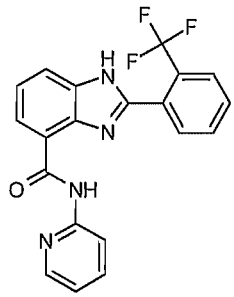
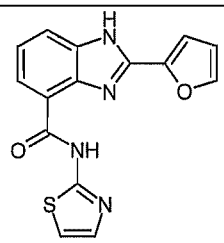
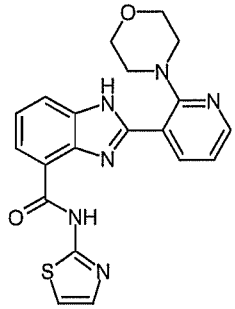
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
221	401		C	B
222	397		C	B
223	397		C	B
224	413		B	A
225	404		B	A

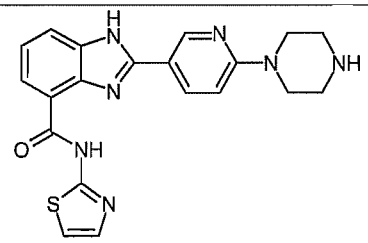
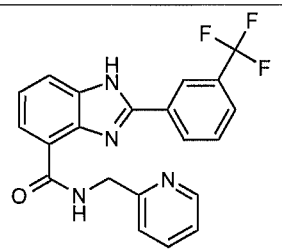
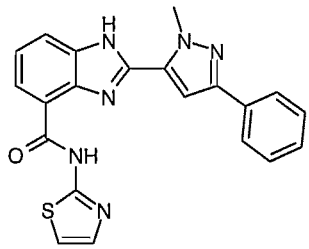
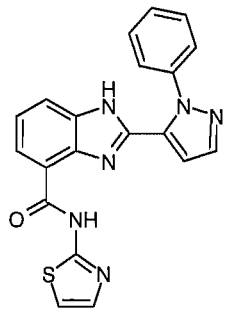
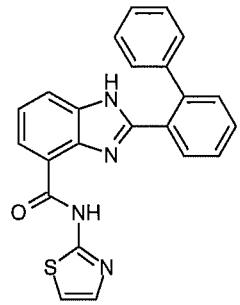
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
226	406		A	A
227	322		B	A
228	371		B	A
229	311		B	A
230	326		A	B

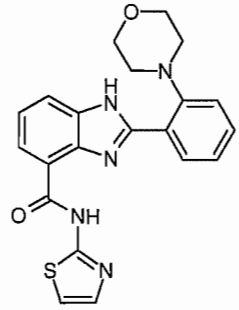
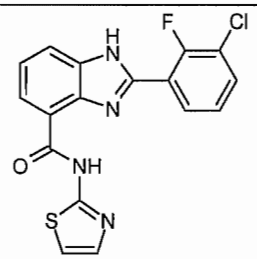
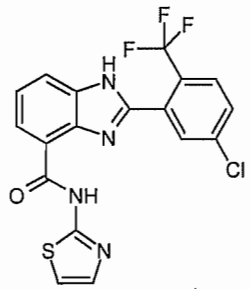
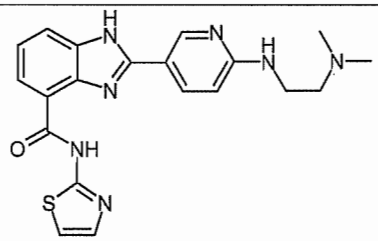
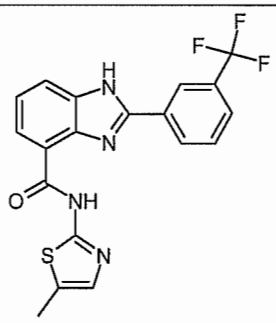
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
231	356		A	A
232	404		B	A
233	383		B	A
234	383		A	A
235	373		B	A

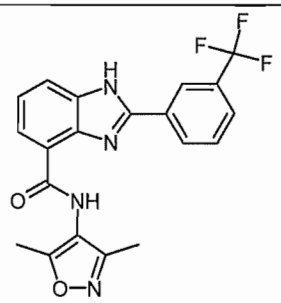
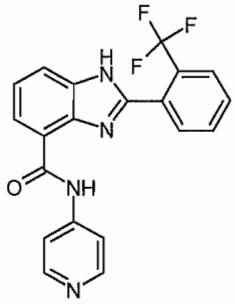
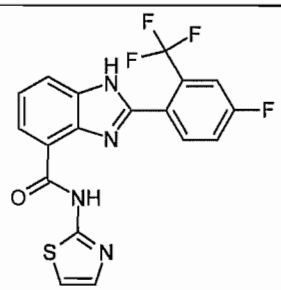
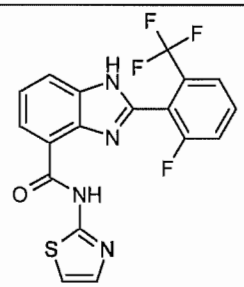
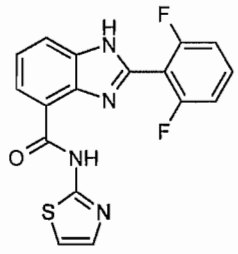
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
236	390		B	B
237	322		B	B
238	328		B	B
239	390		C	B
240	446		C	B

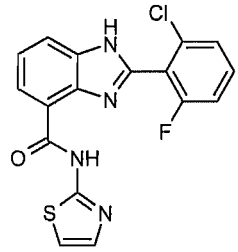
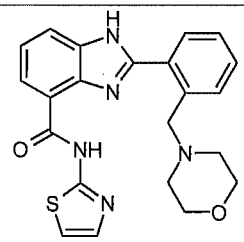
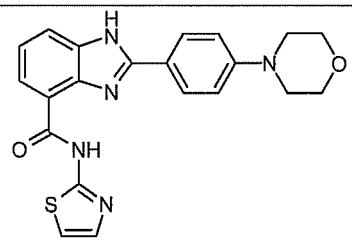
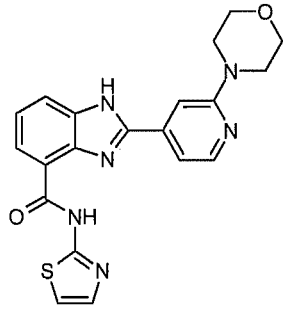
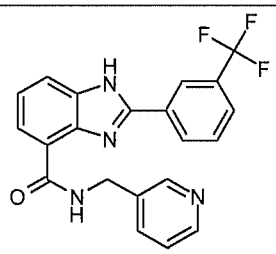
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
241	384		C	B
242	383		B	B
243	383		A	A
244	340		B	A
245	356		B	A

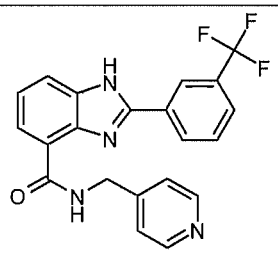
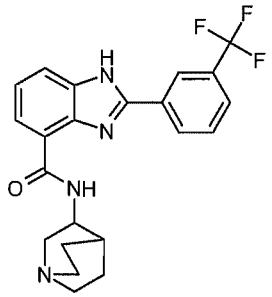
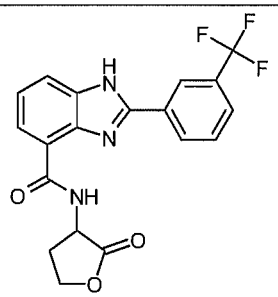
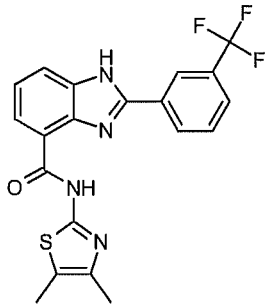
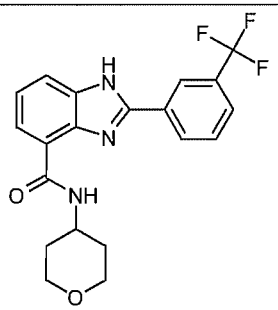
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
246	356		B	B
247	407		A	A
248	383		B	A
249	311		B	A
250	407		B	A

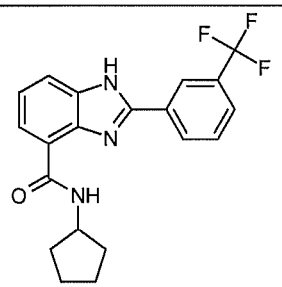
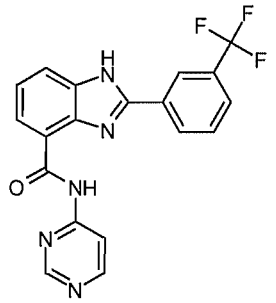
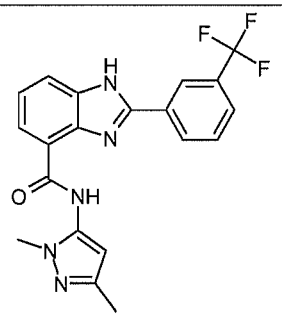
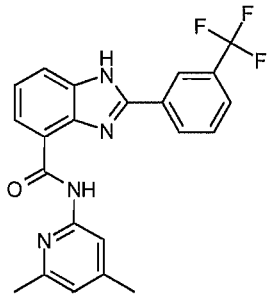
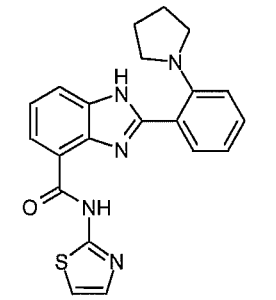
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
251	406		A	A
252	397		B	A
253	401		A	A
254	387		A	A
255	397		B	A

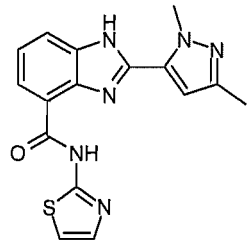
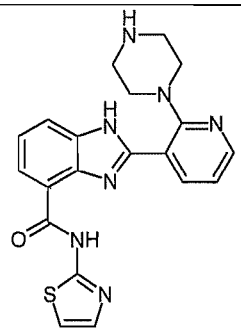
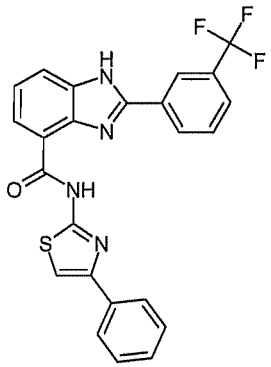
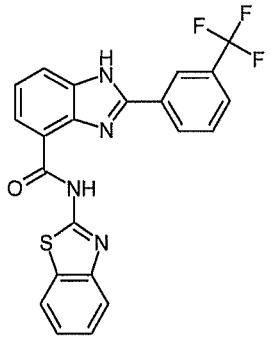
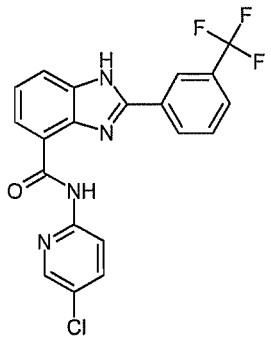
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
256	406		B	A
257	373		B	A
258	423		B	A
259	408		B	A
260	403		B	B

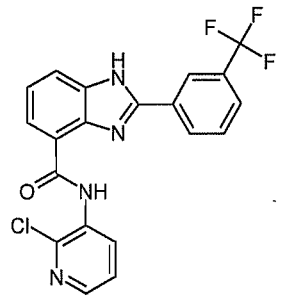
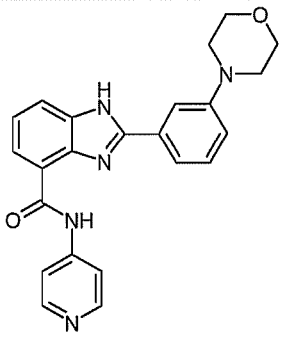
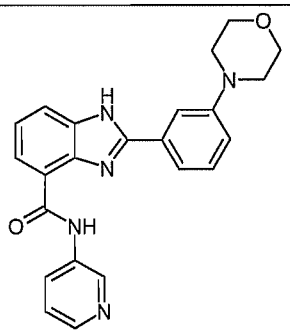
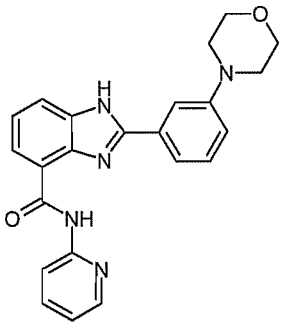
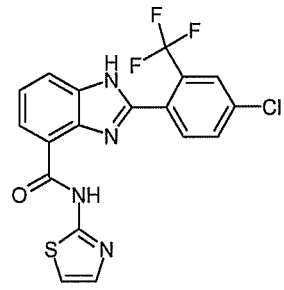
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
261	401		C	B
262	383		A	A
263	407		A	A
264	407		B	A
265	357		B	A

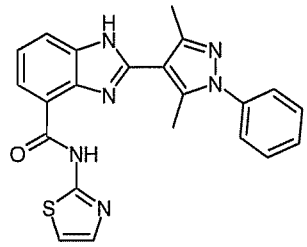
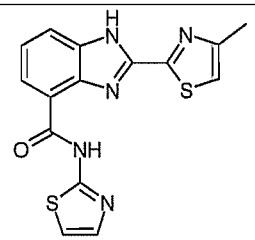
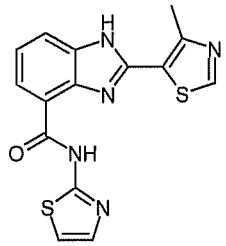
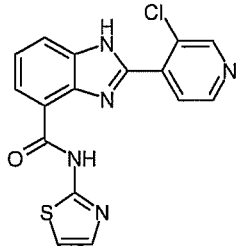
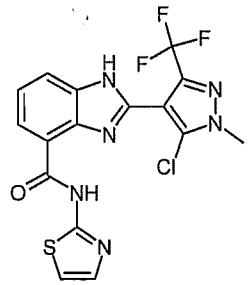
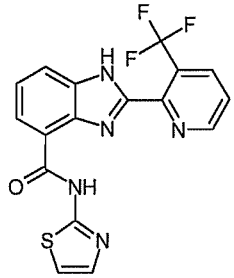
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
266	373		B	A
267	420		B	A
268	406		A	A
269	407		A	A
270	397		C	B

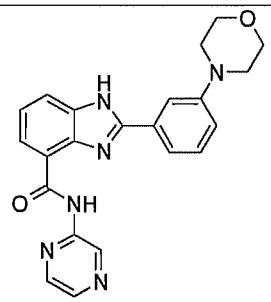
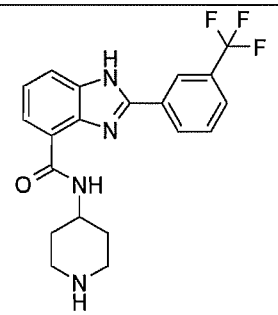
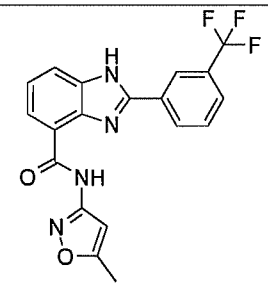
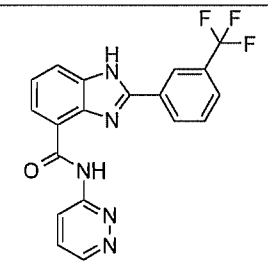
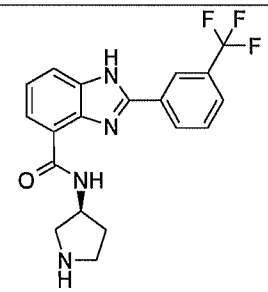
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
271	397		C	B
272	415		B	A
273	390		B	A
274	417		A	A
275	390		B	A

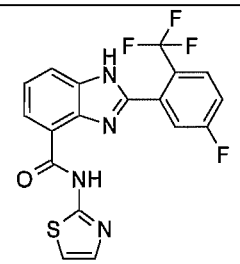
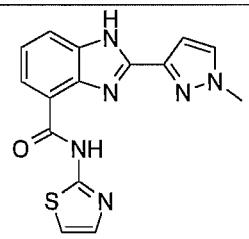
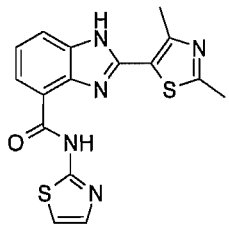
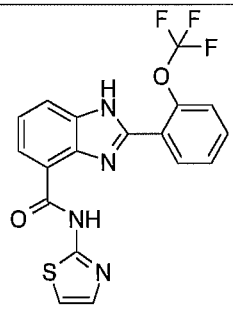
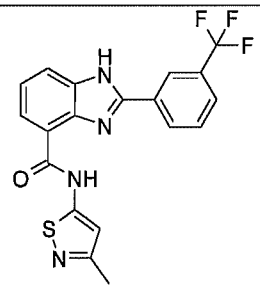
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
276	374		C	B
277	384		B	A
278	400		B	A
279	411		A	A
280	390		B	A

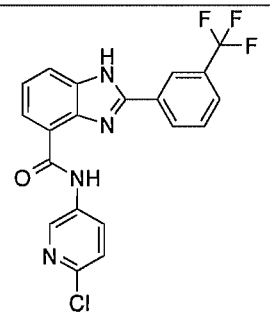
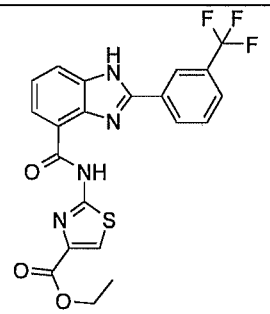
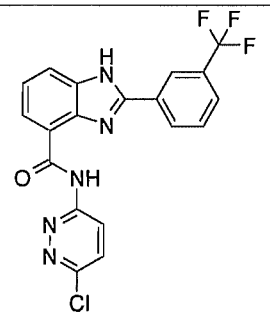
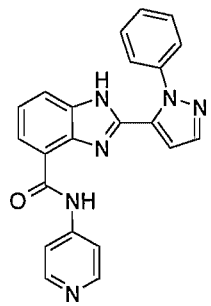
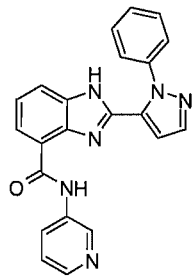
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
281	339		A	A
282	406		B	A
283	465		B	A
284	439		B	A
285	417		B	A

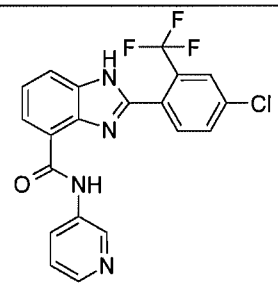
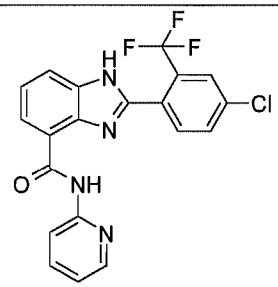
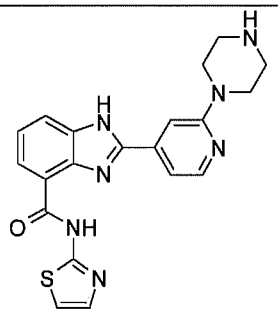
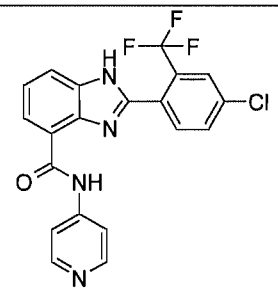
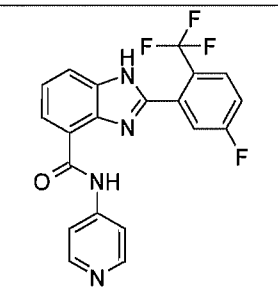
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
286	417		B	A
287	400		A	A
288	400		A	A
289	400		A	A
290	423		A	A

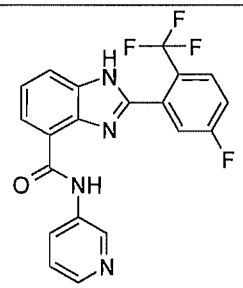
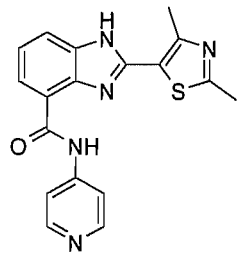
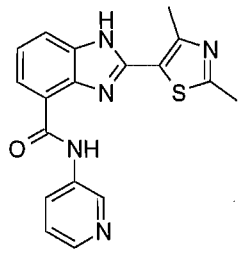
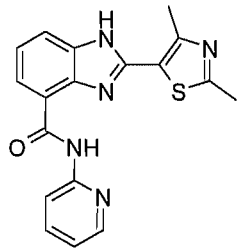
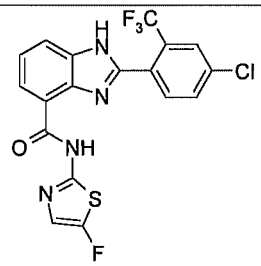
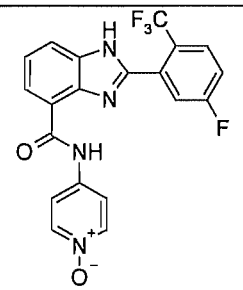
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
291	415		A	A
292	342		A	A
293	342		B	A
294	356		B	A
295	427		A	A
296	390		B	A

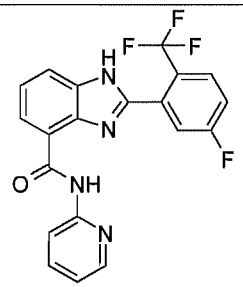
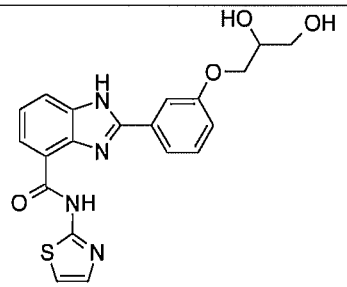
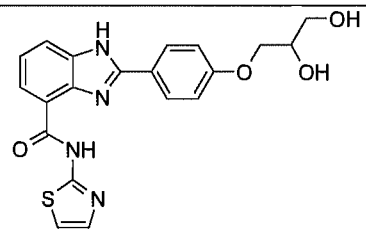
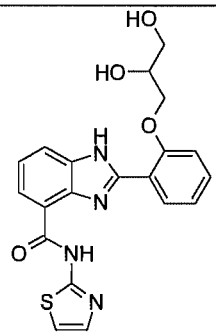
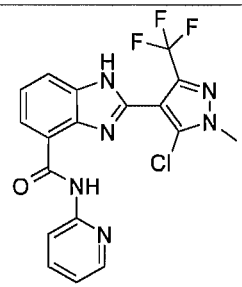
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
297	401		A	A
298	389		B	A
299	387		B	A
300	384		A	A
301	375		C	B

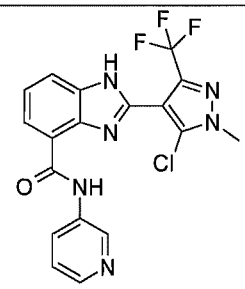
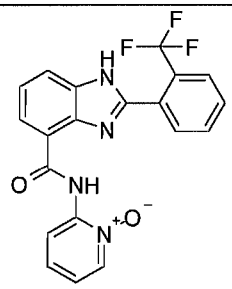
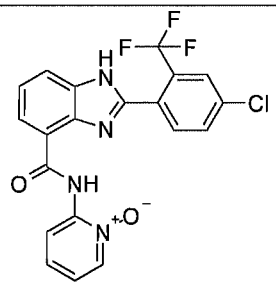
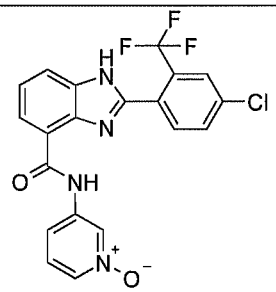
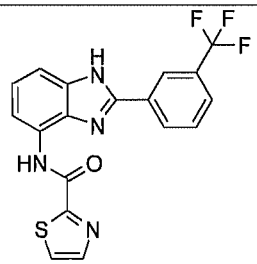
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
302	407		A	A
303	325		B	A
304	356		A	A
305	405		A	A
306	403		B	B

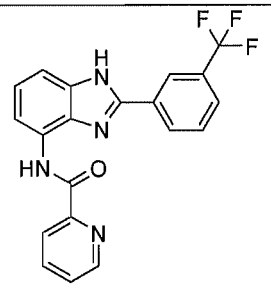
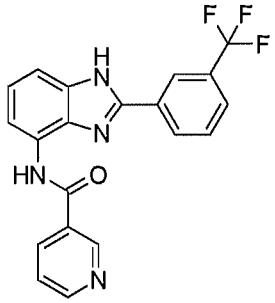
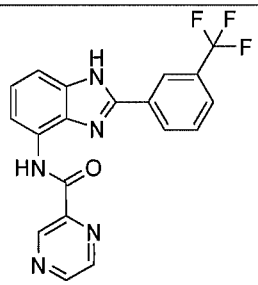
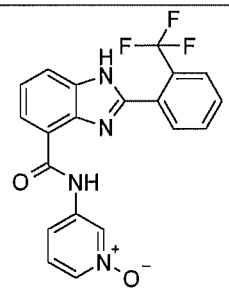
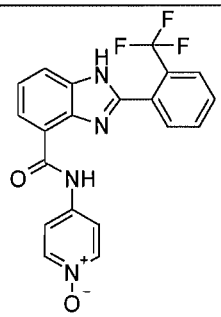
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
307	417		B	B
308	461		B	A
309	418		C	B
310	381		A	A
311	381		B	A

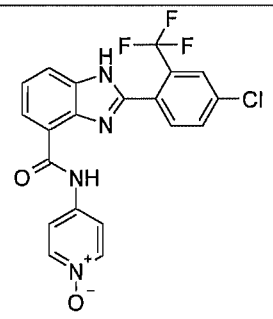
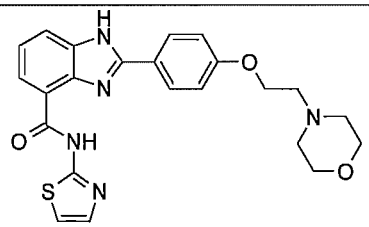
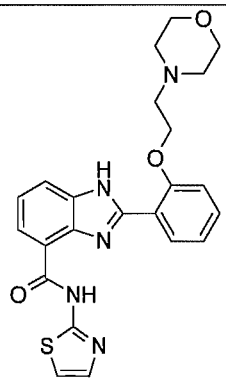
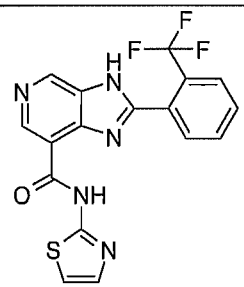
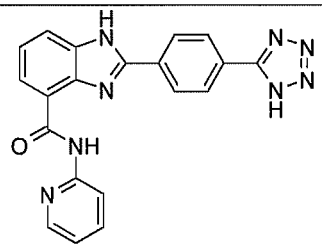
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
312	417		A	A
313	417		A	A
314	406		B	A
315	417		A	A
316	401		A	A

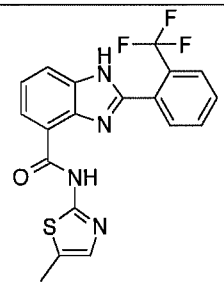
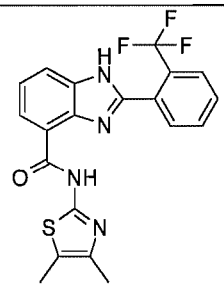
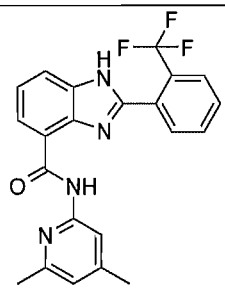
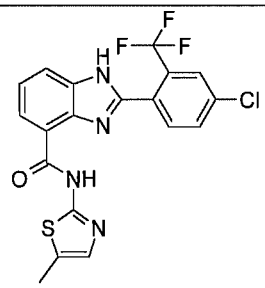
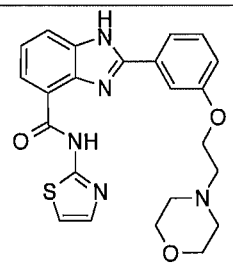
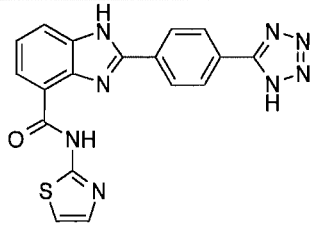
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
317	401		A	A
318	350		A	A
319	350		A	A
320	350		B	A
321	441		A	A
322	417		A	A

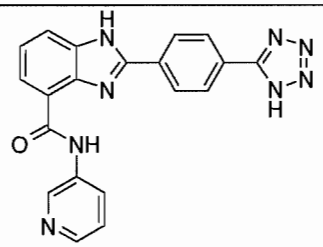
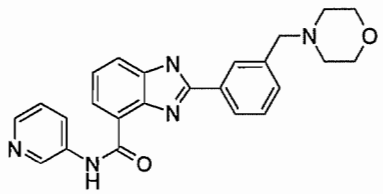
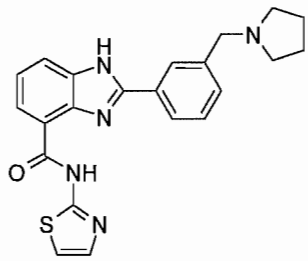
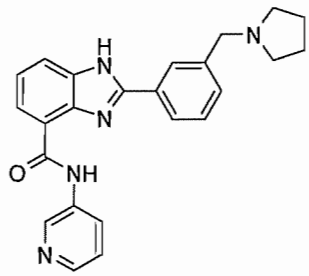
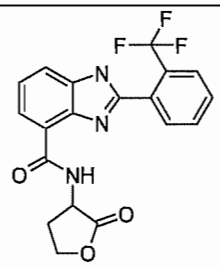
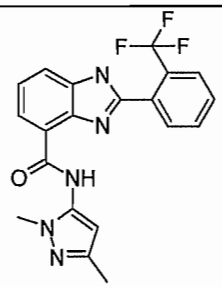
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
323	401		A	A
324	411		A	A
325	411		A	A
326	411		B	A
327	421		A	A

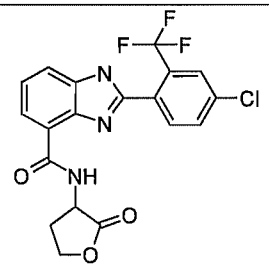
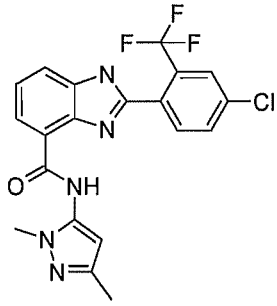
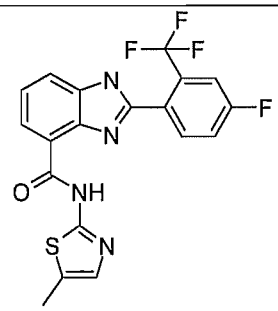
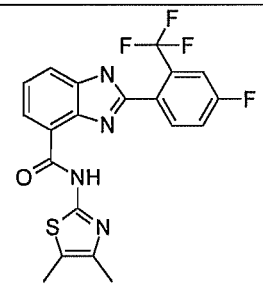
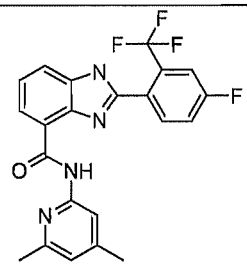
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
328	421		A	A
329	399		B	A
330	433		B	A
331	433		A	A
332	389		B	A

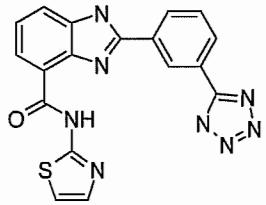
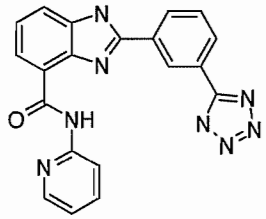
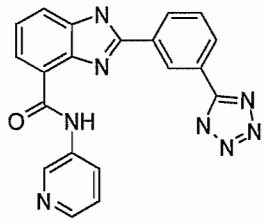
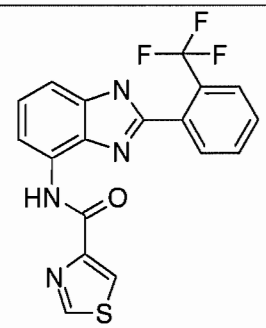
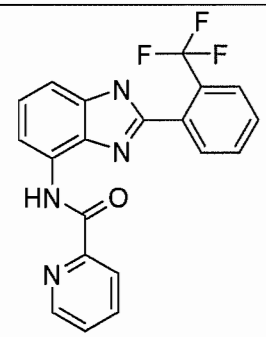
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
333	383		B	A
334	383		B	A
335	384		B	A
336	399		A	A
337	399		A	A

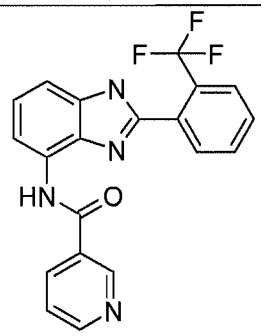
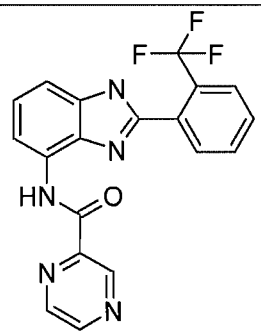
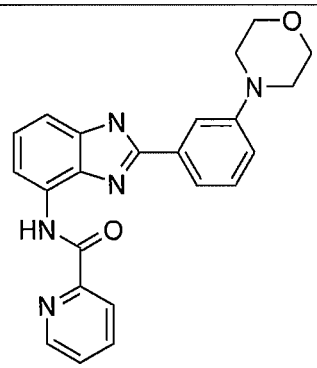
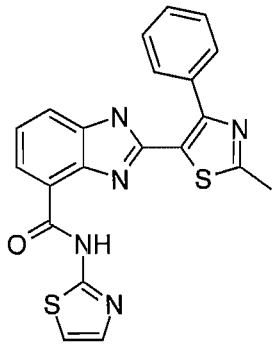
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
338	433		A	A
339	450		A	A
340	450		A	A
341	390		A	A
342	383		A	A

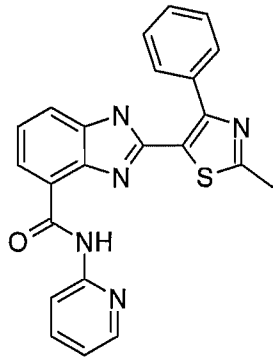
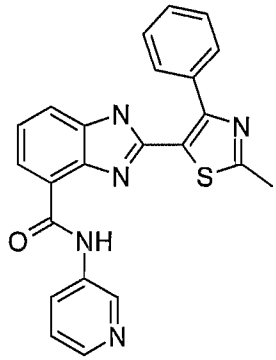
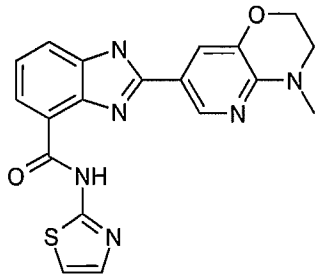
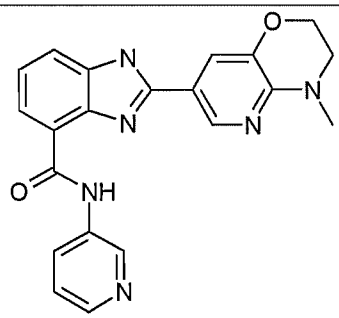
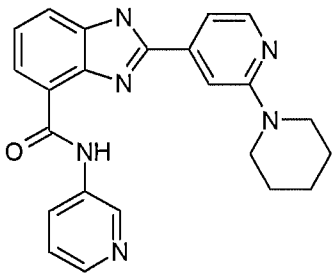
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
343	403		A	A
344	416		A	A
345	411		A	A
346	437		A	A
347	450		B	A
348	389		A	A

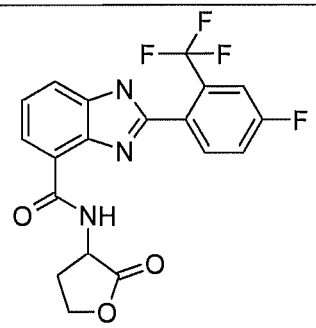
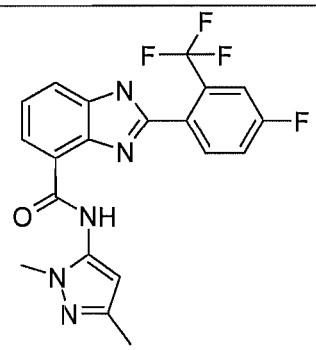
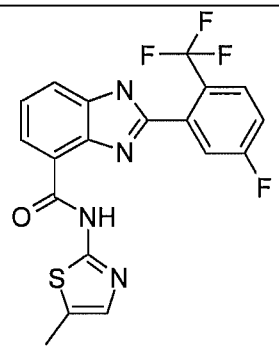
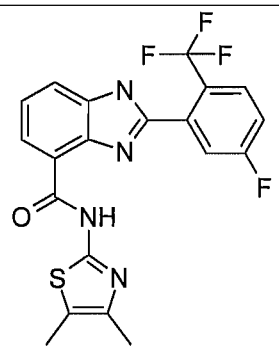
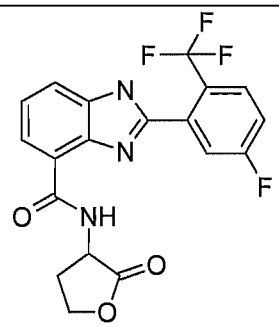
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
349	383		A	B
350	414		B	A
351	404		B	A
352	398		B	A
353	390		C	B
354	400		A	A

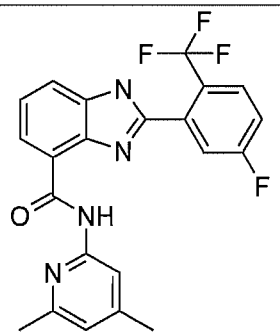
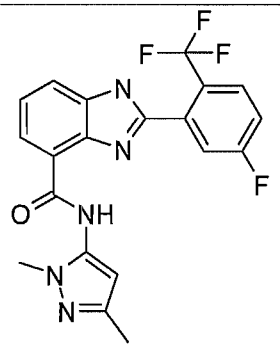
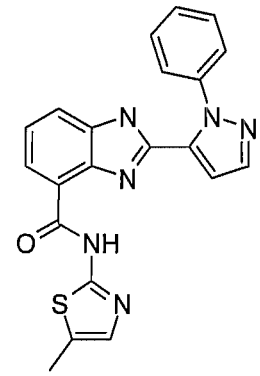
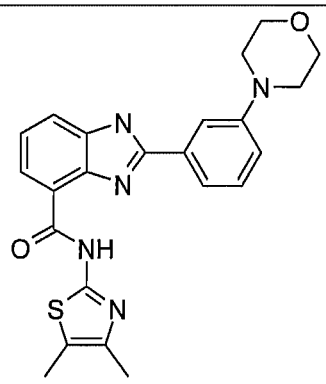
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
355	424		B	A
356	434		A	A
357	421		A	A
358	435		A	A
359	429		A	A

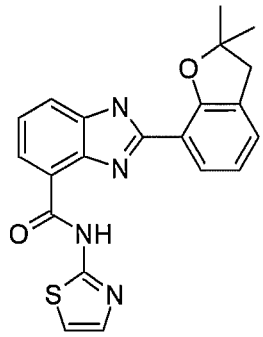
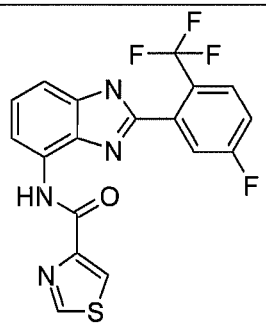
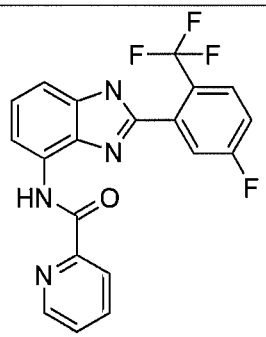
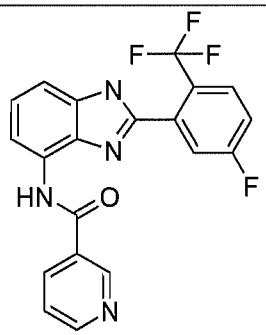
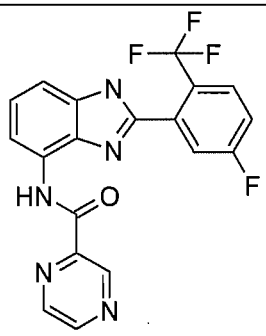
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
360	389		A	A
361	383		A	A
362	383		A	A
363	389		B	A
364	383		B	A

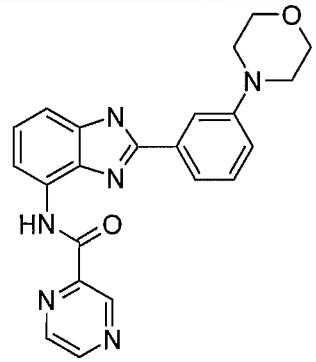
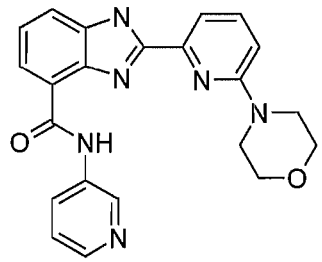
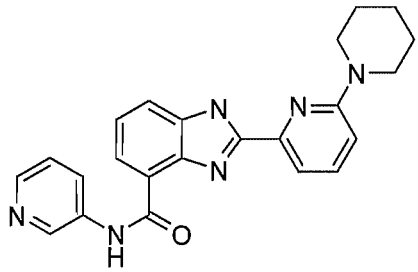
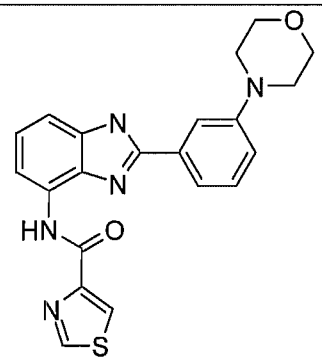
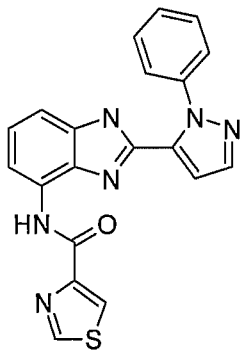
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
365	383		B	A
366	384		B	A
367	400		B	A
368	418		A	A

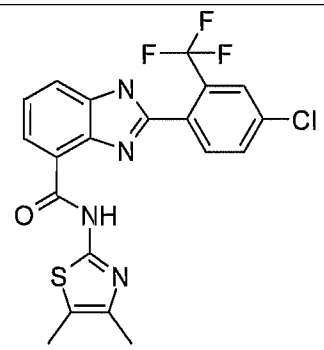
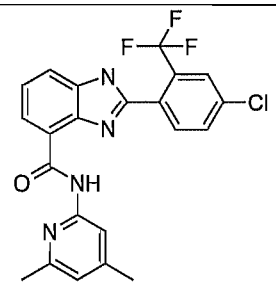
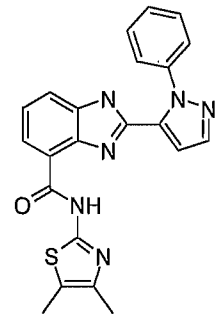
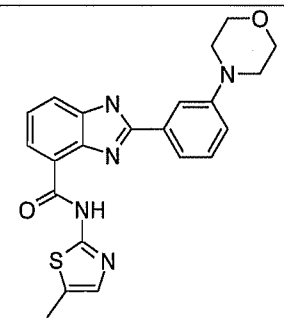
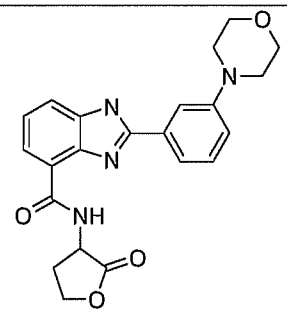
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
369	412		A	A
370	412		A	A
371	393		A	A
372	387		A	A
373	399		B	A

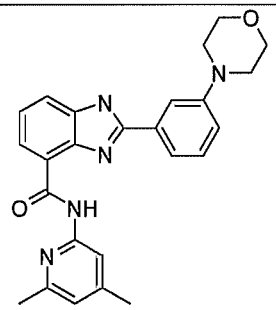
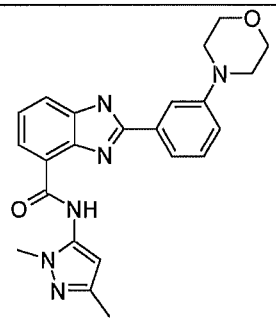
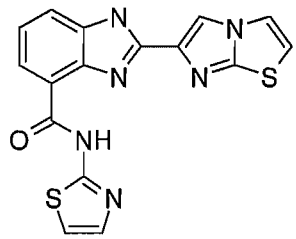
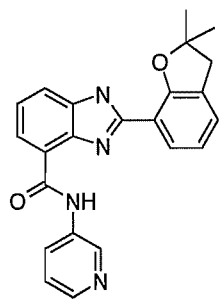
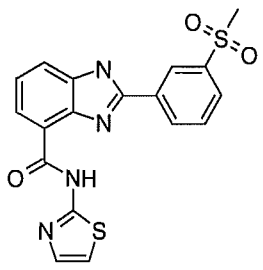
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
374	408		C	B
375	418		A	A
376	421		A	A
377	435		A	A
378	408		C	B

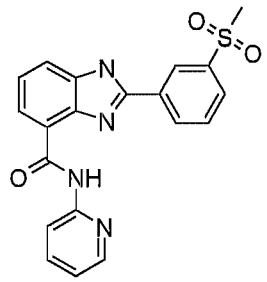
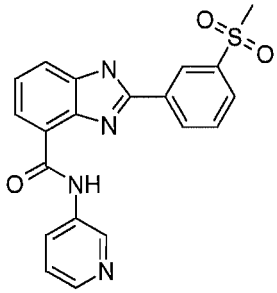
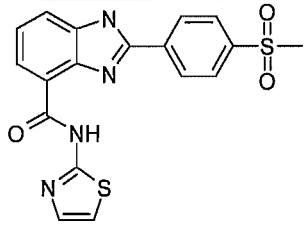
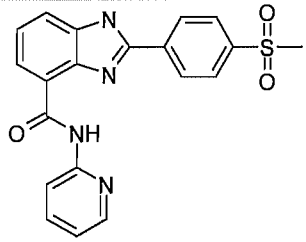
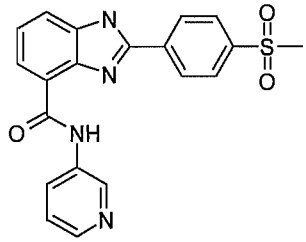
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
379	429		A	A
380	418		A	A
381	401		A	A
382	434		A	A

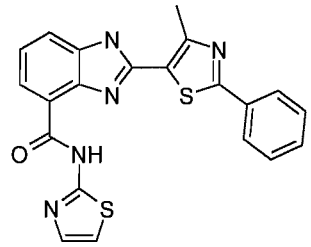
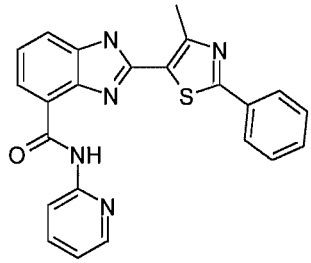
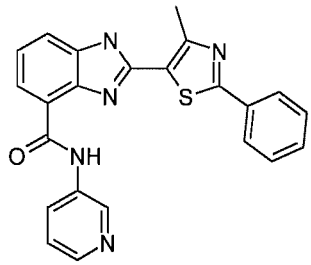
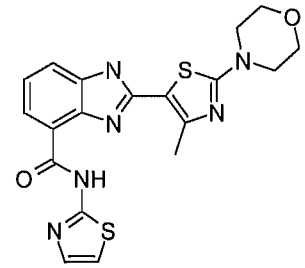
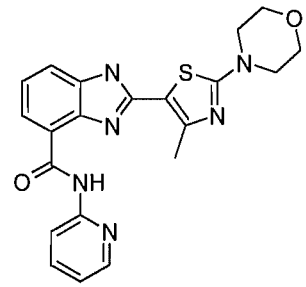
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
383	391		B	B
384	407		B	A
385	401		B	A
386	401		B	A
387	402		B	A

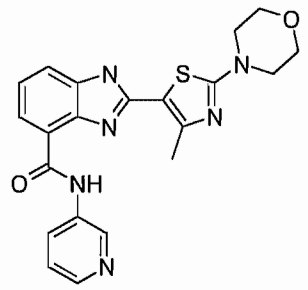
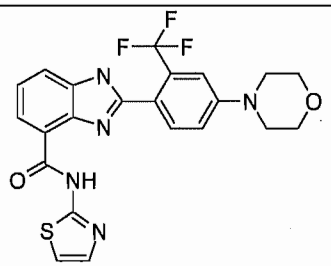
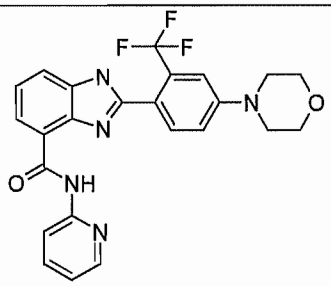
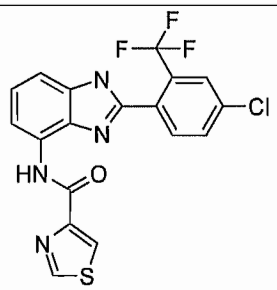
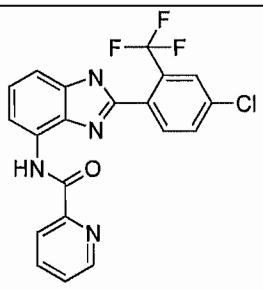
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
388	401		B	A
389	401		B	A
390	399		B	B
391	406		B	A
392	387		B	A

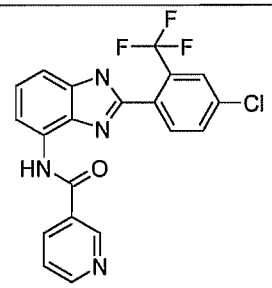
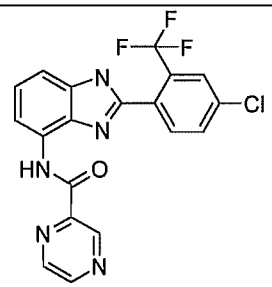
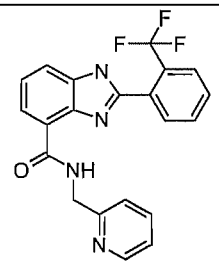
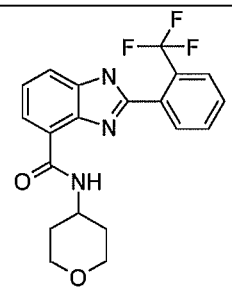
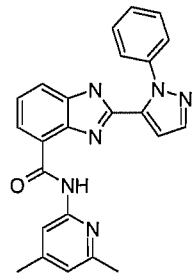
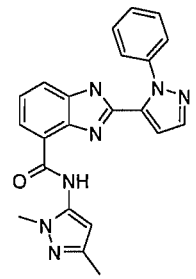
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
393	451		A	A
394	445		A	A
395	415		A	A
396	420		A	A
397	407		B	A

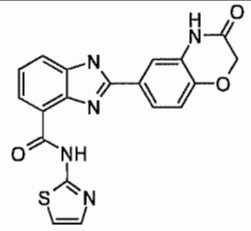
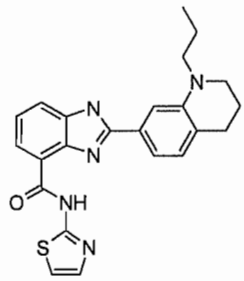
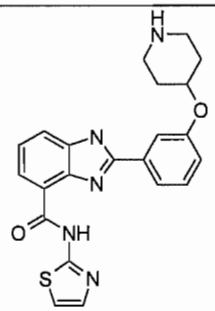
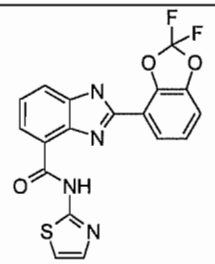
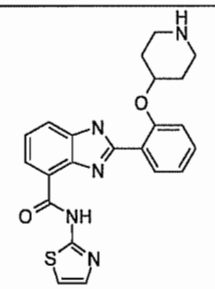
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
398	428		A	A
399	417		A	A
400	367		A	A
401	385		B	A
402	399		A	A

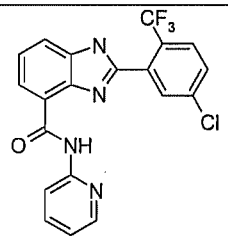
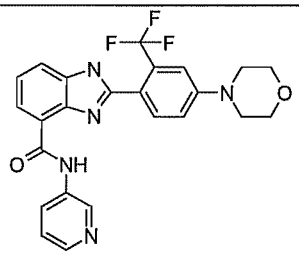
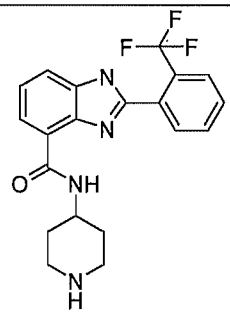
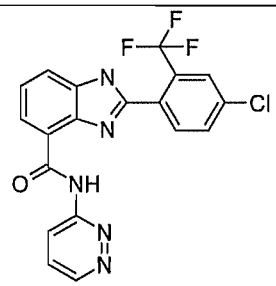
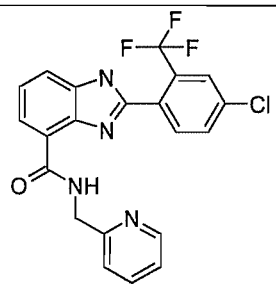
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
403	393		B	A
404	393		A	A
405	399		B	B
406	393		B	A
407	393		C	B

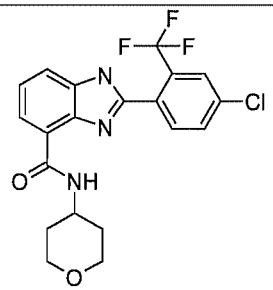
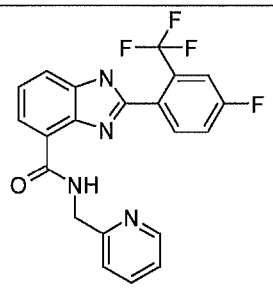
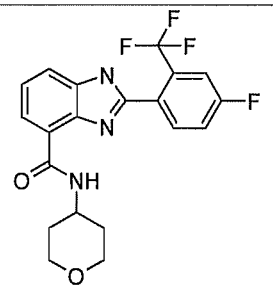
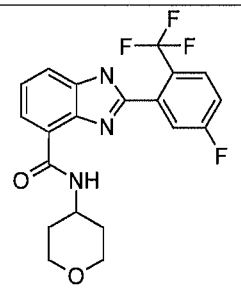
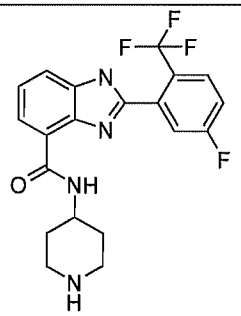
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
408	418		A	A
409	412		A	A
410	412		A	B
411	427		A	A
412	421		A	A

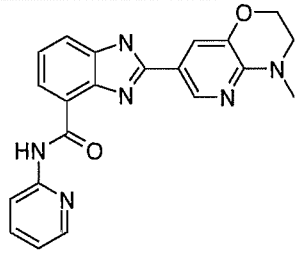
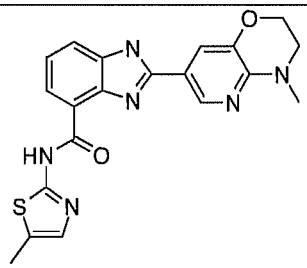
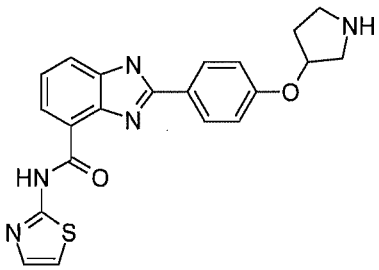
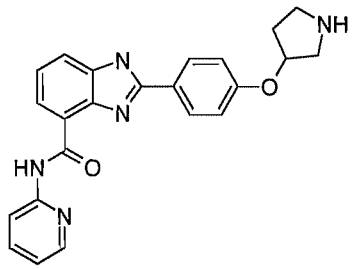
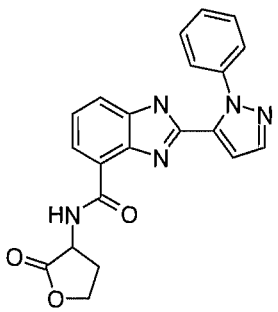
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
413	421		A	A
414	474		A	A
415	468		A	A
416	423		B	B
417	417		B	A

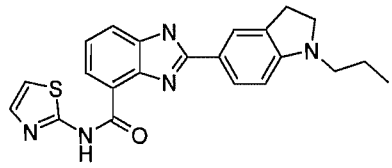
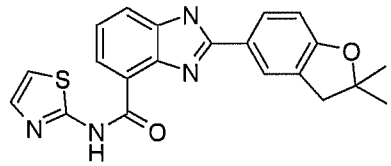
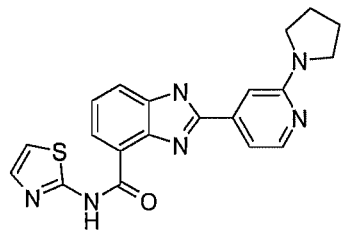
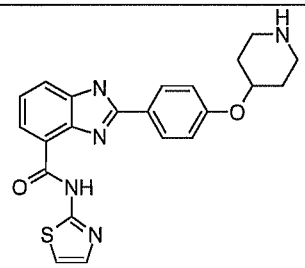
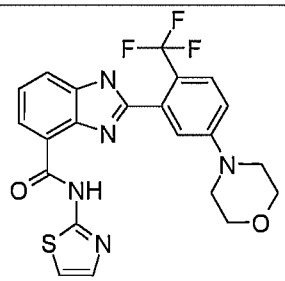
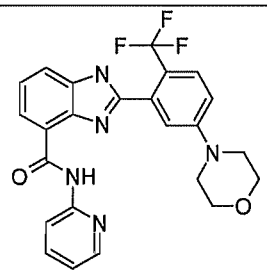
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
418	417		B	A
419	418		B	A
420	397		B	A
421	390		C	B
422	409		A	A
423	398		B	A

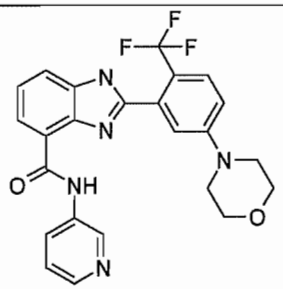
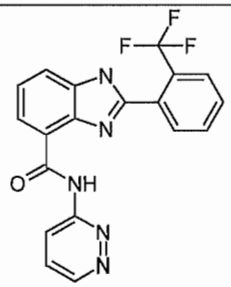
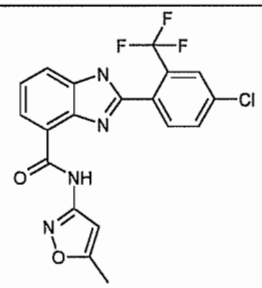
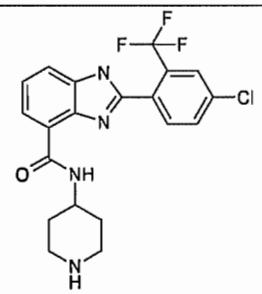
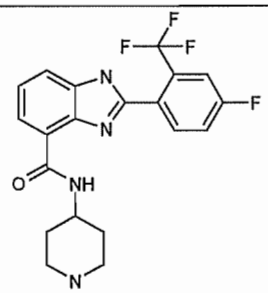
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
424	392		A	B
425	418		B	A
426	420		A	A
427	401		A	A
428	420		A	A

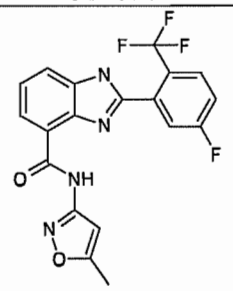
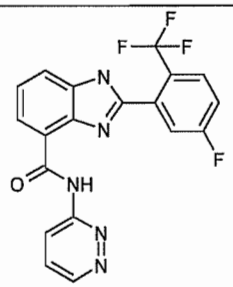
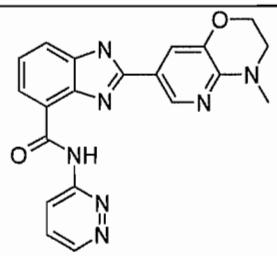
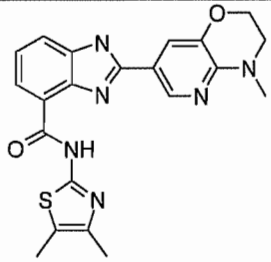
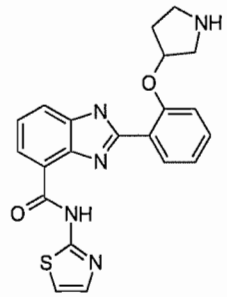
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
429	417		C	B
430	468		A	A
431	389		C	B
432	418		A	A
433	431		B	B

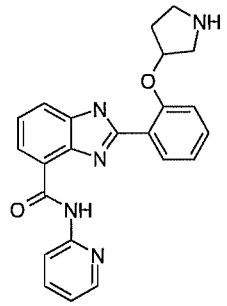
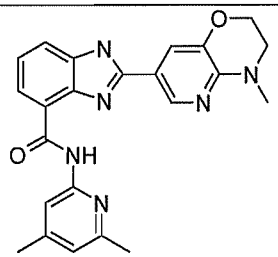
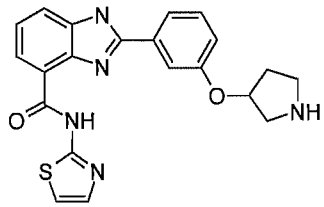
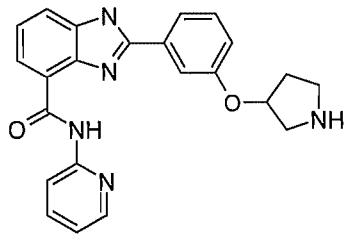
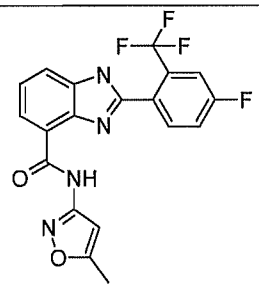
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
434	424		B	B
435	415		B	B
436	408		B	B
437	408		C	B
438	407		C	B

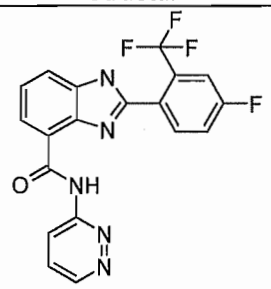
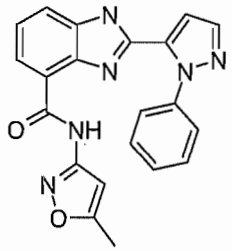
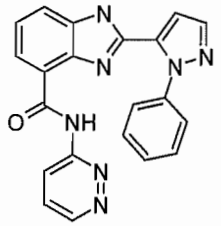
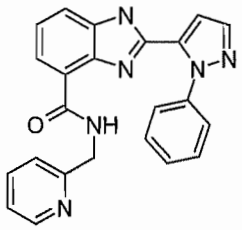
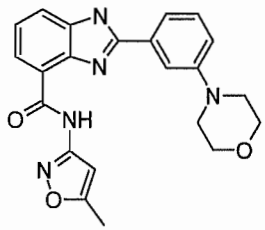
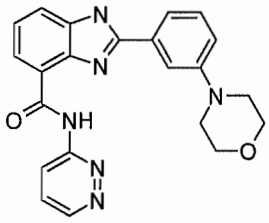
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
439	387		C	B
440	407		A	A
441			A	A
442	400		A	A
443	388		C	B

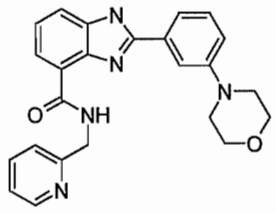
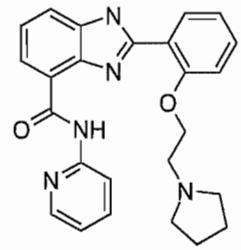
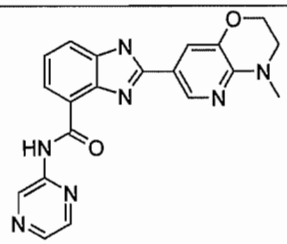
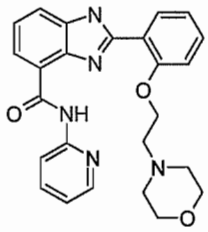
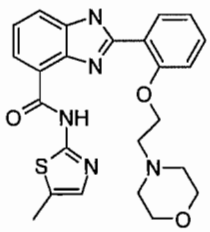
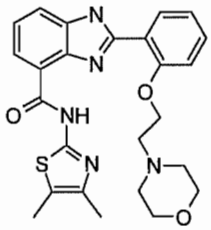
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
444	404		C	B
445	391		B	A
446	391		A	B
447	420		A	A
448	474		A	A
449	468		A	A

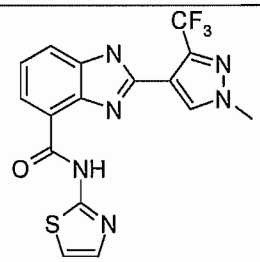
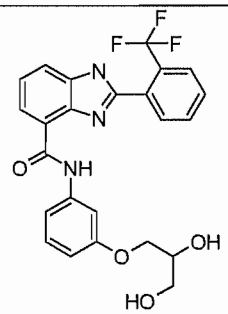
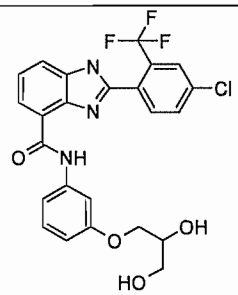
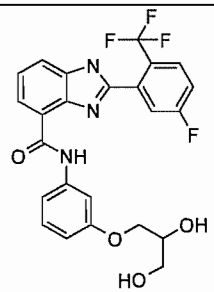
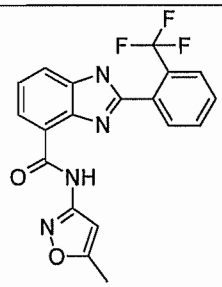
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
450	468		A	A
451	384		A	A
452	421		A	A
453	423		C	B
454	407		C	B

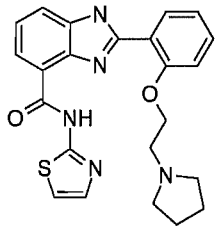
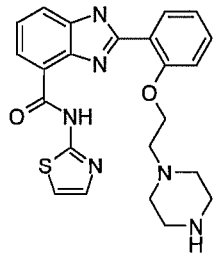
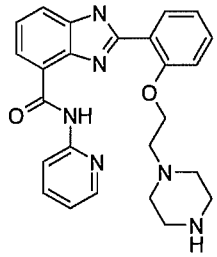
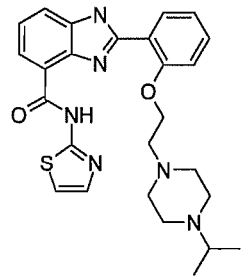
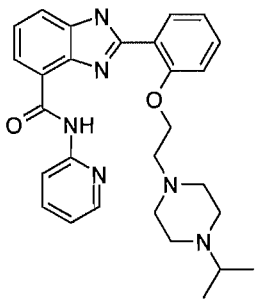
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
455	405		A	A
456	402		A	A
457	388		A	A
458	421		A	A
459	406		B	A

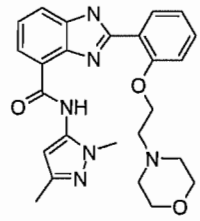
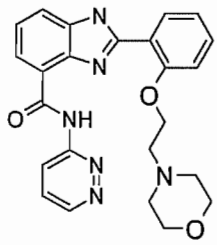
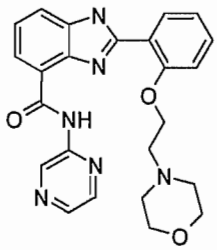
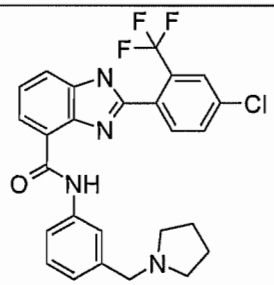
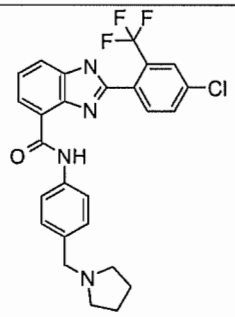
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
460	400		B	A
461	415		A	A
462	406		A	A
463	400		B	A
464	405		A	A

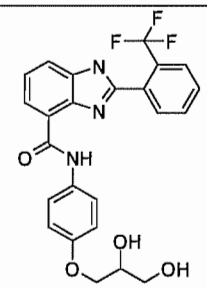
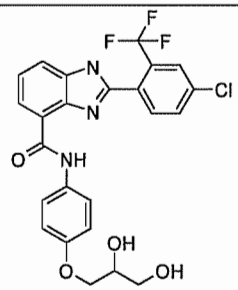
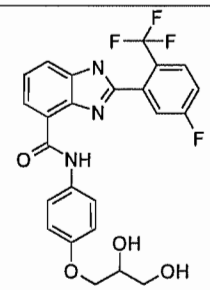
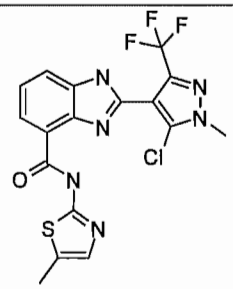
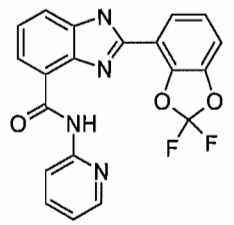
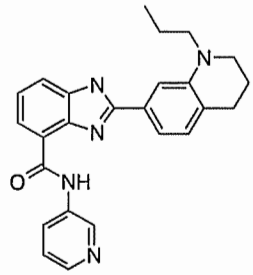
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
465	402		A	A
466	385		B	A
467	382		B	A
468	395		C	B
469	404		B	A
470	401		B	A

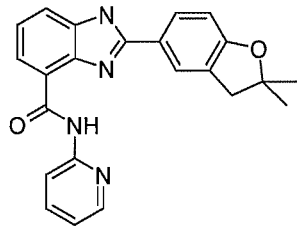
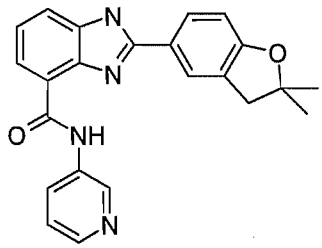
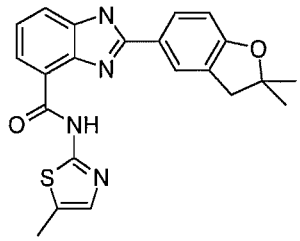
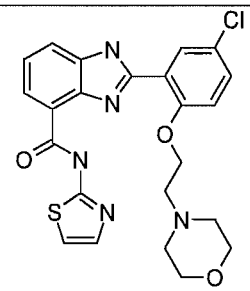
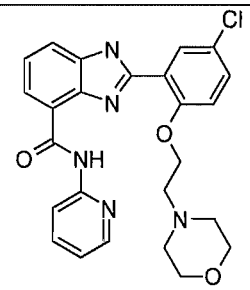
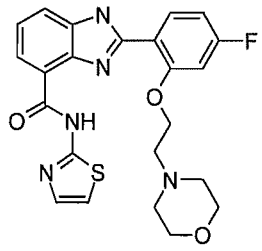
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
471	414		B	A
472	428		B	B
473	388		B	A
474	444		B	A
475	464		B	A
476	478		B	A

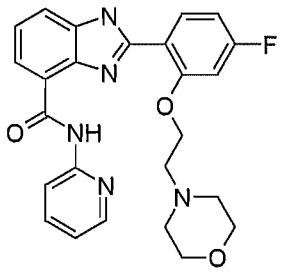
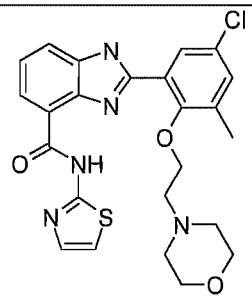
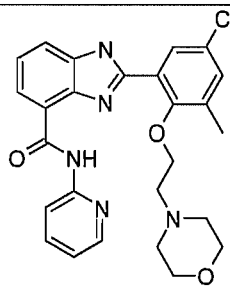
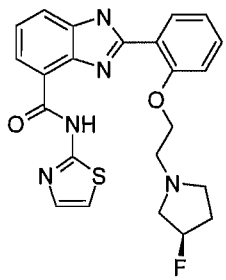
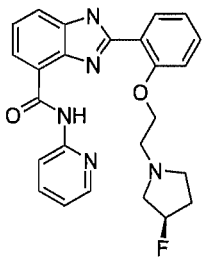
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
477	393		A	A
478	472		A	A
479	506		A	A
480	490		A	A
481	387		A	A

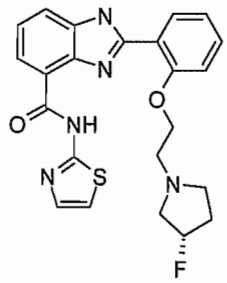
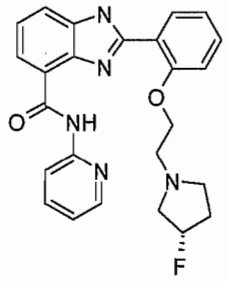
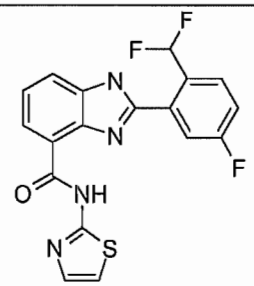
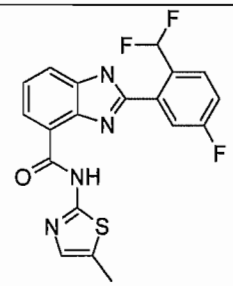
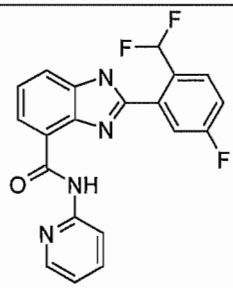
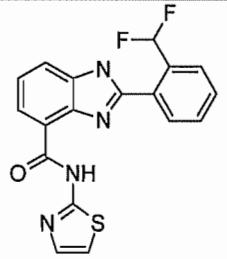
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
482	434		B	A
483	449		B	A
484	443		B	A
485	491		B	A
486	485		B	A

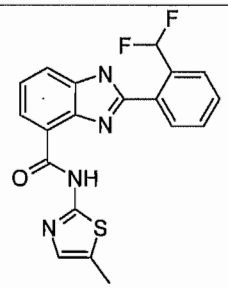
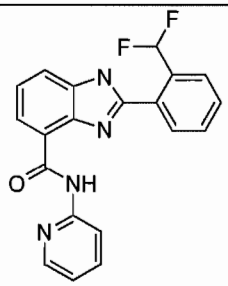
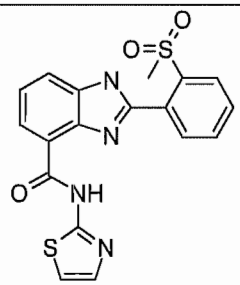
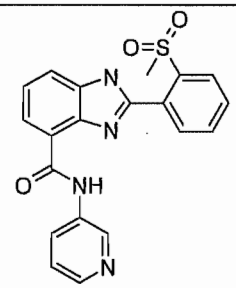
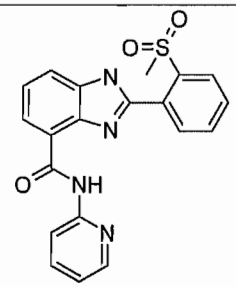
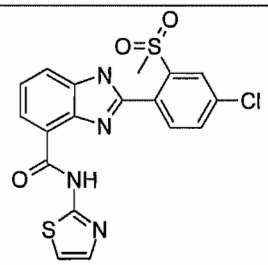
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
487	461		B	A
488	445		B	B
489	445		B	B
490	499		A	A
491	499		A	A

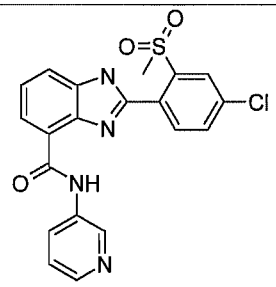
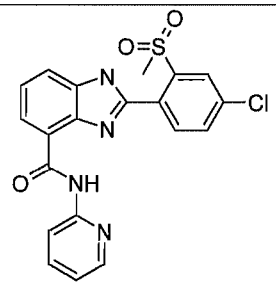
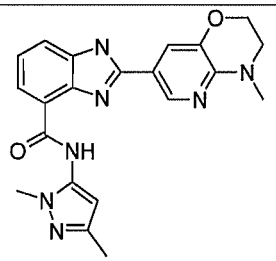
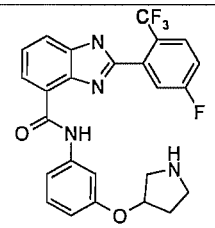
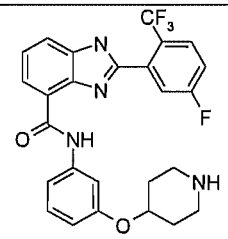
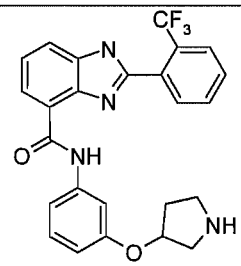
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
492	472		A	A
493	506		A	A
494	490		A	A
495	441		A	A
496	395		A	A
497	412		B	A

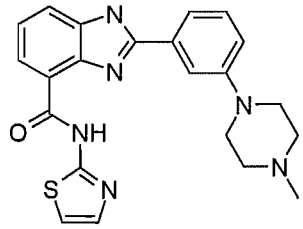
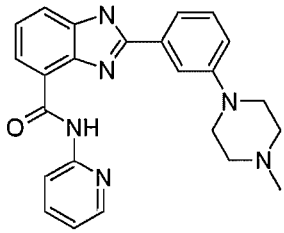
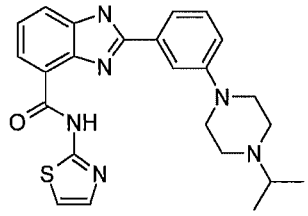
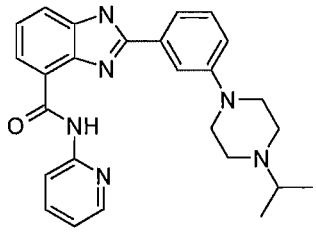
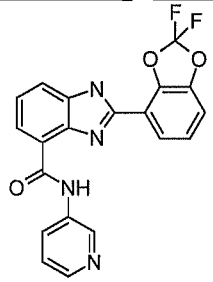
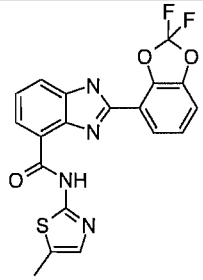
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
498	385		B	B
499	385		B	A
500	405		A	A
501	484		A	A
502	478		B	A
503	468		B	B

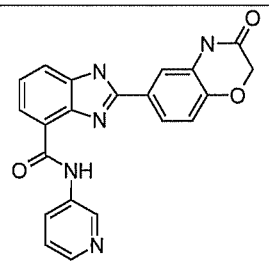
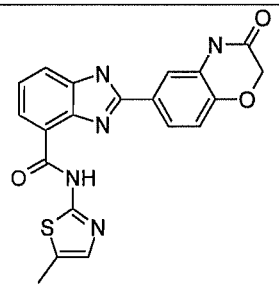
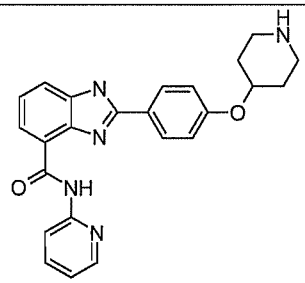
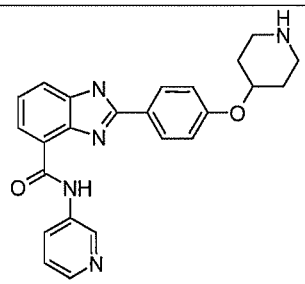
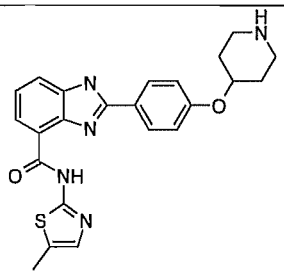
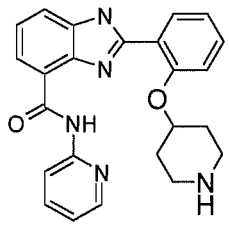
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
504	462		B	B
505	498		B	A
506	492		B	B
507	452		B	B
508	446		B	A

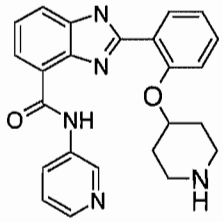
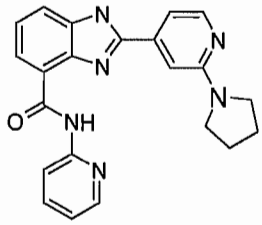
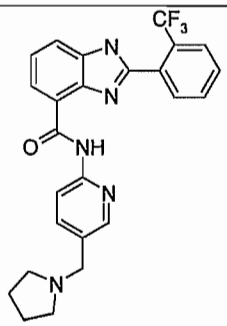
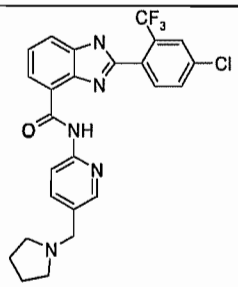
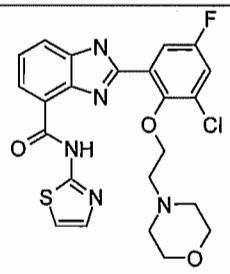
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
509	452		A	B
510	446		B	B
511	389		B	A
512	403		A	A
513	383		A	A
514	371		A	A

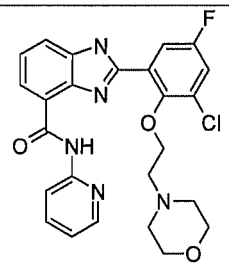
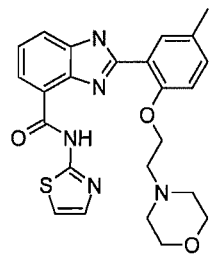
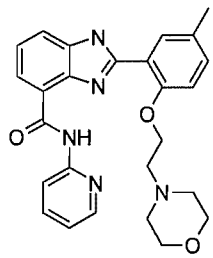
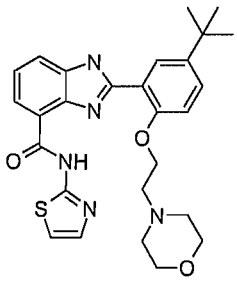
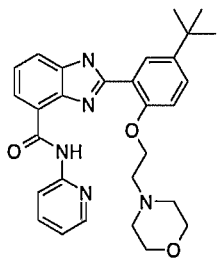
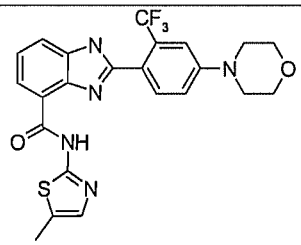
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
515	385		A	A
516	365		A	A
517	399		B	A
518	393		B	A
519	393		A	A
520	433		B	A

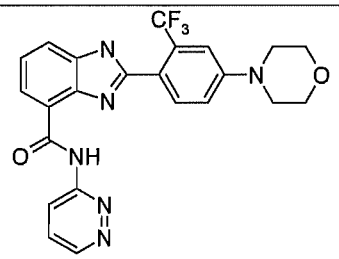
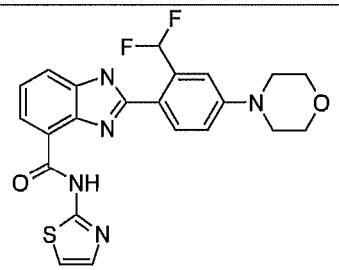
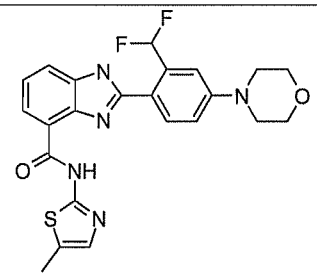
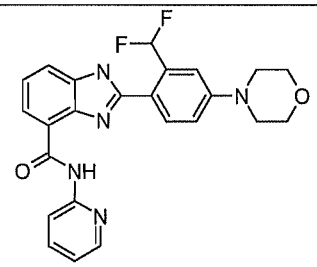
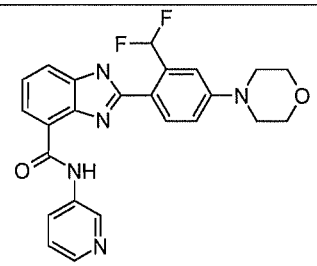
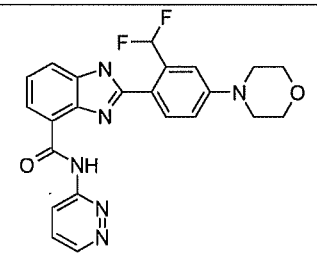
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
521	427		B	A
522	427		A	A
523	404		C	B
524	485		A	A
525	499		A	A
526	467		A	A

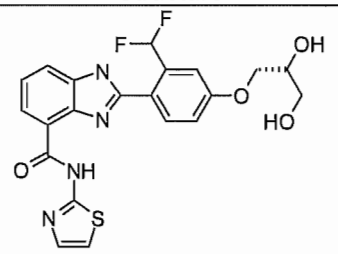
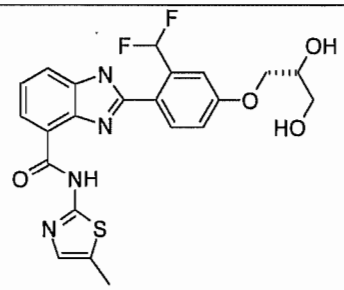
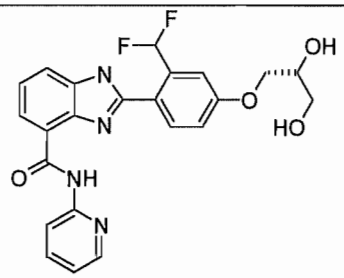
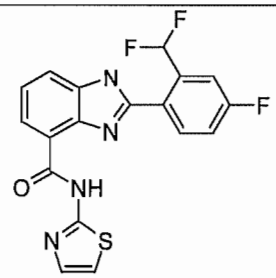
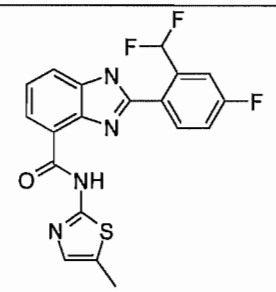
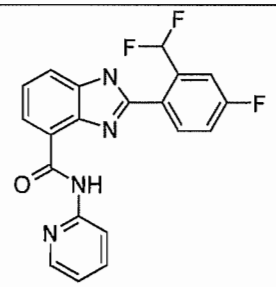
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
527	419		A	A
528	413		A	A
529	447		A	A
530	441		A	A
531	395		A	A
532	415		A	A

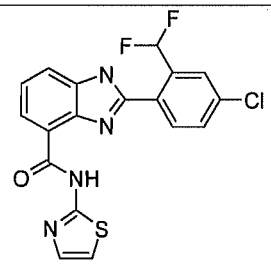
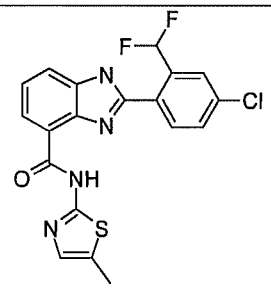
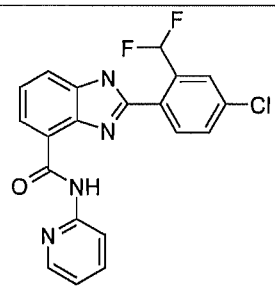
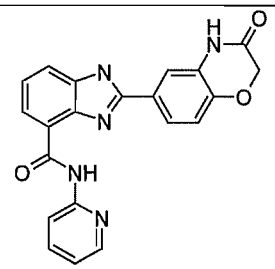
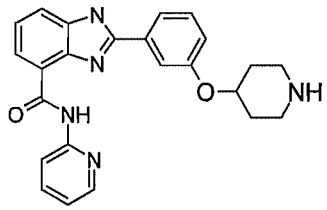
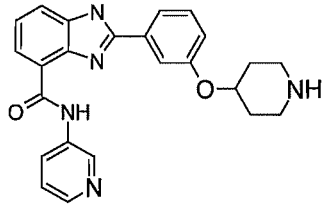
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
533	386		C	B
534	406		A	A
535	414		A	A
536	414		B	A
537	434		A	A
538	414		B	A

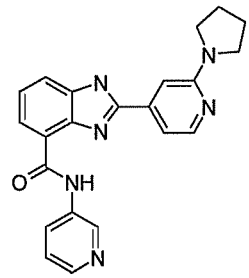
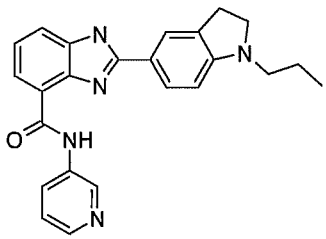
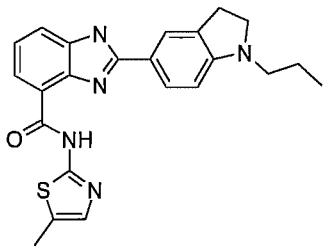
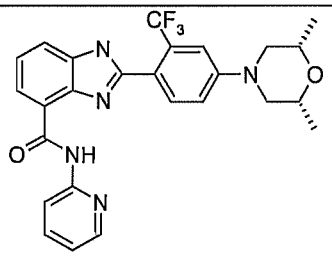
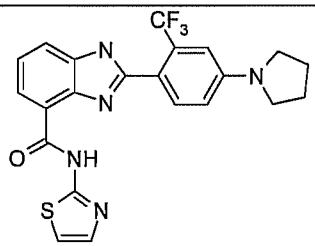
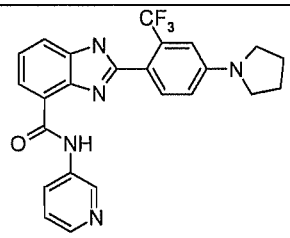
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
539	414		B	A
540	385		A	A
541	466		A	A
542	500		A	A
543	502		B	B

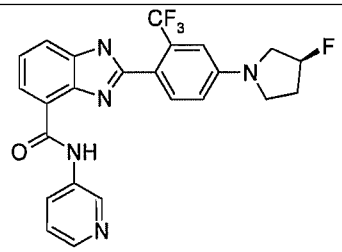
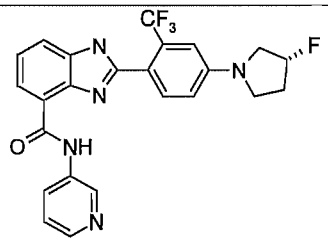
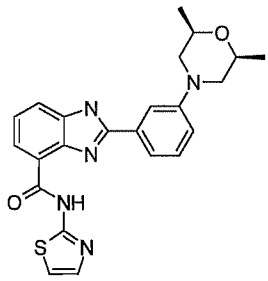
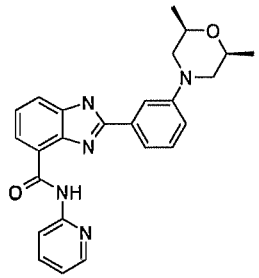
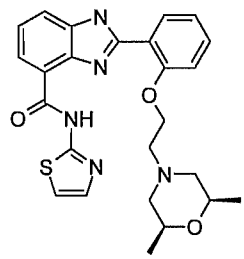
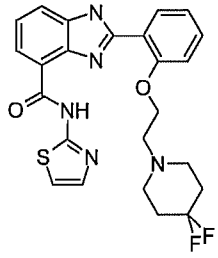
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
544	496		B	B
545	464		A	A
546	458		B	A
547	506		B	B
548	500		A	B
549	488		A	A

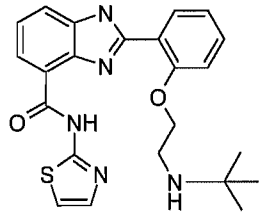
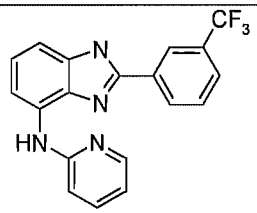
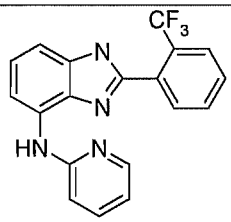
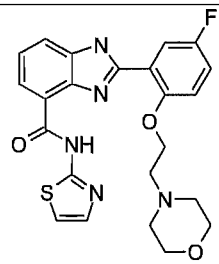
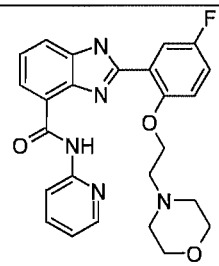
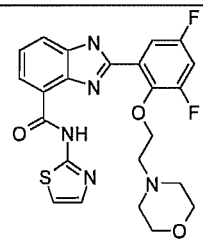
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
550	469		A	A
551	456		A	A
552	470		A	A
553	450		A	A
554	450		A	A
555	451		A	A

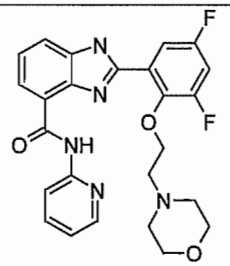
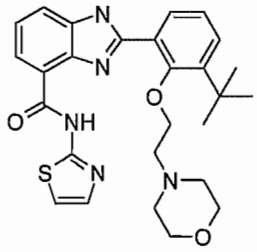
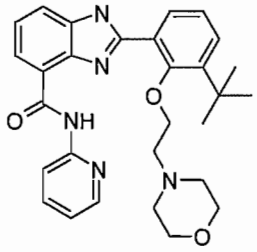
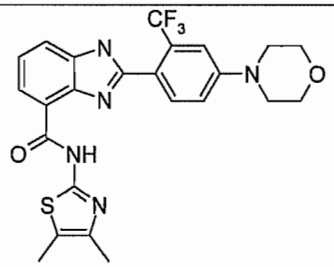
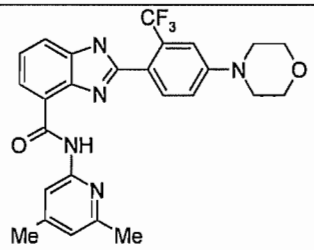
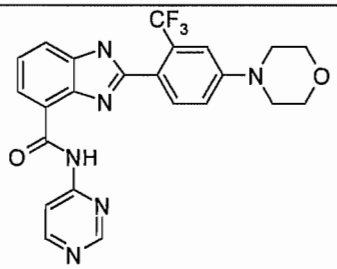
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
556	461		A	A
557	475		A	A
558	455		A	A
559	389		A	A
560	403		A	A
561	383		A	A

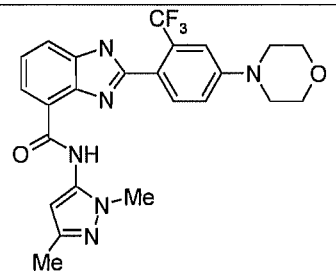
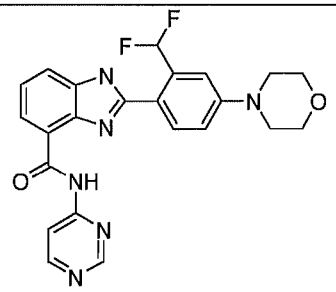
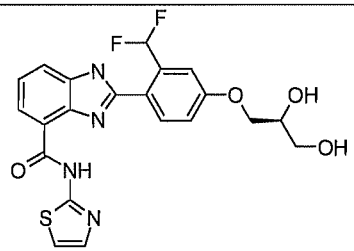
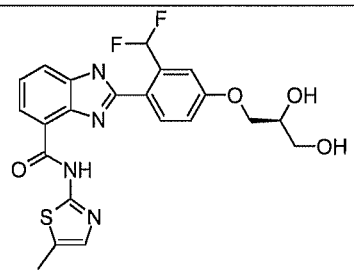
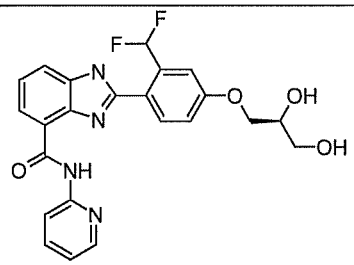
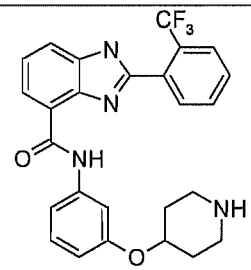
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
562	405		A	A
563	419		A	A
564	399		B	A
565	386		B	B
566	414			
567	414		A	A

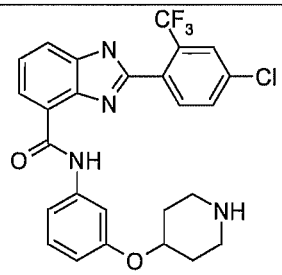
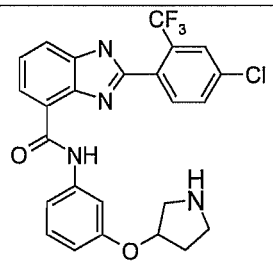
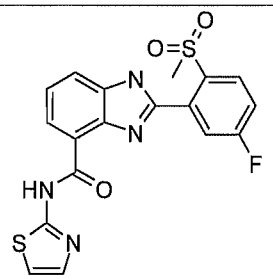
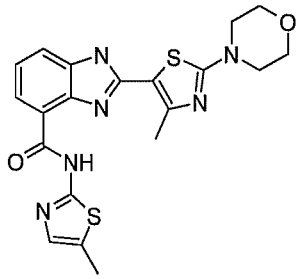
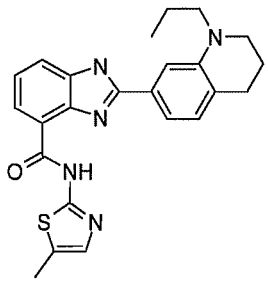
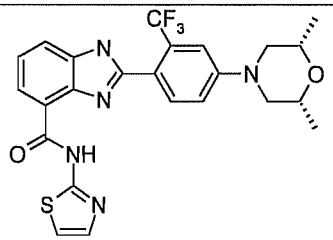
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
568	385		C	B
569	398		B	A
570	418		B	B
571	496		A	A
572	458		B	A
573	452		A	A

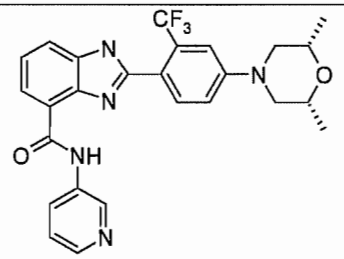
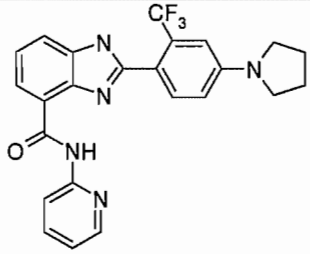
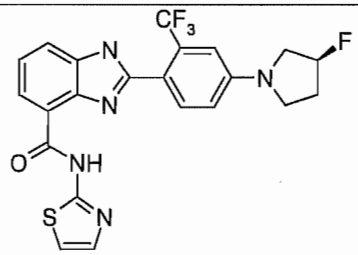
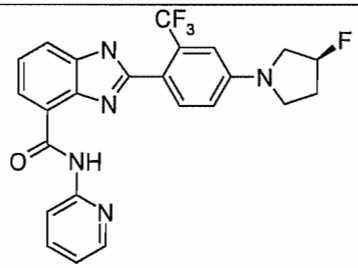
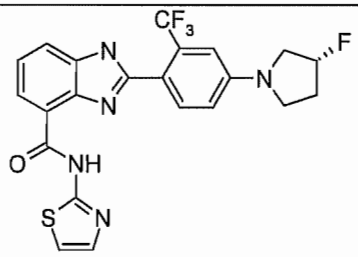
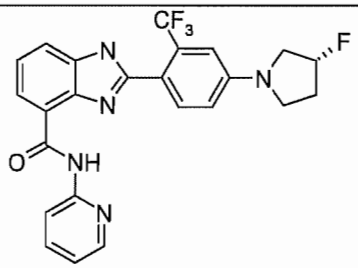
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
574	470		A	A
575	470		A	A
576	434		A	A
577	428		A	A
578	478		B	B
579	484		C	B

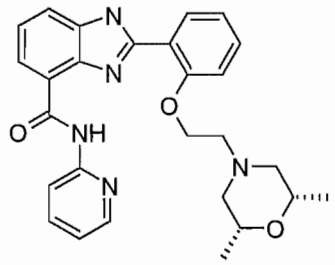
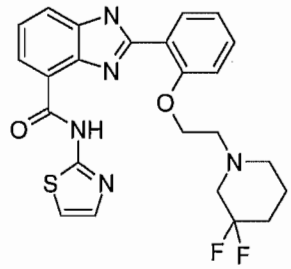
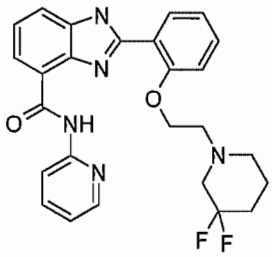
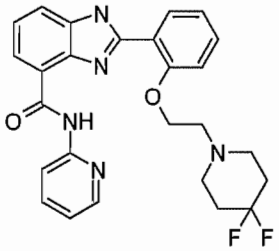
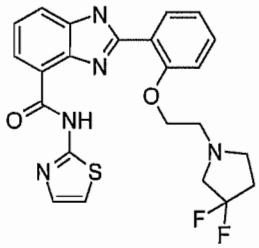
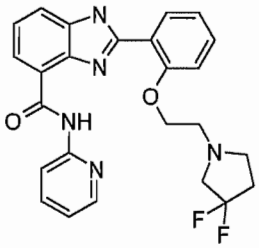
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
580	436		B	A
581	355		C	B
582	355		C	B
583	468		B	A
584	462		B	A
585	486		B	B

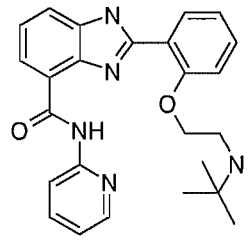
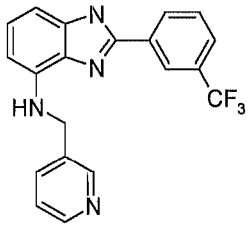
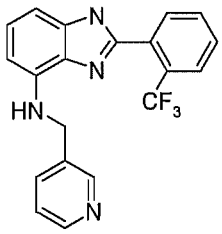
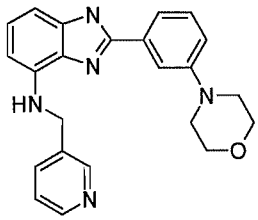
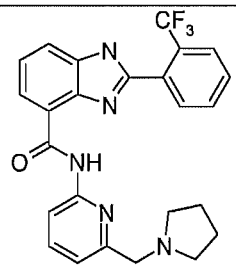
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
586	480		B	B
587	506		B	B
588	500		B	B
589	502		A	A
590	496		A	A
591	469		A	A

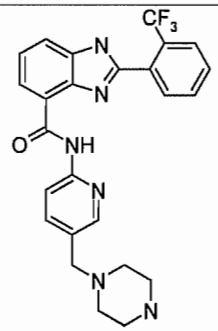
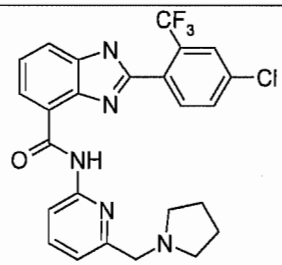
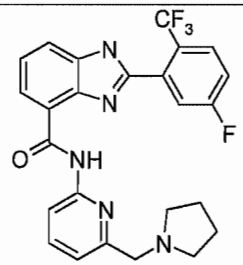
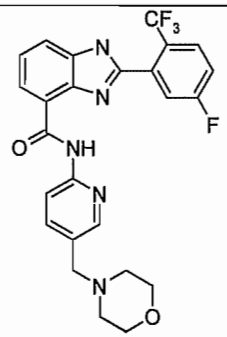
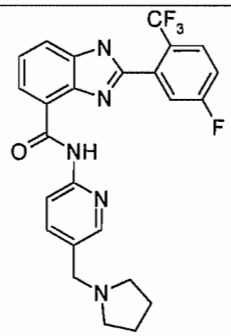
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
592	485		A	A
593	451		A	A
594	461		A	A
595	475		A	A
596	455		A	A
597	481		A	A

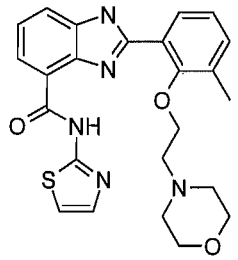
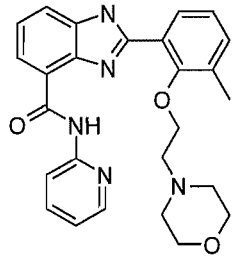
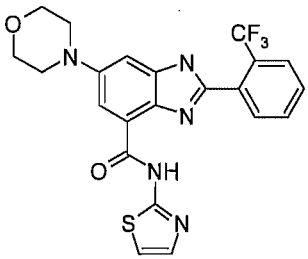
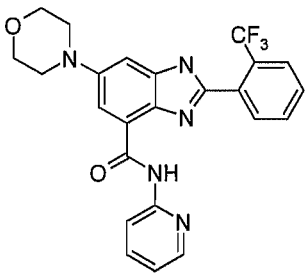
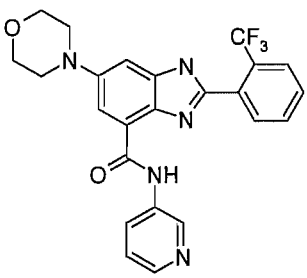
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
598	515		A	A
599	501		A	A
600	417		B	A
601	441		A	A
602	432		B	A
603	502		A	A

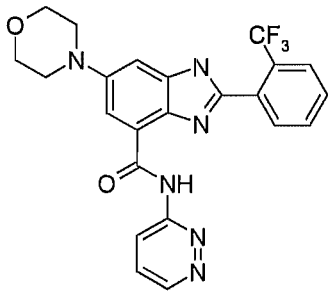
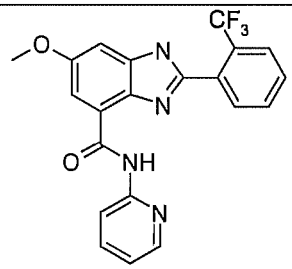
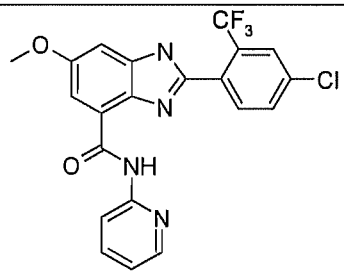
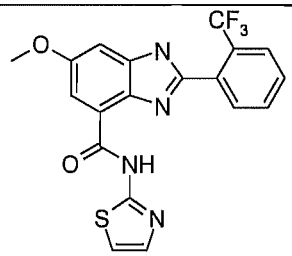
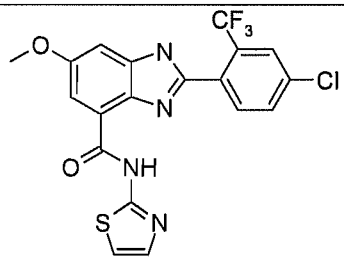
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
604	496		A	A
605	452		B	A
606	476		A	A
607	470		A	A
608	476		A	A
609	470		B	A

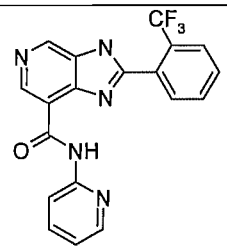
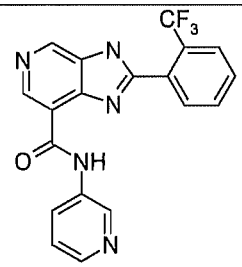
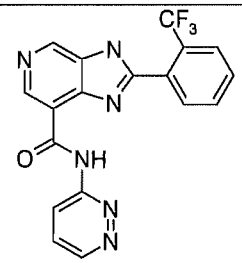
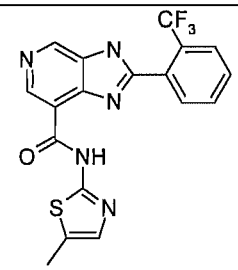
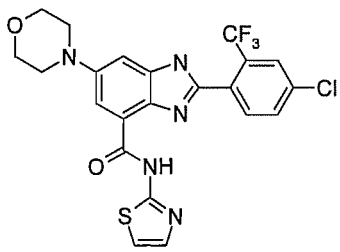
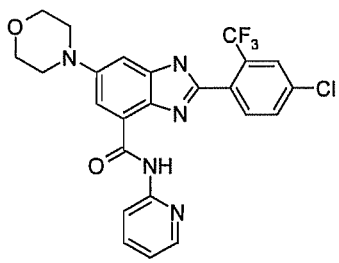
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
610	472		B	A
611	484		C	B
612	478		C	B
613	478		B	B
614	470		C	B
615	464		C	B

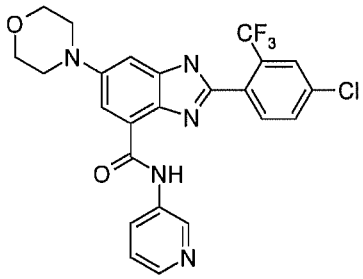
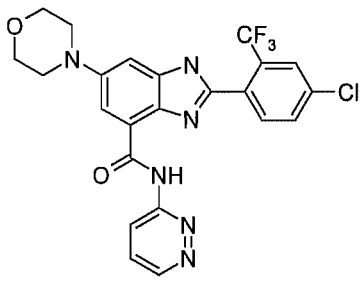
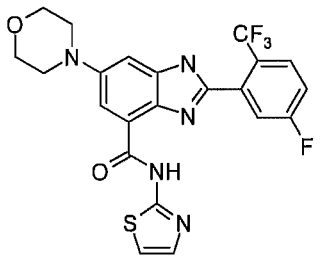
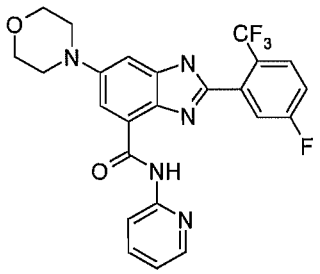
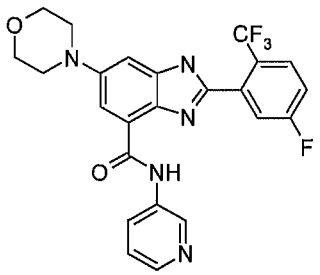
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
616	430		B	A
617	369		B	B
618	369		C	B
619	386		B	B
620	466		A	A

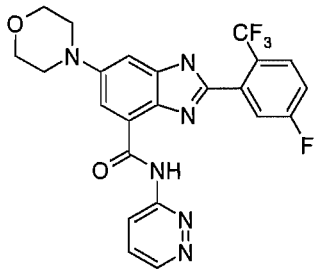
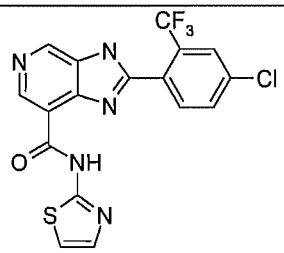
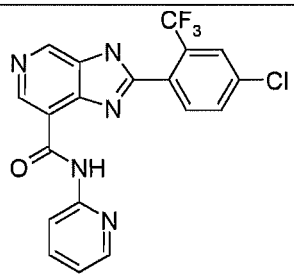
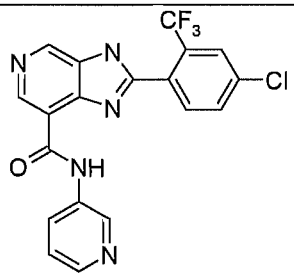
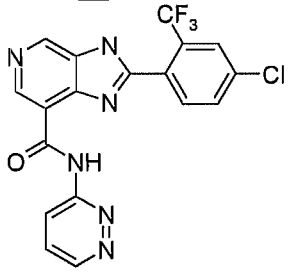
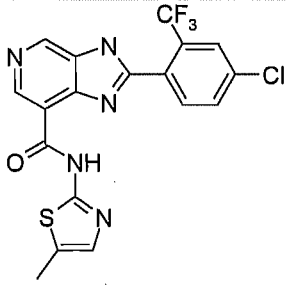
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
621	481		A	A
622	500		A	A
623	484		A	A
624	500		B	A
625	484		A	A

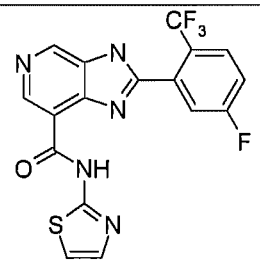
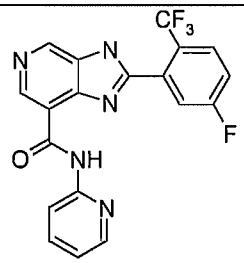
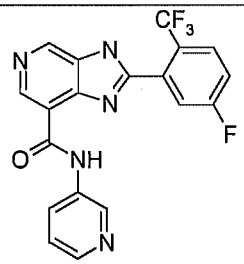
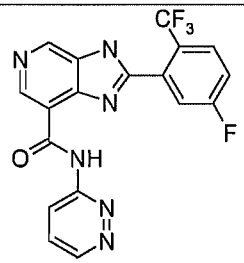
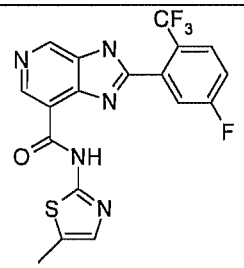
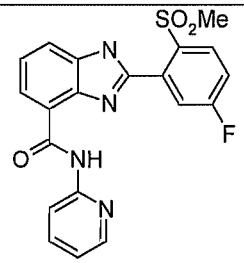
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
626	464		B	A
627	458		B	A
628	474		A	A
629	468		A	A
630	468		A	A

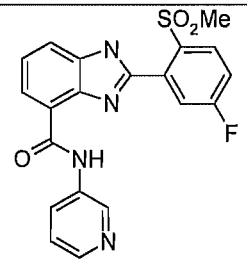
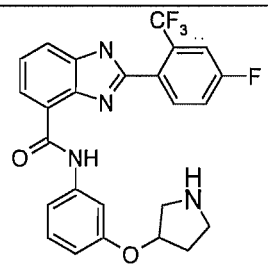
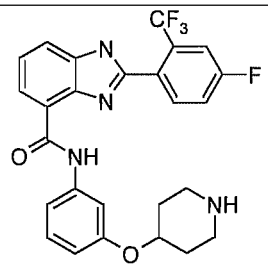
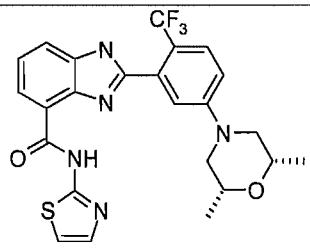
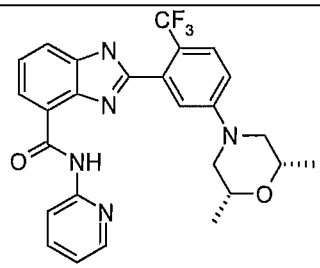
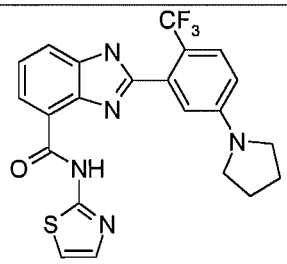
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
631	469		A	A
632	413		A	A
633	467		A	A
634	419		A	A
635	453		A	A

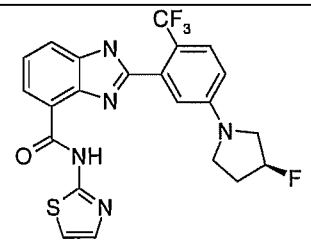
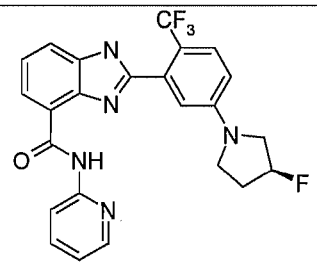
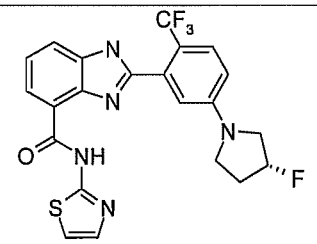
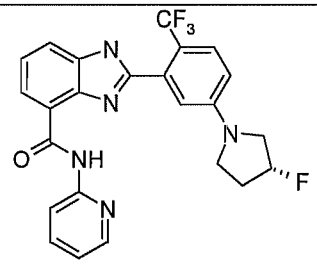
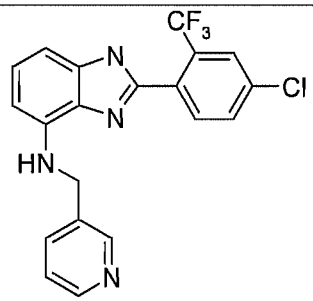
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
636	384		A	A
637	384		A	A
638	385		A	A
639	404		A	A
640	508		A	A
641	502		A	A

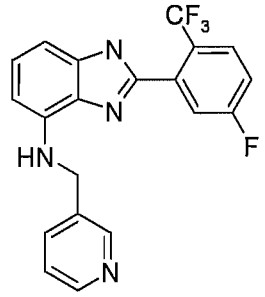
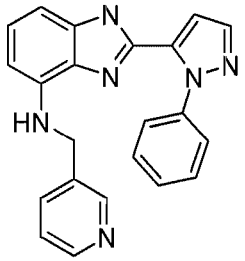
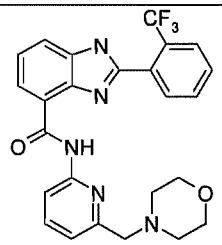
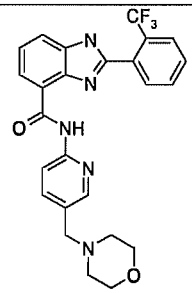
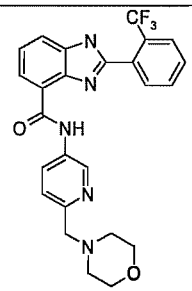
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
642	502		A	A
643	503		A	A
644	492		A	A
645	486		A	A
646	486		A	A

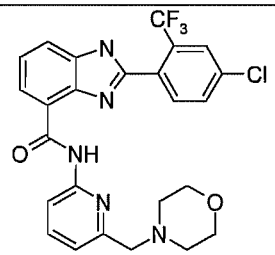
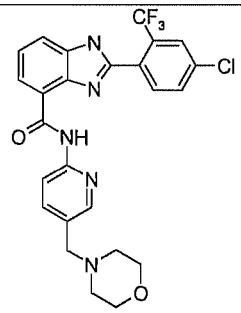
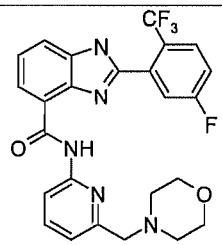
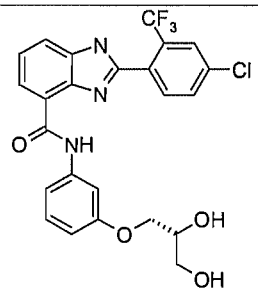
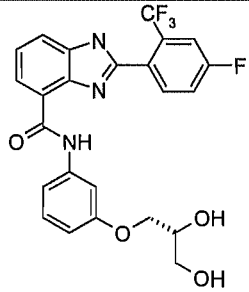
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
647	487		A	A
648	424		A	A
649	418		A	A
650	418		A	A
651	419		A	A
652	438		A	A

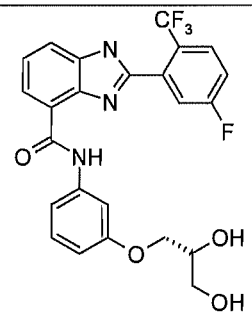
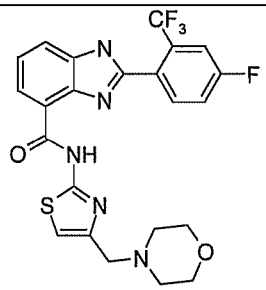
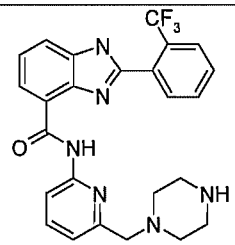
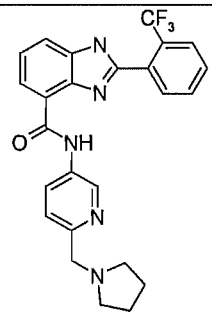
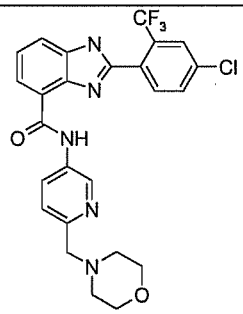
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
653	408		B	A
654	402		B	A
655	402		A	A
656	403		A	A
657	422		A	A
658	411		A	A

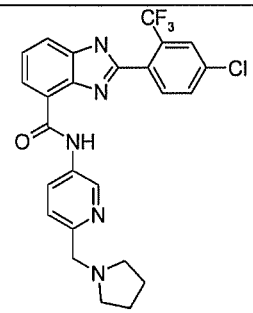
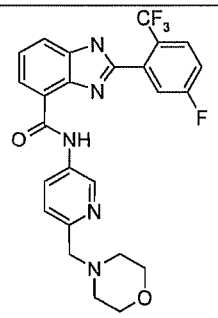
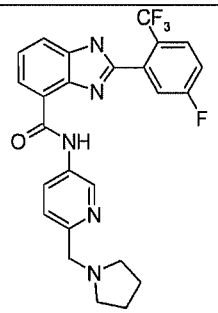
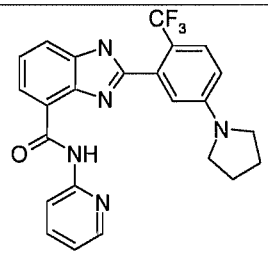
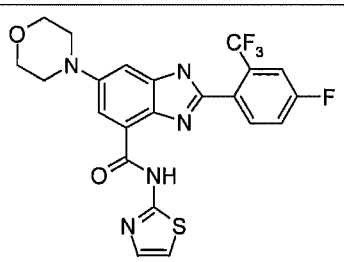
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
659	411		B	A
660	485		A	A
661	499		A	A
662	502		B	A
663	496		C	B
664	458		C	B

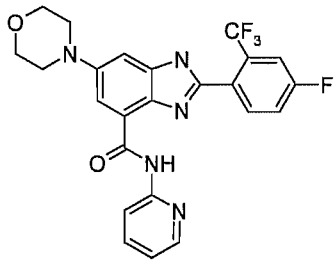
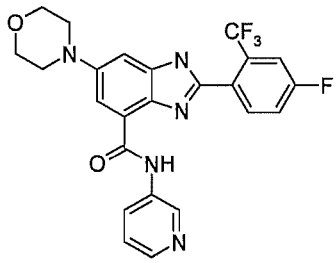
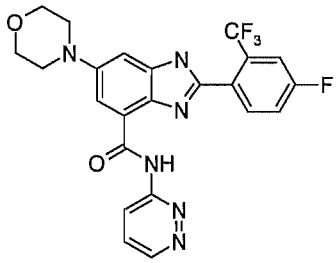
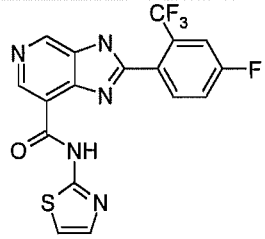
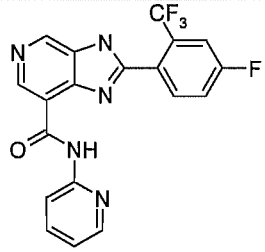
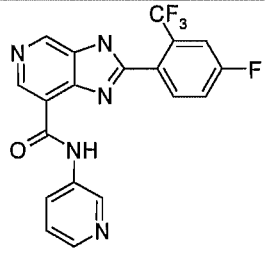
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
665	476		A	A
666	470		B	B
667	476		B	A
668	470		A	B
669	403		C	B

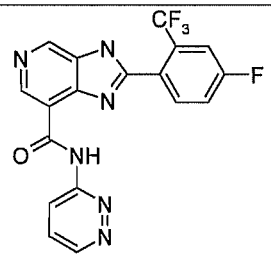
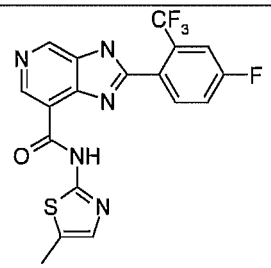
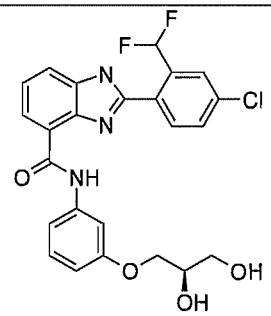
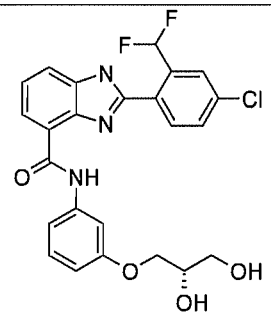
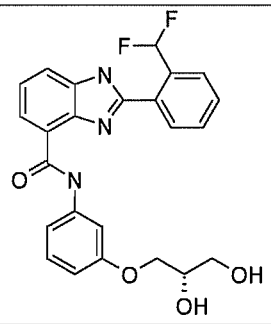
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
670	387		C	B
671	367		C	B
672	482		A	A
673	482		A	A
674	482		A	A

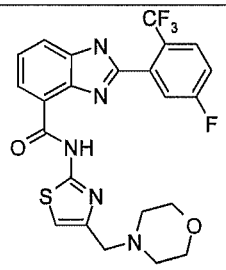
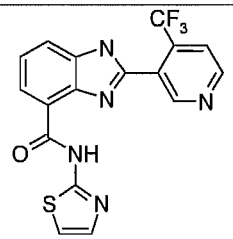
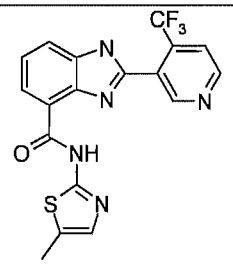
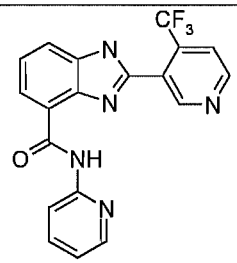
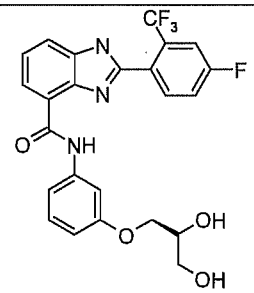
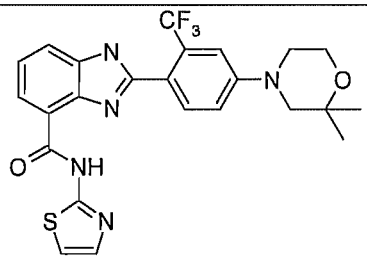
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
675	516		A	A
676	516		A	A
677	500		A	A
678	506		A	A
679	490		A	A

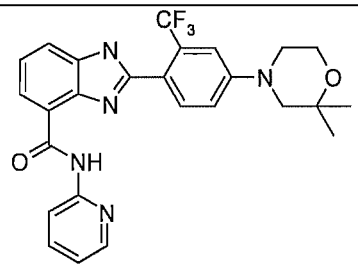
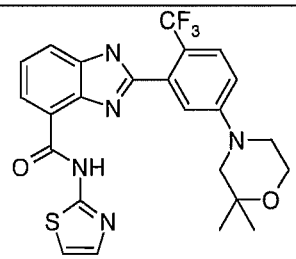
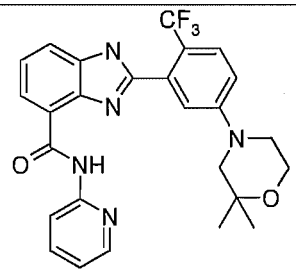
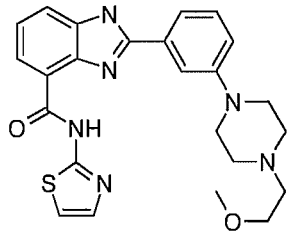
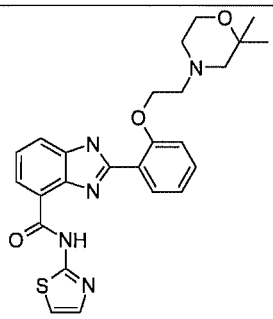
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
680	490		A	A
681	506		A	A
682	481		A	A
683	466		A	A
684	516		A	A

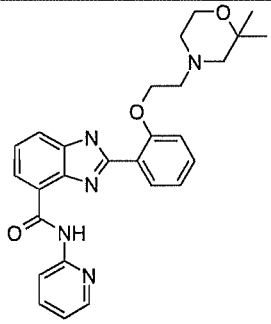
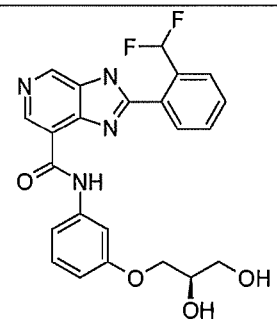
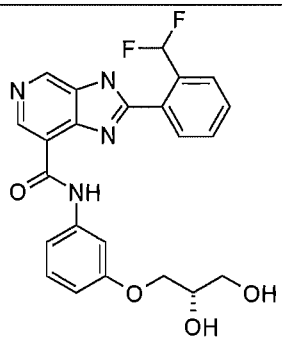
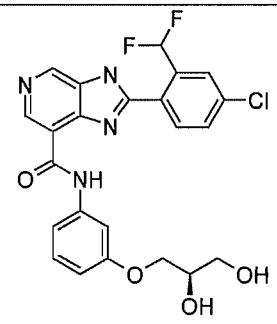
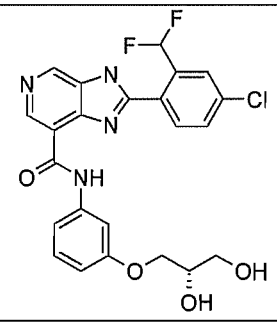
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
685	500		A	A
686	500		A	A
687	484		A	A
688	452		C	B
689	492		A	A

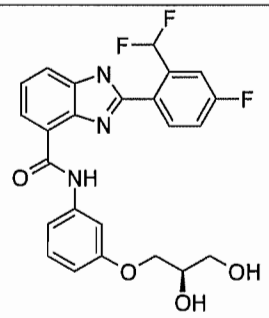
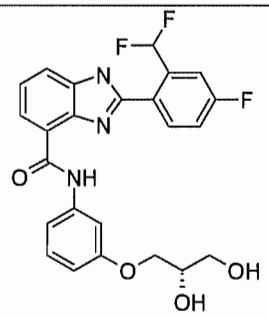
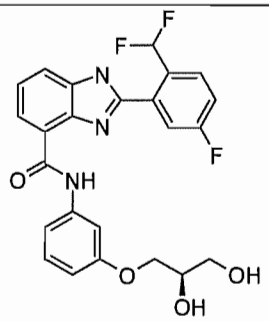
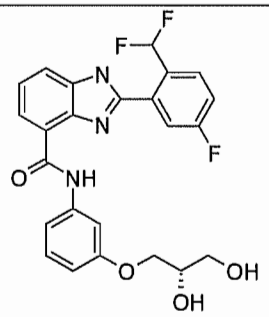
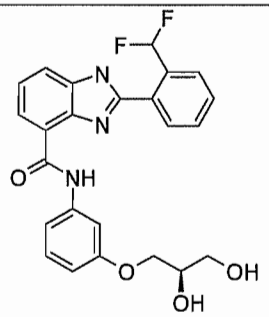
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
690	486		A	A
691	486		A	A
692	487		A	A
693	408		B	B
694	402		B	B
695	402		A	A

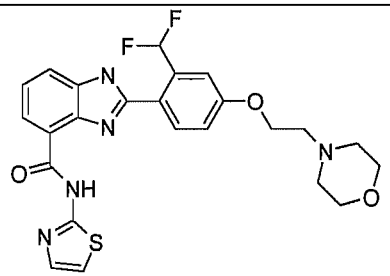
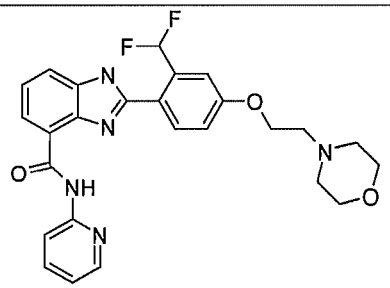
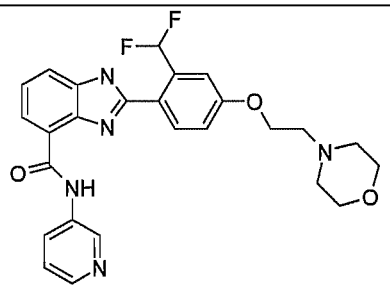
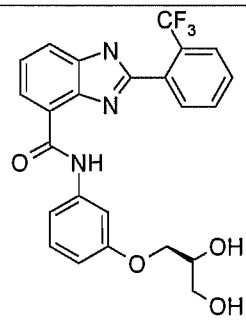
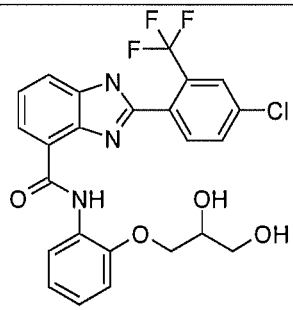
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
696	403		B	A
697	422		A	A
698	488		A	A
699	488		A	A
700	454		A	A

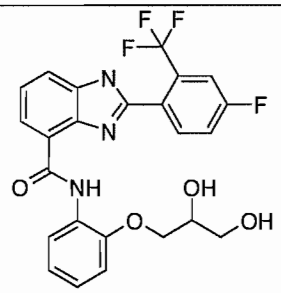
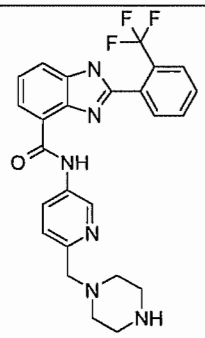
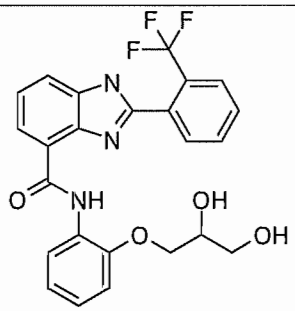
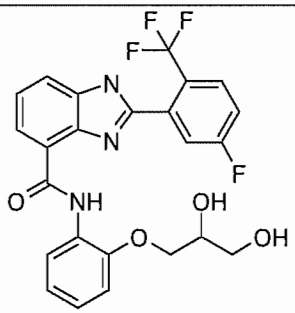
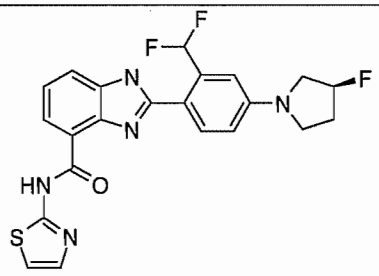
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
701	506		A	A
702	390		A	A
703	404		A	A
704	384		A	A
705	490		A	A
706	502		A	A

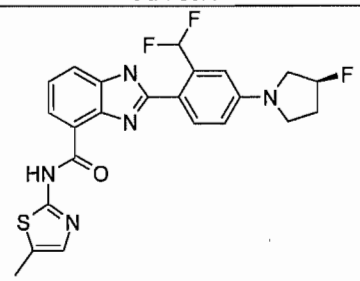
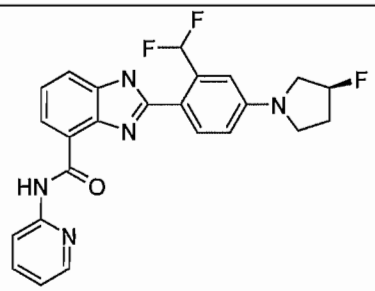
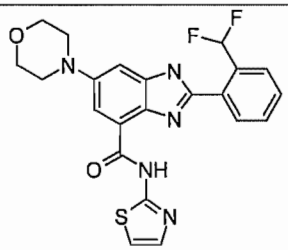
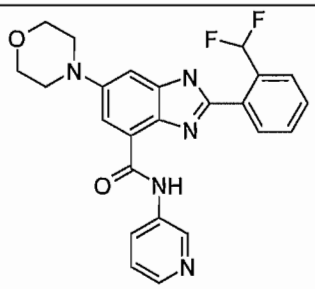
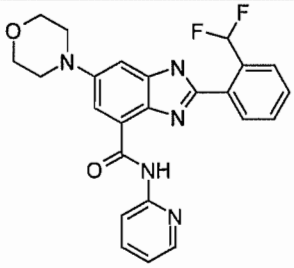
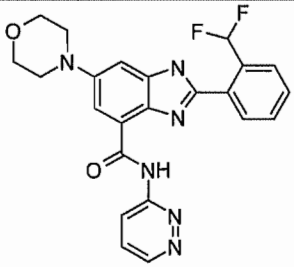
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
707	496		A	A
708	502		A	A
709	496		A	A
710	463		A	A
711	478		A	A

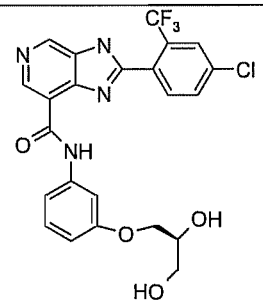
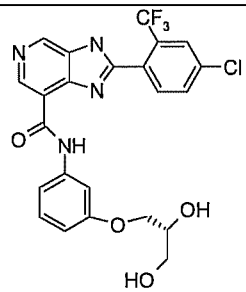
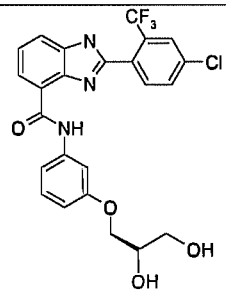
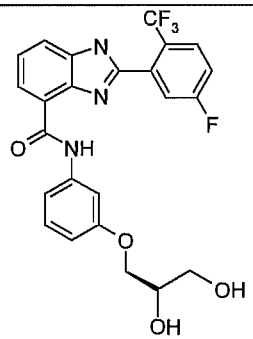
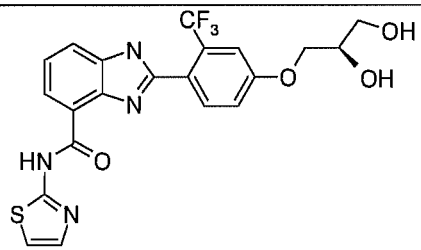
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
712	472		B	B
713	455		A	A
714	455		A	A
715	489		A	A
716	489		A	A

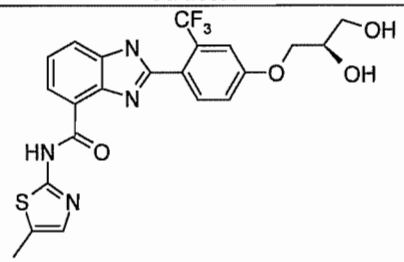
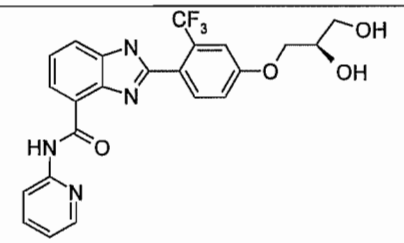
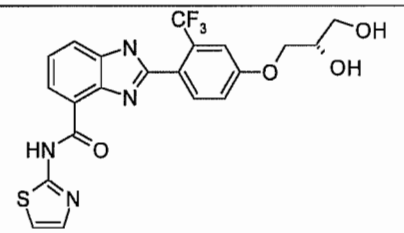
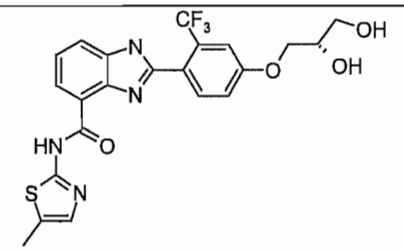
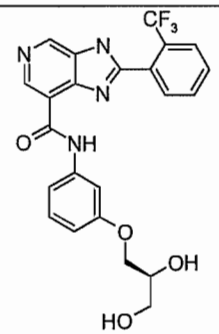
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
717	472		A	A
718	472		A	A
719	472		A	A
720	472		A	A
721	454		A	A

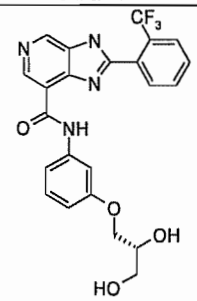
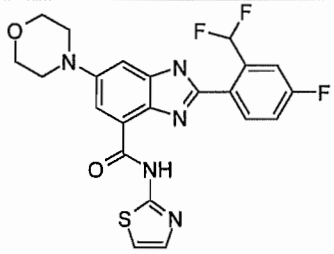
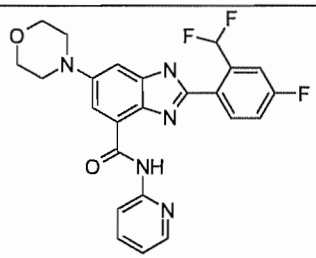
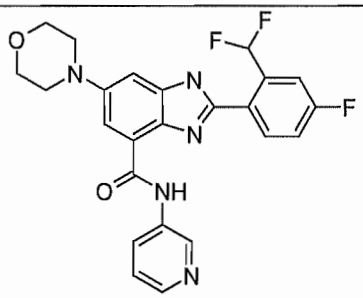
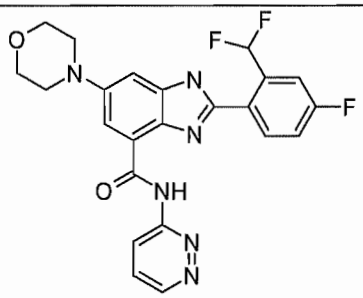
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
722	500		A	A
723	494		A	A
724	494		A	A
725	472		A	A
726	506		B	A

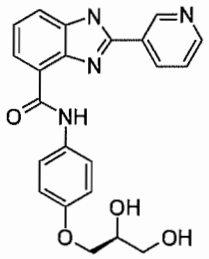
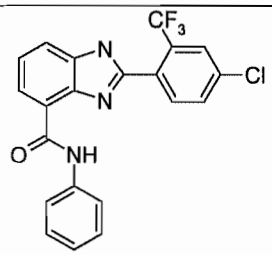
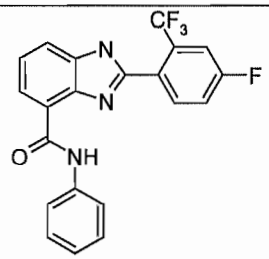
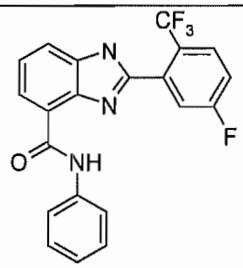
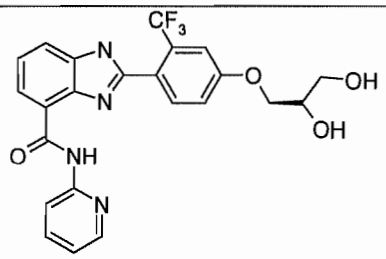
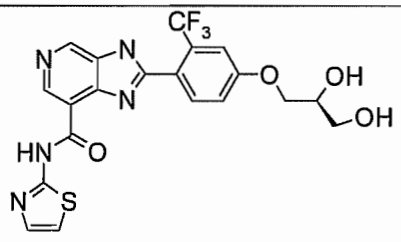
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
727	490		B	A
728	481		A	A
729	472		B	A
730	490		B	A
731	458		A	A

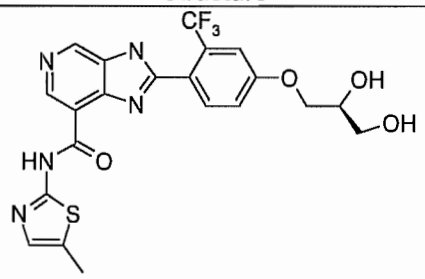
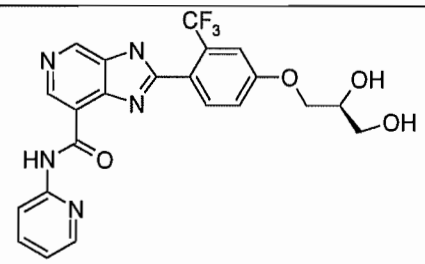
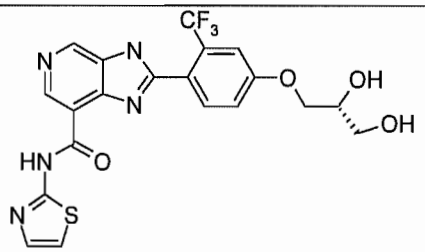
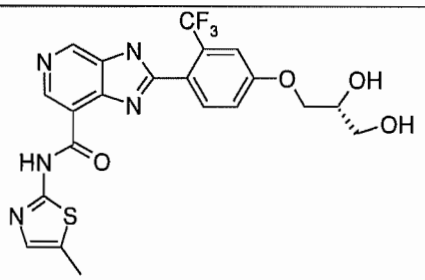
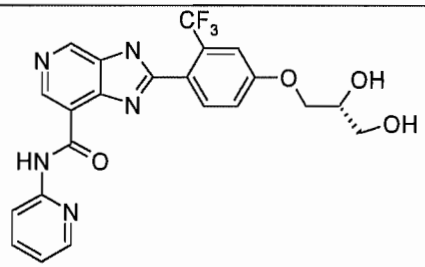
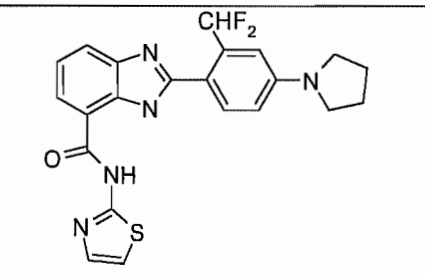
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
732	472		A	A
733	452		A	A
734	456		A	A
735	450		A	A
736	450		A	A
737	451		A	A

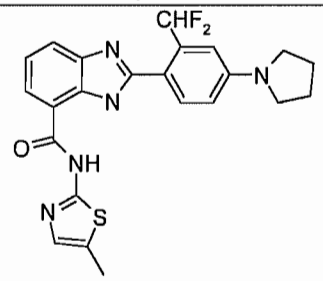
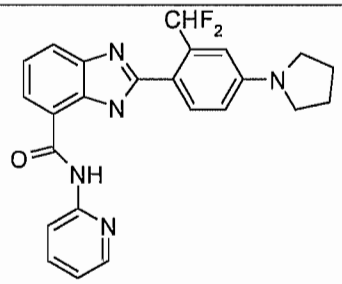
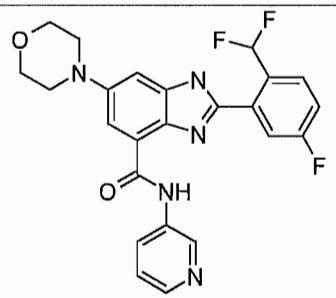
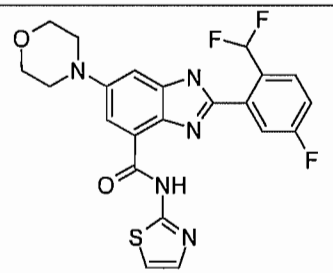
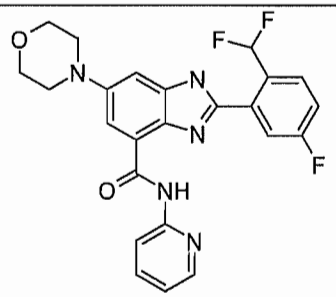
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
738	507		A	A
739	507		A	A
740	506		A	A
741	490		A	A
742	479		A	A

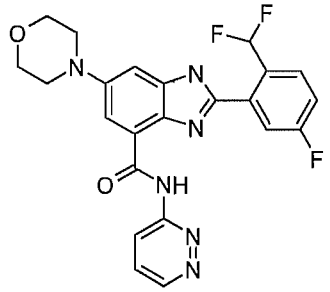
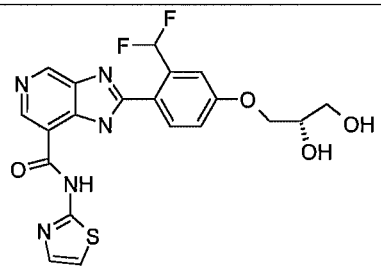
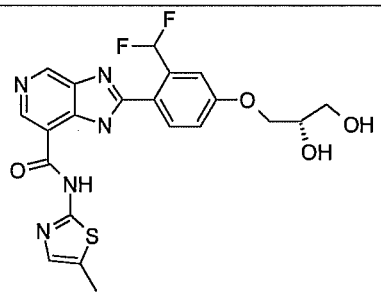
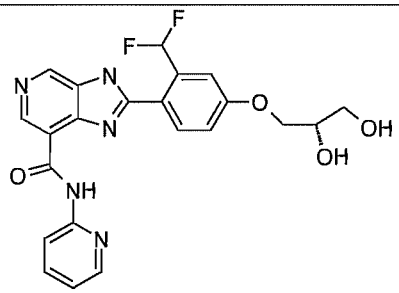
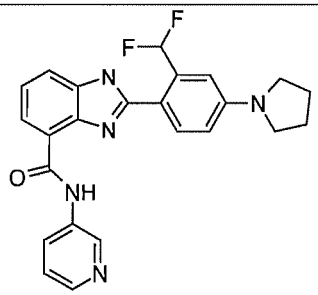
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
743	493		A	A
744	473		A	A
745	479		A	A
746	493		A	A
747	473		A	A

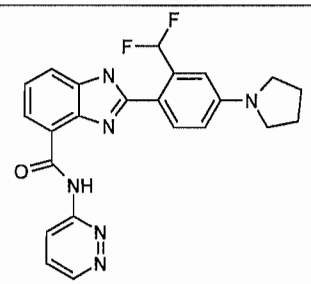
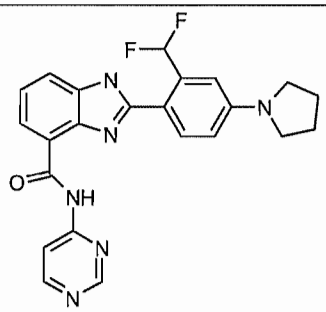
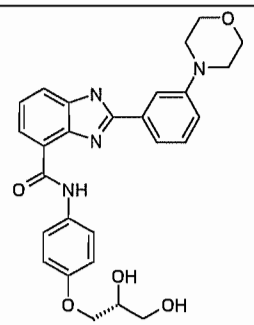
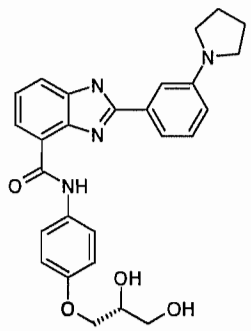
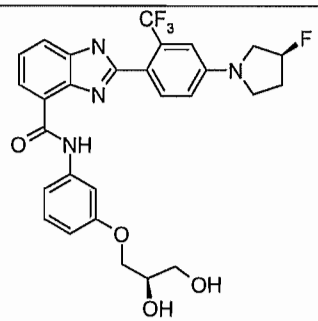
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
748	473		A	A
749	474		A	A
750	468		A	A
751	468		A	A
752	469		A	A

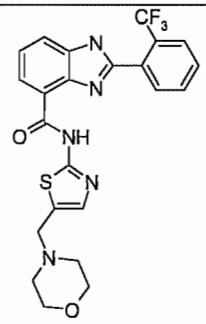
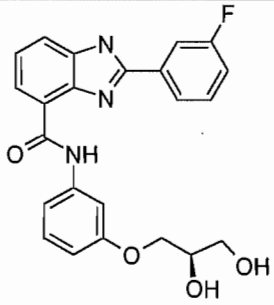
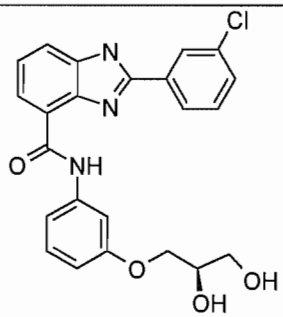
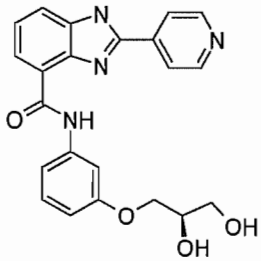
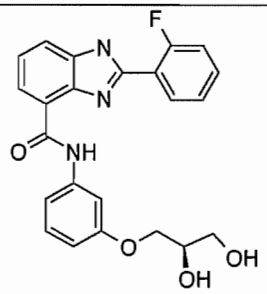
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
753	405		A	A
754	416		A	A
755	400		A	A
756	400		A	A
757	473		A	A
758	480		A	A

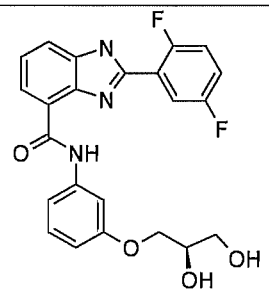
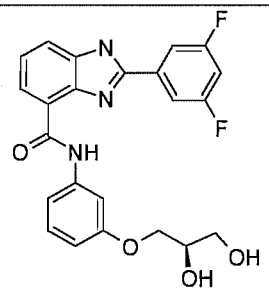
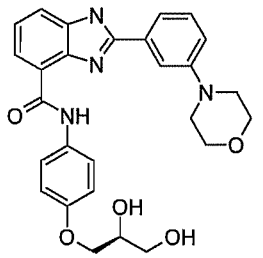
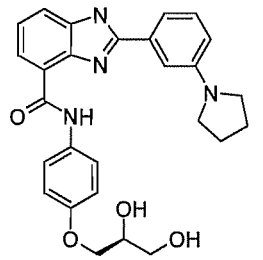
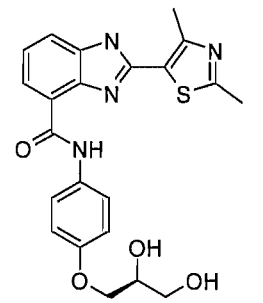
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
759	494		A	A
760	474		A	A
761	480		A	A
762	494		A	A
763	474		A	A
764	440		A	A

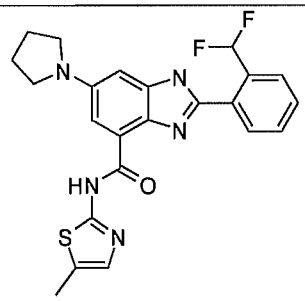
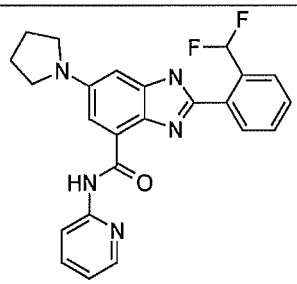
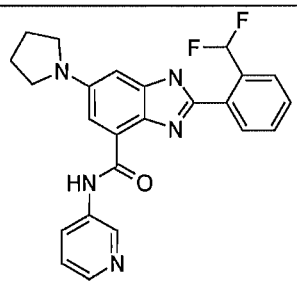
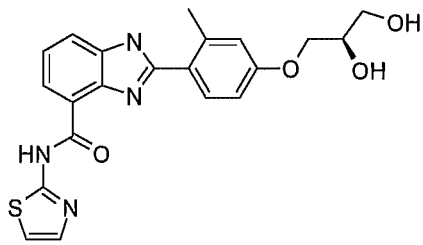
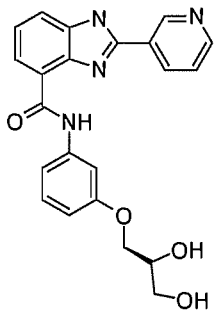
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
765	454		A	A
766	434		B	A
767	468		A	A
768	474		A	A
769	468		A	A

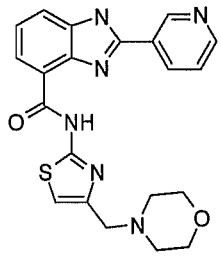
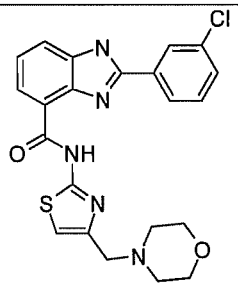
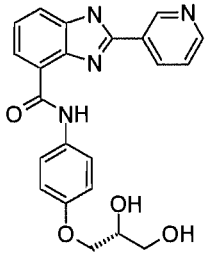
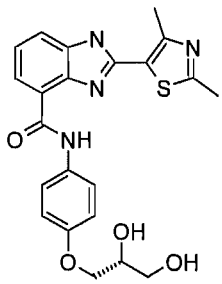
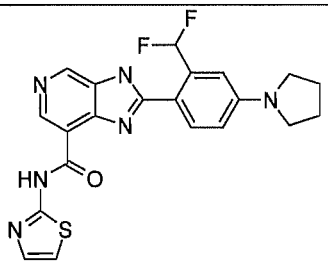
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
770	469		A	A
771	462		A	A
772	476		A	A
773	456		A	A
774	434		A	A

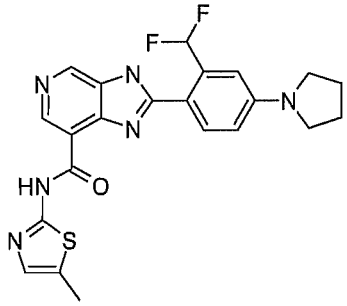
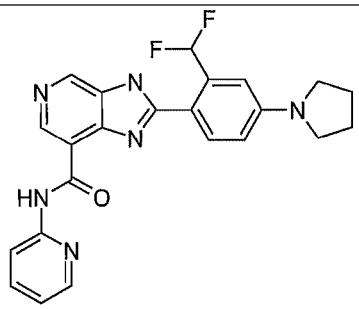
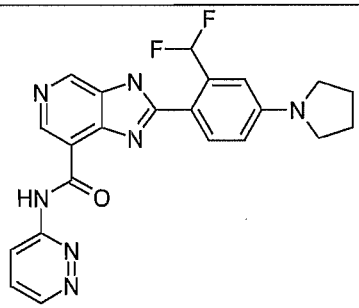
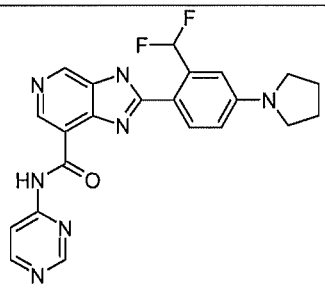
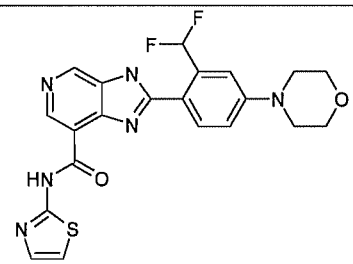
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
775	435		A	A
776	435		A	A
777	489		A	A
778	473		A	A
779	559		A	A

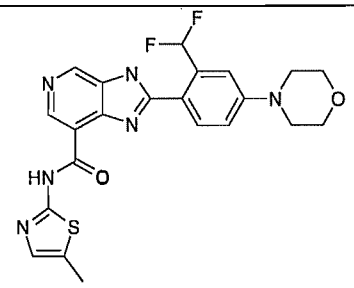
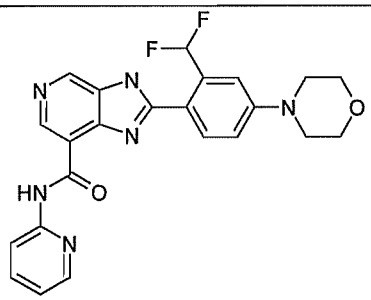
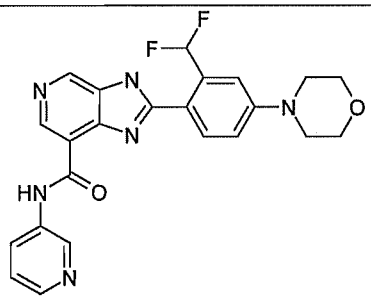
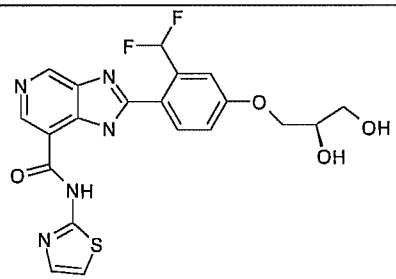
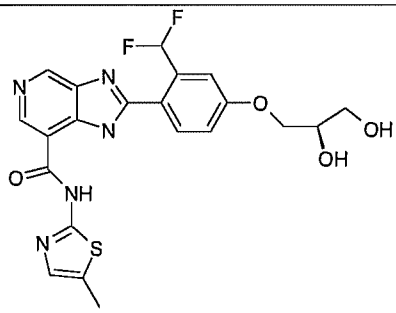
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
780	488		C	B
781	422		A	A
782	438		A	A
783	405		A	A
784	422		A	A

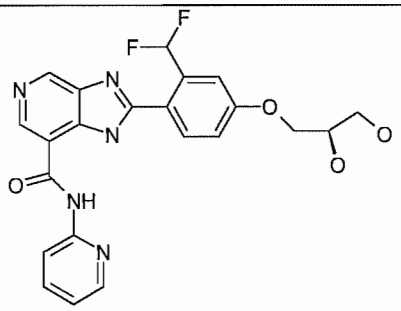
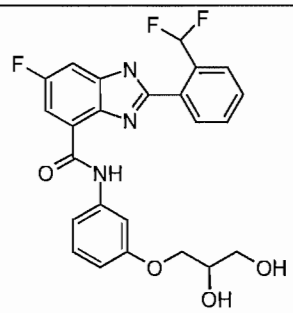
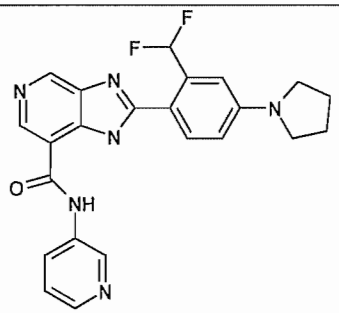
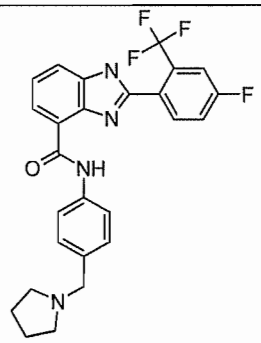
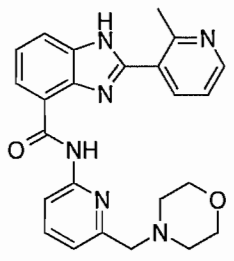
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
785	440		A	A
786	440		A	A
787	489		A	A
788	473		A	A
789	439		A	A

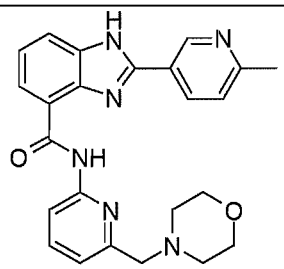
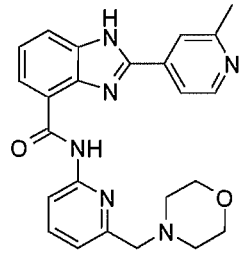
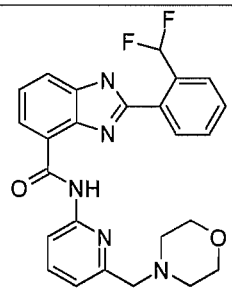
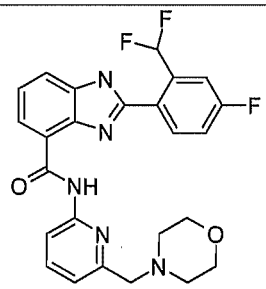
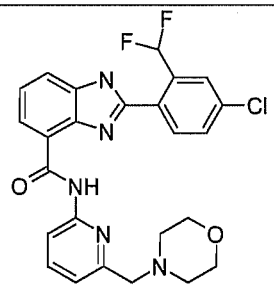
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
790	454		A	A
791	434		A	A
792	434		A	A
793	425		A	A
794	405		A	A

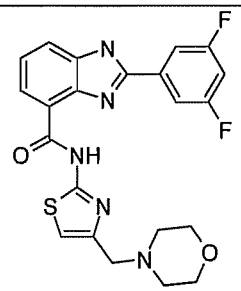
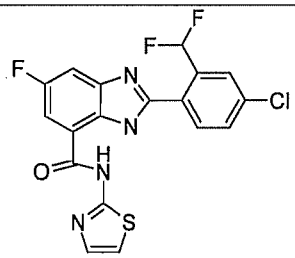
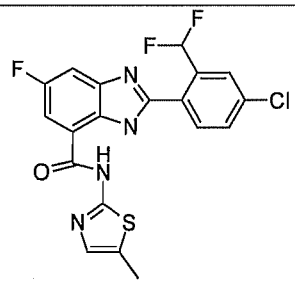
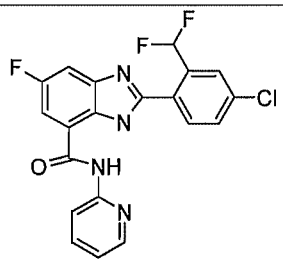
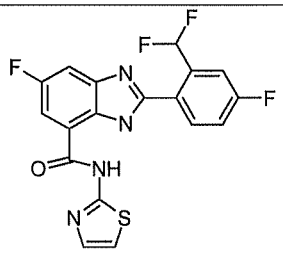
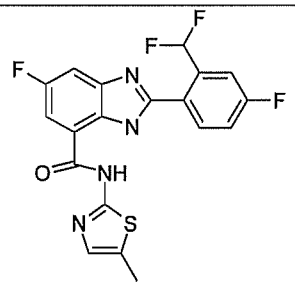
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
795	421		C	B
796	454		B	B
797	405		A	A
798	439		A	A
799	441		A	A

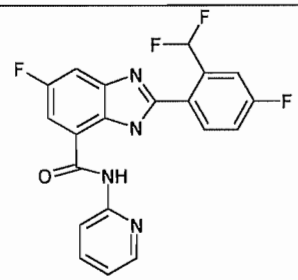
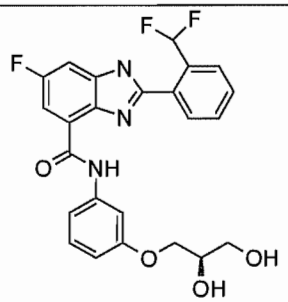
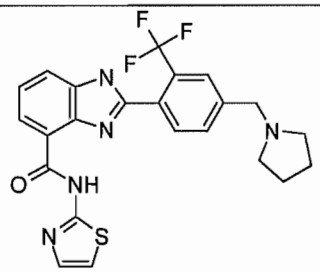
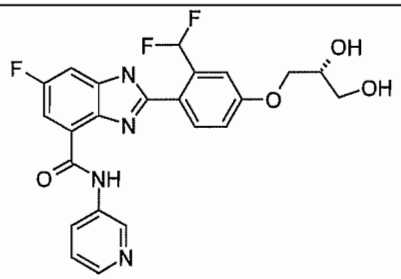
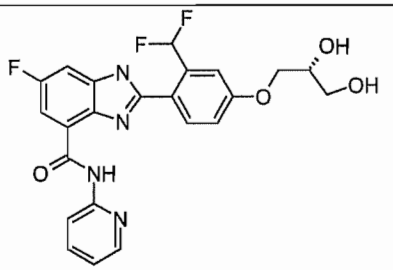
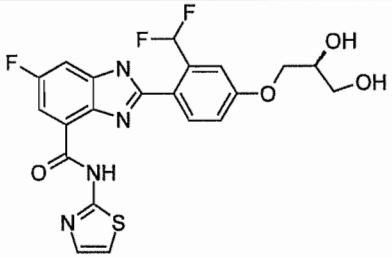
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
800	455		A	A
801	435		A	A
802	436		A	A
803	436		A	A
804	457		A	A

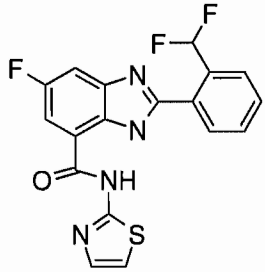
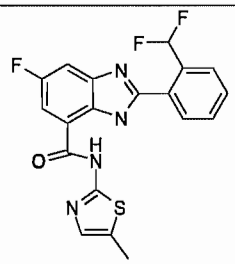
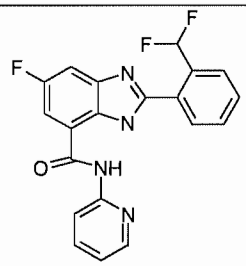
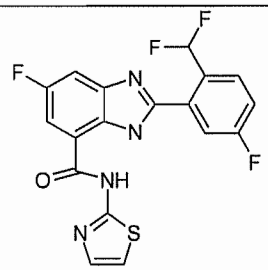
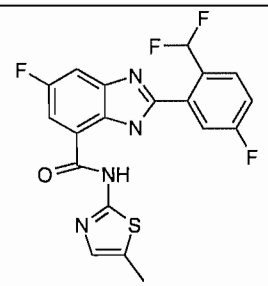
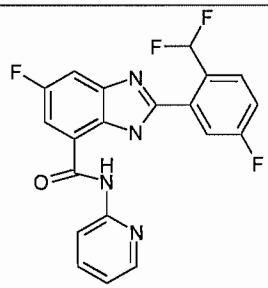
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
805	471		A	A
806	451		A	A
807	451		A	A
808	462		A	A
809	476		A	A

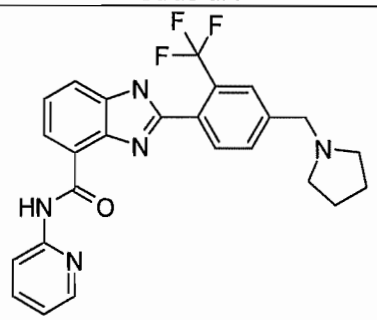
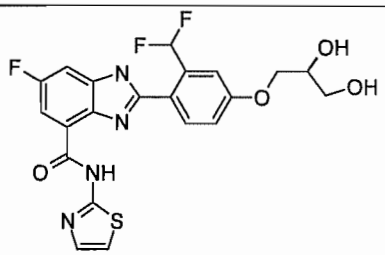
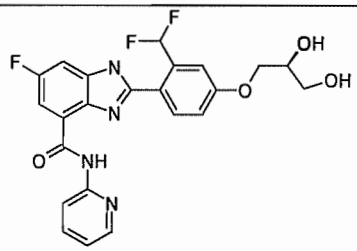
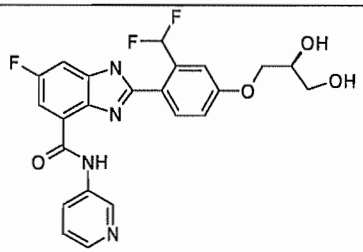
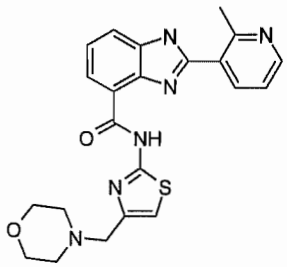
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
810	456		A	A
811	472		A	A
812	435		A	A
813	483		A	A
814	429		A	A

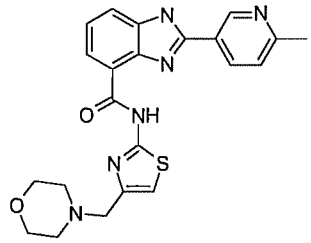
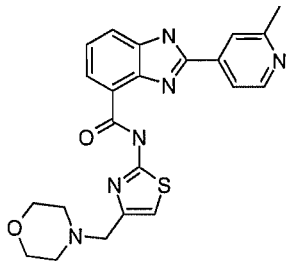
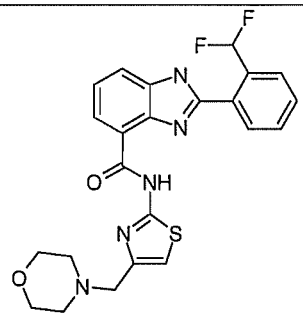
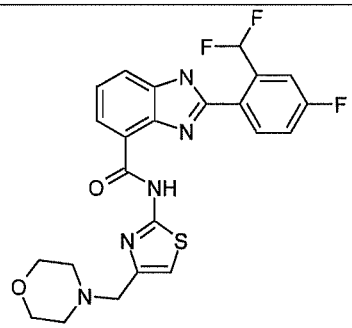
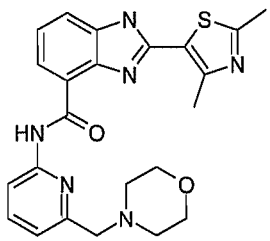
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
815	429		A	A
816	429		A	A
817	464		A	A
818	482		A	A
819	498		A	A

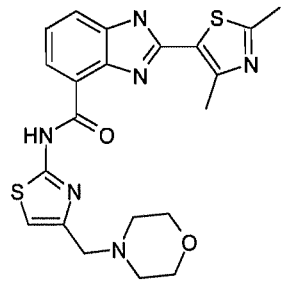
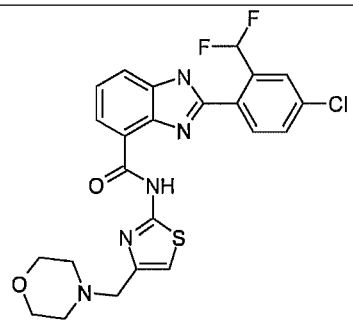
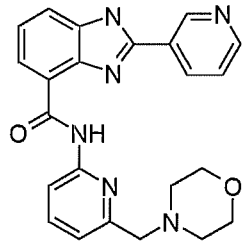
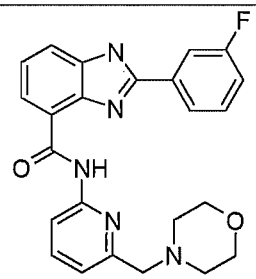
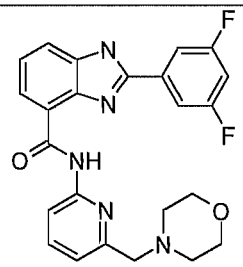
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
820	456		B	A
821	423		A	A
822	437		A	A
823	417		A	A
824	407		A	A
825	421		A	A

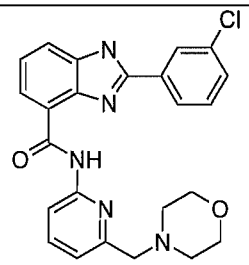
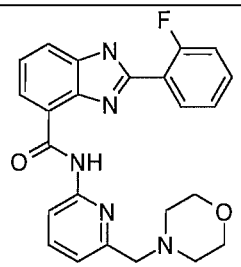
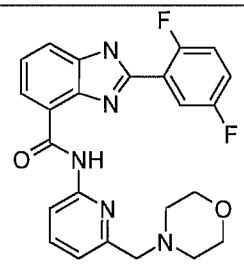
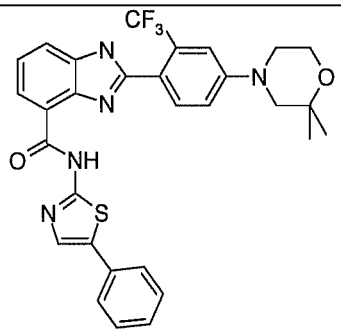
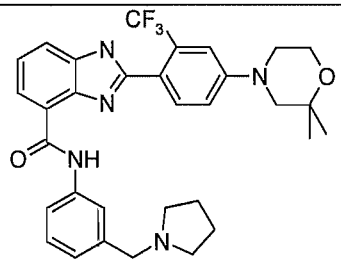
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
826	401		A	A
827	472		A	A
828	472		A	A
829	473		A	A
830	473		A	A
831	479		A	A

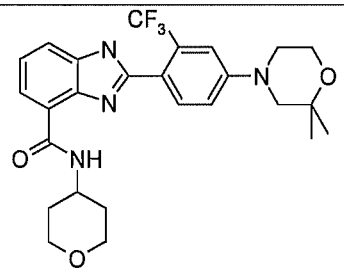
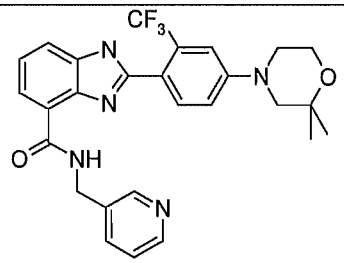
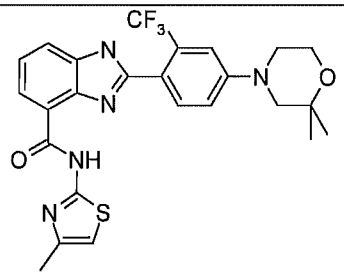
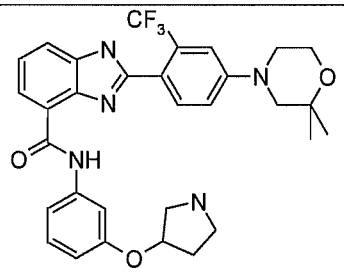
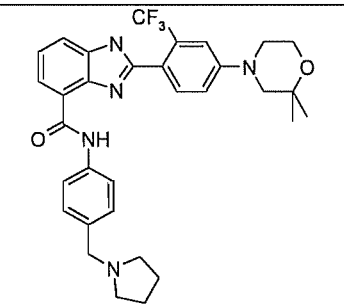
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
832	389		A	A
833	403		A	A
834	383		A	A
835	407		A	A
836	421		A	A
837	401		A	A

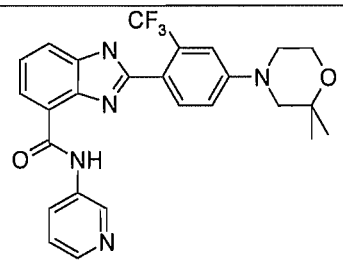
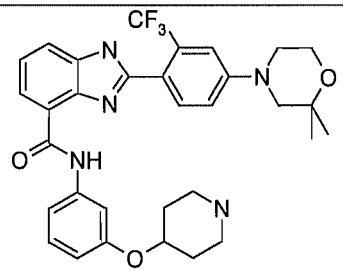
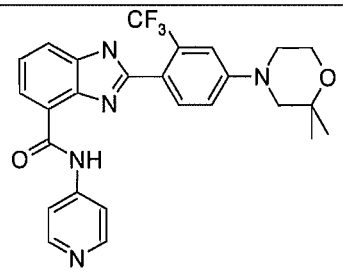
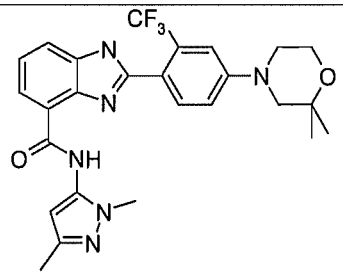
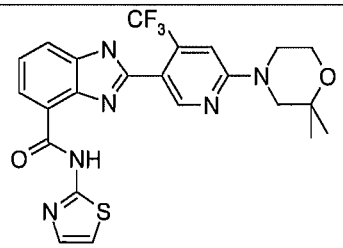
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
838	466		A	A
839	479		A	A
840	473		A	A
841	473		A	A
842	435		A	A

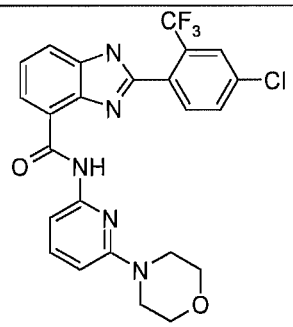
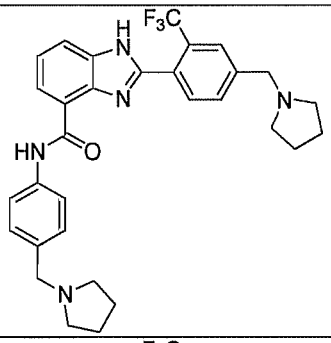
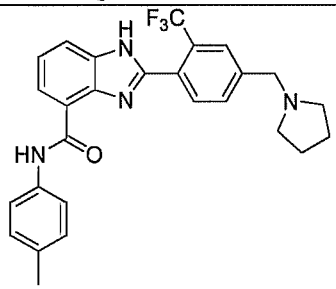
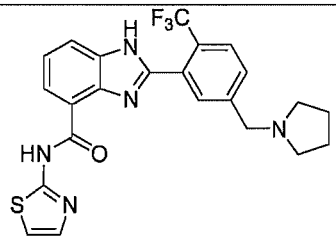
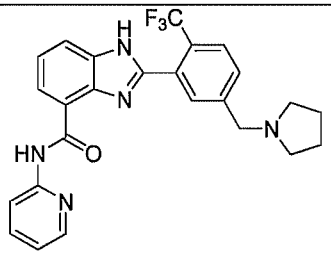
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
843	435		A	A
844	435		A	A
845	470		A	A
846	488		A	A
847	449		A	A

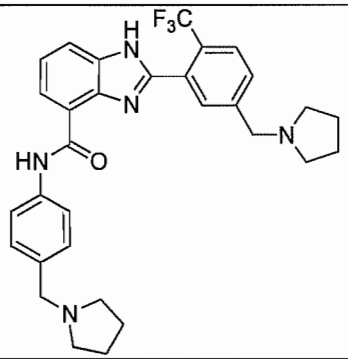
Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
848	455		A	A
849	504		A	A
850	415		A	A
851	432		A	A
852	450		A	A

Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
853	448		A	A
854	432		A	A
855	450		A	A
856	528		A	A
857	528		A	A

Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
858	453		B	A
859	460		B	A
860	466		A	A
861	530		A	A
862	528		A	A

Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
863	446		A	A
864	544		A	A
865	446		A	A
866	463		A	A
867	453		A	A

Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
868	502		A	A
869	548		A	A
870	479		A	A
871	472		B	A
872	466		A	A

Compd #	$[M+H]^+$	Structure	$EC_{1.5}$	Fold Act.
873	548		A	A

In another embodiment, the compound of the invention is selected from any one of Compound numbers 202, 203, 208, 226, 243, 247, 254, 262, 269, 287, 288, 289, 290, 295, 300, 302, 304, 312, 313, 315, 316, 317, 319, 321, 323, 327, 328, 340, 343, 344, 345, 346, 354, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 376, 377, 379, 380, 381, 382, 394, 395, 396, 398, 399, 409, 411, 412, 413, 414, 430, 432, 440, 446, 448, 451, 452, 455, 456, 457, 458, 461, 464, 465, 478, 479, 480, 481, 492, 493, 494, 495, 514, 515, 516, 531, 540, 541, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 573, 574, 575, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 601, 603, 604, 620, 622, 623, 628, 629, 630, 631, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 672, 674, 675, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 689, 690, 691, 692, 698, 699, 700, 701, 706, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 734, 735, 736, 737, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 749, 751, 767, 768, 769, 770, 774, 775, 776, 782, 785, 786, 789, 798, 811, 817, 818, 819, 820, 824, 825, 827, 829, 831, 832, 833, 834, 836, 839, 840, 841, 845, 847, 849, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 862, 863, 865, 866, 867, or 868 from Table 1, above.

EQUIVALENTS

The present invention provides among other things sirtuin-activating compounds and methods of use thereof. While specific embodiments of the subject invention have been discussed, the above specification is illustrative and not restrictive. Many variations of the invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art upon review of this specification. The full scope of the invention should be determined by reference to the claims, along with their full scope of equivalents, and the specification, along with such variations.

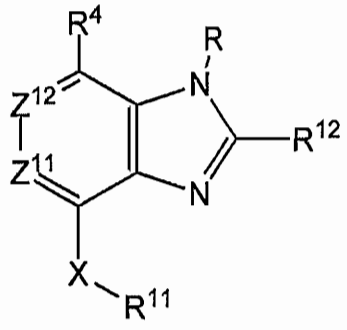
INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

All publications and patents mentioned herein, including those items listed below, are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety as if each individual publication or patent was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference. In case of conflict, the present application, including any definitions herein, will control.

Also incorporated by reference in their entirety are any polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences which reference an accession number correlating to an entry in a public database, such as those maintained by The Institute for Genomic Research (TIGR) (www.tigr.org) and/or the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov).

CLAIMS

1. A compound of the formula (II):



(II),

or a salt thereof wherein:

one of Z^{11} and Z^{12} is CR^{13}, and the other of Z^{11} and Z^{12} is selected from N and CR^{13}, wherein

R^{13} is selected from hydrogen, halo, -OH, -C≡N, fluoro-substituted C_1-C_2 alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl), -S-(C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl), C_1-C_4 alkyl, -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-$N(R^{14})(R^{14})$, -O-$CH_2CH(OH)CH_2OH$, -O-(C_1-C_4) alkyl, O-(C_1-C_3) alkyl-$N(R^{14})(R^{14})$, -$N(R^{14})(R^{14})$, -S-(C_1-C_4) alkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl;

R is selected from hydrogen, -(C_2-C_4) alkyl, -(C_1-C_4) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -(C_1-C_4) alkyl-$N(R^7)(R^7)$, -(C_1-C_4) alkyl-C(O)-$N(R^7)(R^7)$, -(C_2-C_4) alkyl -O-R^7, and -(C_2-C_4) alkyl-$N(R^7)$-C(O)-R^7, wherein:

each R^7 is independently selected from hydrogen, and -C_1-C_4 alkyl; or

two R^7 bound to the same nitrogen atom are taken together with the nitrogen atom to form a 4- to 7-membered saturated heterocycle optionally comprising one additional heteroatom selected from N, S, S(=O), $S(=O)_2$, and O, wherein the saturated heterocycle is optionally substituted at a single carbon atom with -OH, -C_1-C_4 alkyl, fluoro, -NH_2, -NH(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -N(C_1-C_4 alkyl)$_2$, -$NH(CH_2CH_2OCH_3)$, or -$N(CH_2CH_2OCH_3)_2$;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen, halo, -C≡N, fluoro-substituted C_1-C_2 alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_4) alkyl and C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl;

X is selected from -NH-C(=O)-†, -C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=S)-†, -C(=S)-NH-†, -NH-S(=O)-†, -S(=O)-NH-†, -NH-$S(O)_2$-NR^{15}-†, -NR^{15}-$S(O)_2$-NH†, -NH-C(=O)O-†, -OC(=O)NH-†, -NH-C(=O)NH-†, -NH-C(=O)-NR^{15}-†,NR^{15}-C(=O)NH-†, -NH-NR^{15}-†, -NR^{15}-NH-†, -O-NH-†, -NH-O-†, -NH-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†, -$CR^{15}R^{16}$-NH-†, -NH-C(=NR^{15})-†, -C(=NR^{15})-NH-†, -NH-C(=S)-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†, -$CR^{15}R^{16}$-C(=S)-NH-†, -NH-S(O)-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†, -$CR^{15}R^{16}$-S(O)-NH†, -NH-$S(O)_2$-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†, -$CR^{15}R^{16}$-$S(O)_2$-NH†, -NH-C(=O)-O-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†,

-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-O-C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)-NR^{14}-$CR^{15}R^{16}$-†, -NH-C(=O)-$CR^{15}R^{16}$ -†; and –$CR^{15}R^{16}$-NH-C(=O)-O-†, wherein

† represents where X is bound to R^{11}; and

each R^{15} and R^{16} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, -CF_3, and (C_1-C_2 alkyl)-CF_3;

R^{11} is a heterocycle, wherein R^{11} is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C_1-C_3 alkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl, =O, -O-C_1-C_4 alkyl, -S-R^{14}, -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -O-(C_2-C_4 alkyl)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -C(O)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -C(O)-O-R^{14}, and -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-C(O)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), wherein

each R^{14} is independently selected from hydrogen, and -C_1-C_4 alkyl; or

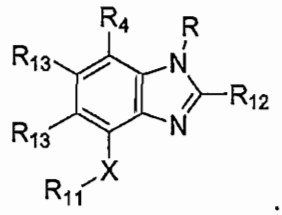
two R^{14} are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound to form a 4- to 8-membered saturated heterocycle optionally comprising one additional heteroatom selected from N, S, S(=O), S(=O)$_2$, and O, wherein;

when R^{14} is alkyl, the alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more -OH, -O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), fluoro, -NH_2, -NH(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -N(C_1-C_4 alkyl)$_2$, -NH($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$), or -N($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$)$_2$ and

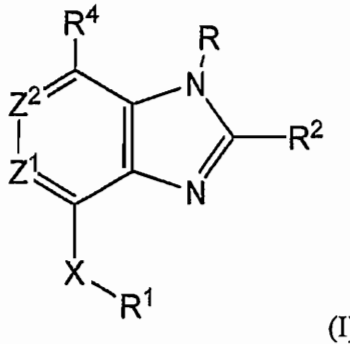
when two R^{14} are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound to form a 4- to 8-membered saturated heterocycle, the saturated heterocycle is optionally substituted at a carbon atom with -OH, -C_1-C_4 alkyl, fluoro, -NH_2, -NH(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -N(C_1-C_4 alkyl)$_2$, -NH($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$), or -N($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$)$_2$, and optionally substituted at any substitutable nitrogen atom with -C_1-C_4 alkyl, fluoro-substituted C_1-C_4 alkyl or –$(CH_2)_2$-O-CH_3; and

R^{12} is selected from a carbocycle having at least five ring atoms and a heterocycle other than piperazine, indazole, triazole or pyrazolopyridine, wherein R^{12} is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-R^{14}, -S-R^{14}, -S(O)-R^{14}, -S(O)$_2$-R^{14}, -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -O-(C_2-C_4 alkyl)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -C(O)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-C(O)-N(R^{14})(R^{14}), -O-phenyl, phenyl, and a second heterocycle, and when R^{12} is phenyl, R^{12} is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, or –O-(saturated heterocycle) wherein any phenyl or second heterocycle substituent of R^{12} is optionally substituted with halo; -C≡N; C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl , -O-(C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl), -O-(C_1-C_4) alkyl,-S-(C_1-C_4) alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -NH-(C_1-C_4) alkyl and -N-(C_1-C_4)$_2$ alkyl.

2. The compound of claim 1, having the formula:



3. A compound of the formula (I):



(I),

or a salt thereof wherein:

one of Z^1 and Z^2 is CR^3, and the other of Z^1 and Z^2 is selected from N and CR^3, wherein

R^3 is selected at each occurrence from hydrogen, hydroxy, halo, -C≡N, fluoro-substituted C_1-C_2 alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_4) alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_4) alkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl;

R is selected from hydrogen, -(C_2-C_4) alkyl, -(C_1-C_4) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -(C_1-C_4) alkyl-$N(R^7)(R^7)$, -(C_1-C_4) alkyl-$C(O)$-$N(R^7)(R^7)$, -(C_2-C_4) alkyl -O-R^7, and -(C_2-C_4) alkyl-$N(R^7)$-$C(O)$-R^7, wherein:

each R^7 is independently selected from hydrogen, and -C_1-C_4 alkyl; or

two R^7 bound to the same nitrogen atom are taken together with the nitrogen atom to form a 4- to 7-membered saturated heterocycle optionally comprising one additional heteroatom selected from N, S, S(=O), $S(=O)_2$, and O, wherein the saturated heterocycle is optionally substituted at a single carbon atom with -OH, -C_1-C_4 alkyl, fluoro, -NH_2, -NH(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -N(C_1-C_4 alkyl)$_2$, -NH($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$), or -N($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$)$_2$;

R^1 is selected from a carbocycle and a heterocycle, wherein R^1 is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C_1-C_3 alkyl, =O, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, fluoro-substituted C_1-C_2 alkyl, -O-R^8, -S-R^8, -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-$N(R^8)(R^8)$, -$N(R^8)(R^8)$, -O-(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-$N(R^8)(R^8)$, -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-$N(R^8)(R^8)$, -$C(O)$-$N(R^8)(R^8)$, and -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-$C(O)$-$N(R^8)(R^8)$, and when R^1 is phenyl, R^1 is also optionally substituted with

3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, and fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy;

each R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, and -C_1-C_4 alkyl; or

two R^8 are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound to form a 4- to 8-membered saturated heterocycle optionally comprising one additional heteroatom selected from N, S, S(=O), S(=O)$_2$, and O, wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more -OH, fluoro, -NH_2, -NH(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -N(C_1-C_4 alkyl)$_2$, -NH($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$), or -N($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$)$_2$ and the saturated heterocycle is optionally substituted at a carbon atom with -OH, -C_1-C_4 alkyl, fluoro, -NH_2, -NH(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -N(C_1-C_4 alkyl)$_2$, -NH($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$), or -N($CH_2CH_2OCH_3$)$_2$.

R^2 is selected from a carbocycle having at least five ring atoms and a 4-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle other than piperazine, wherein R^2 is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C_1-C_3 alkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-R^8, -S-R^8, -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-N(R^8)(R^8), -N(R^8)(R^8), -O-(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-N(R^8)(R^8), -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-N(R^8)(R^8), -C(O)-N(R^8)(R^8), -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-C(O)-N(R^8)(R^8), -O-phenyl, phenyl, and a second heterocycle, and when R^2 is phenyl, R^2 is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, or fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, wherein any phenyl or second heterocycle substituent of R^2 is optionally substituted with halo; -C≡N; C_1-C_3 alkyl, C_1-C_2 fluoro-substituted alkyl , -O-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_3) alkyl,-S-(C_1-C_3) alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -NH-(C_1-C_3) alkyl and -N-(C_1-C_3)$_2$ alkyl; and

R^4 is selected from hydrogen, halo, -C≡N, fluoro-substituted C_1-C_2 alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_2) fluoro-substituted alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl, -S-(C_1-C_4) alkyl and C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl;

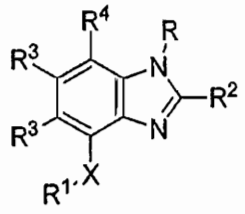
X is selected from -NH-C(=O)-†, and -C(=O)-NH-†, wherein:

† represents where X is bound to R^1; and

each R^5 and R^6 is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, -CF_3, and (C_1-C_2 alkyl)-CF_3, wherein:

when X is -C(O)-NH-†, Z^1 and Z^2 are each CH, and R^1 is optionally substituted phenyl, then R^2 is not pyridinyl.

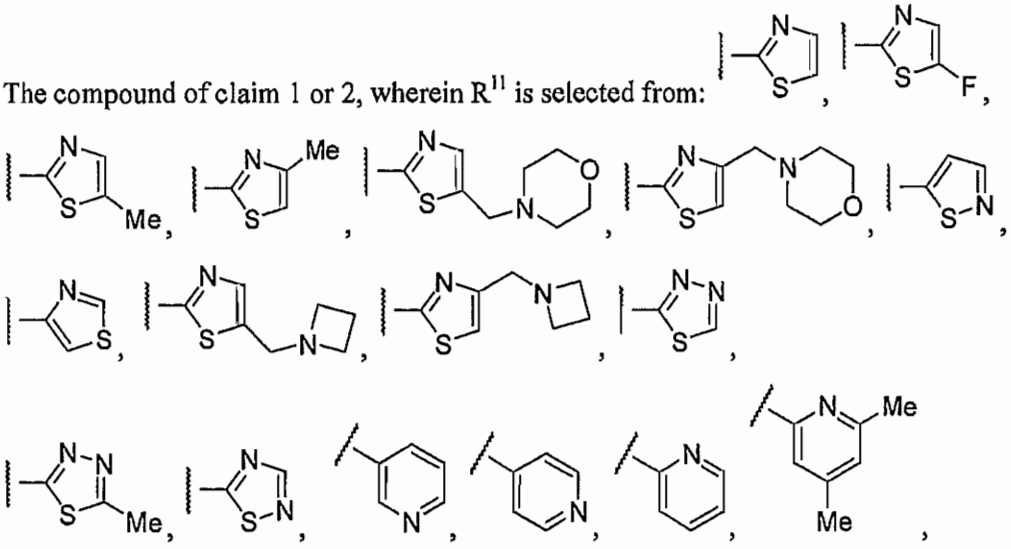
4. The compound of claim 3, having the formula:

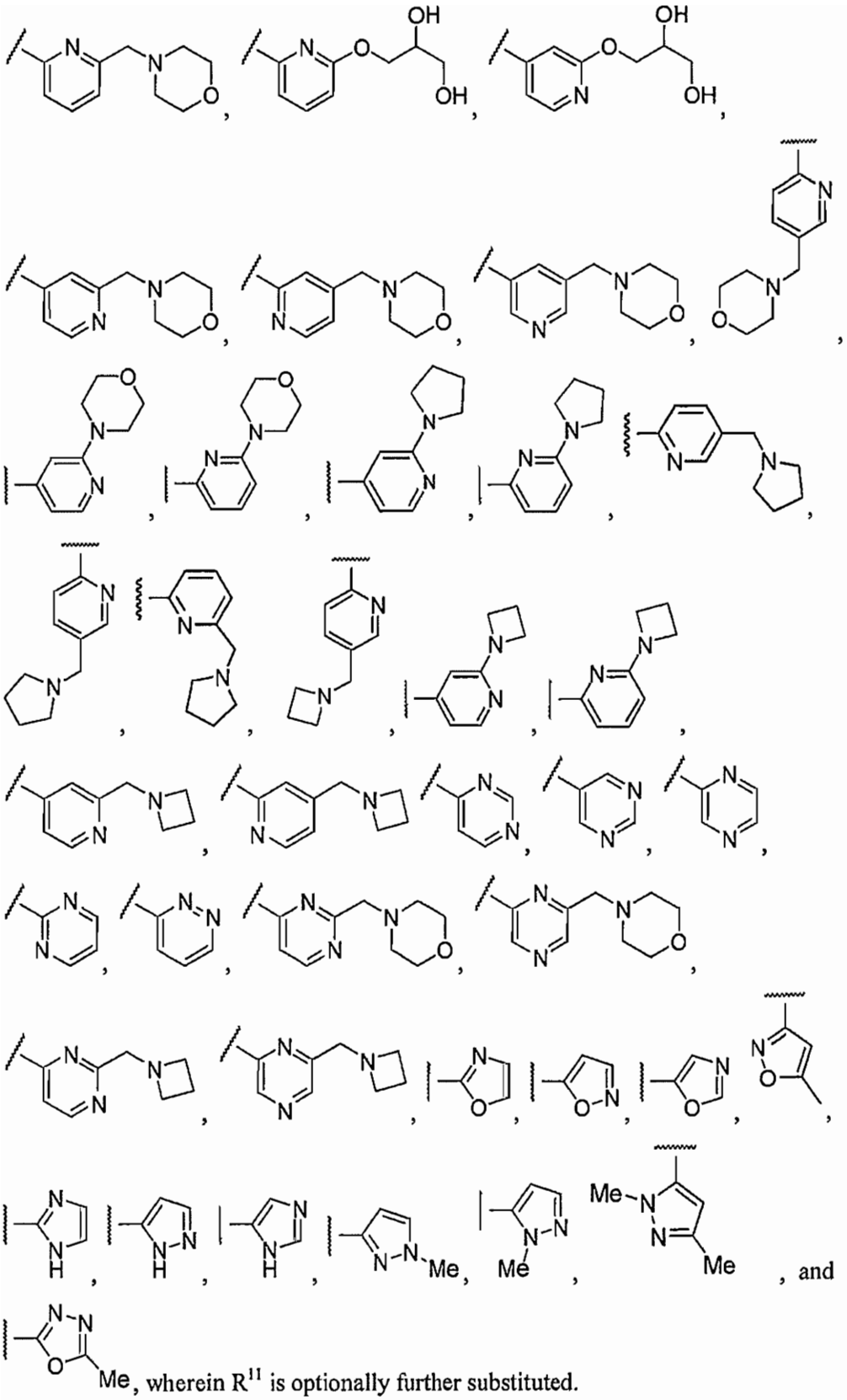


5. The compound of any one of claims 1-4, wherein R is hydrogen.

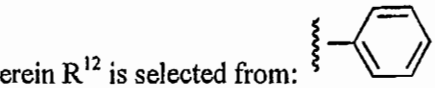
6. The compound of any one of claims 1-5, wherein X is -C(O)-NH-†.

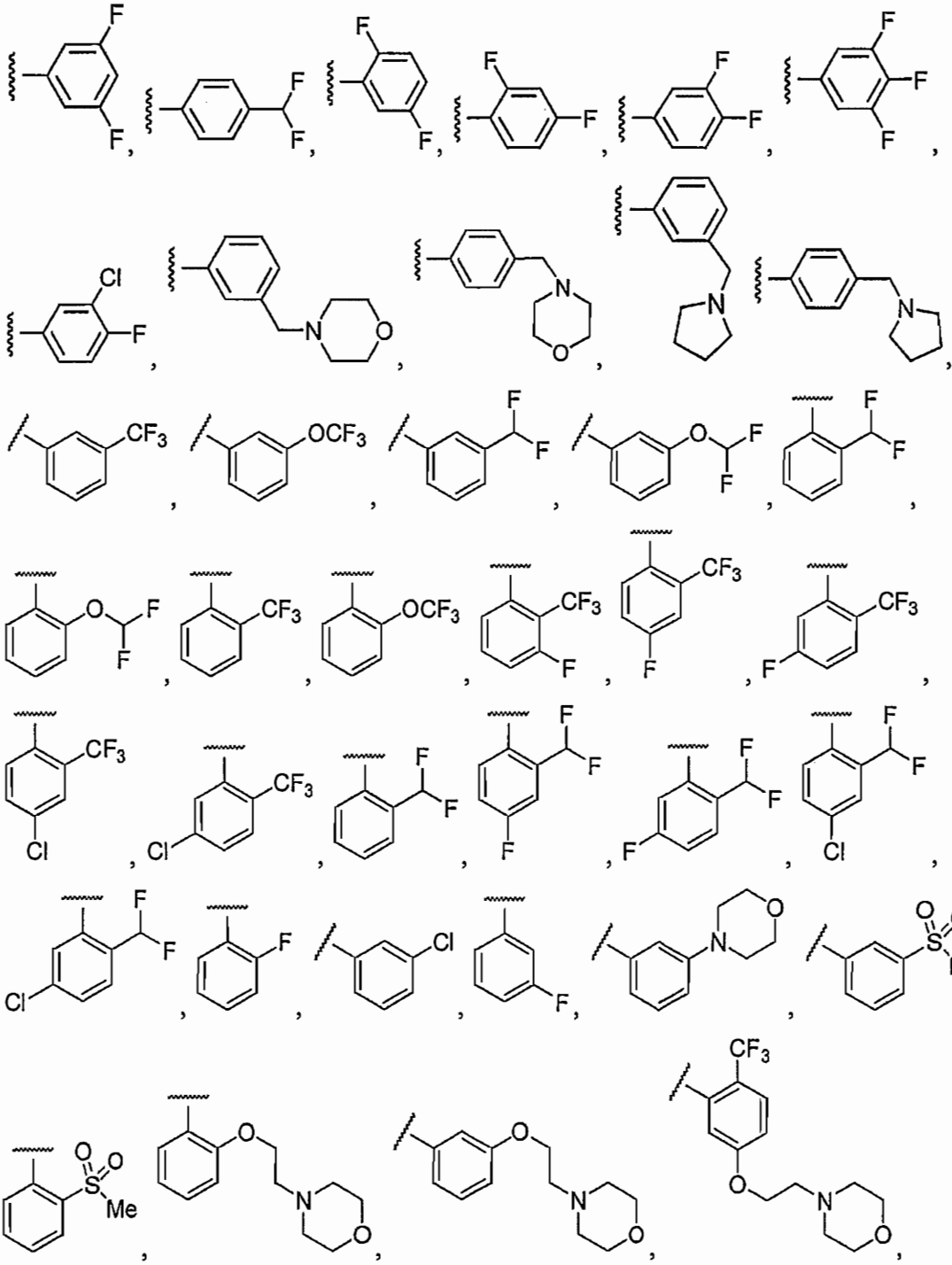
7. The compound of claim 1 or 2, wherein R^{11} is selected from:

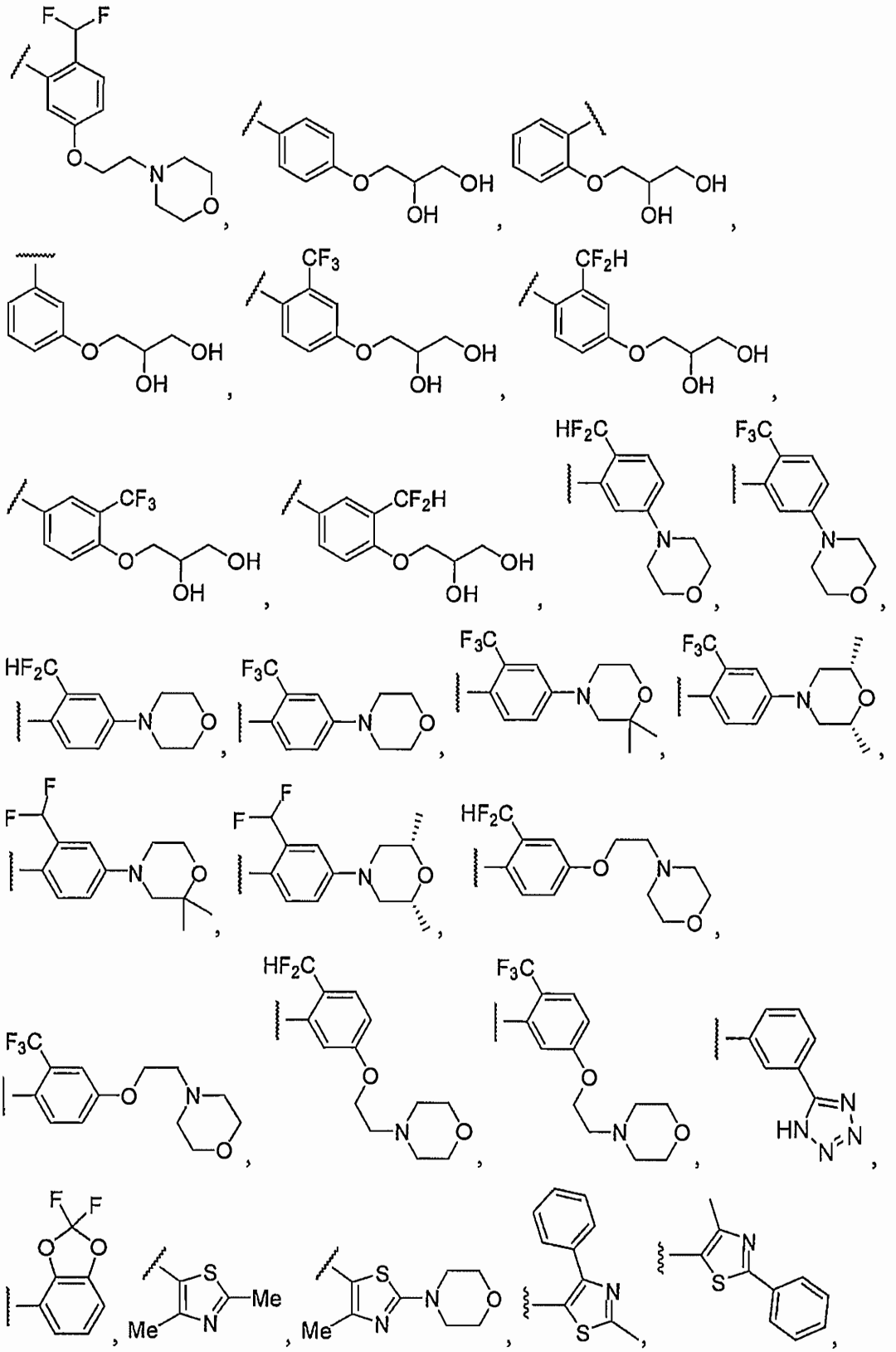


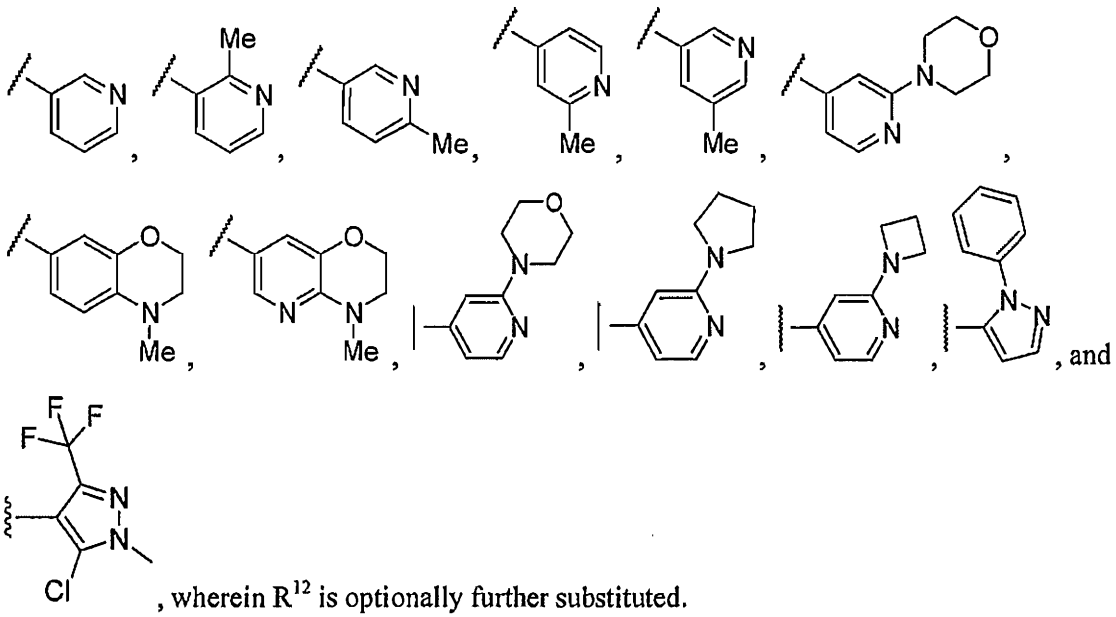


, wherein R^{11} is optionally further substituted.

8. The compound of any one of claims 1, 2 or 7, wherein R^{12} is selected from: ,

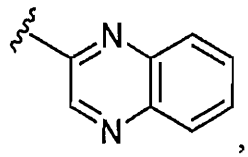


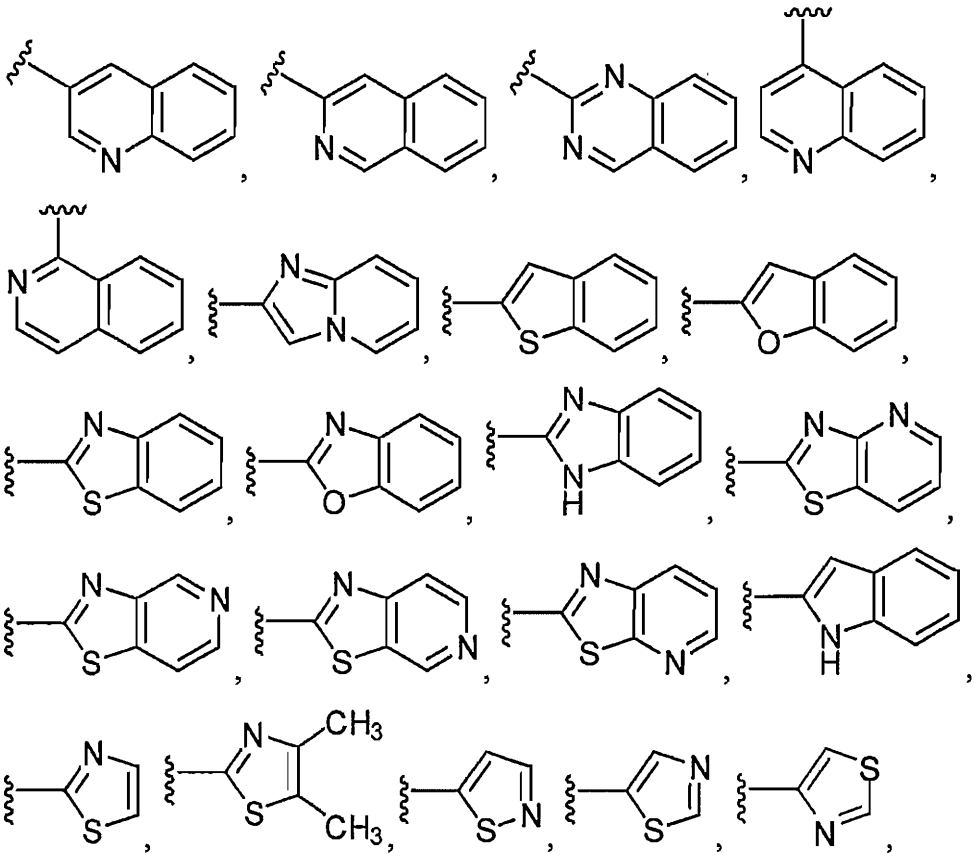


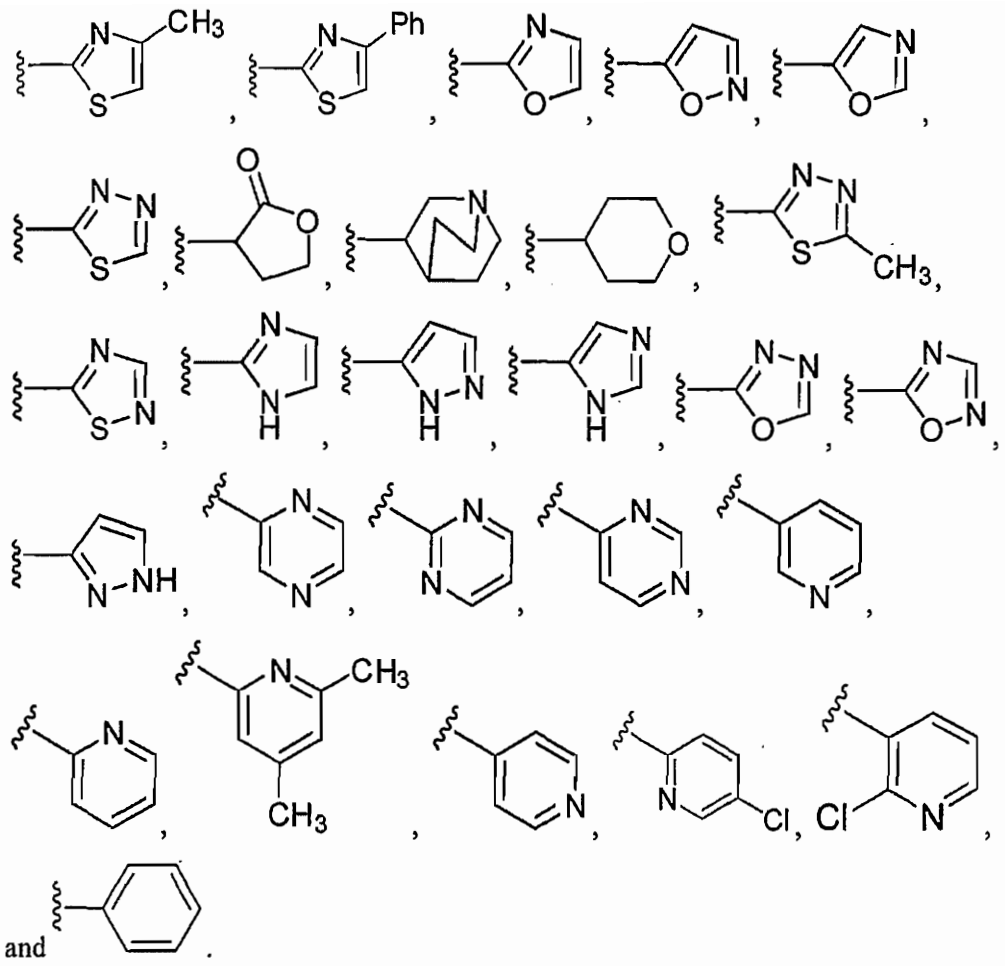


, wherein R^{12} is optionally further substituted.

9. The compound of claim 3 or 4, wherein R^1 is selected from:

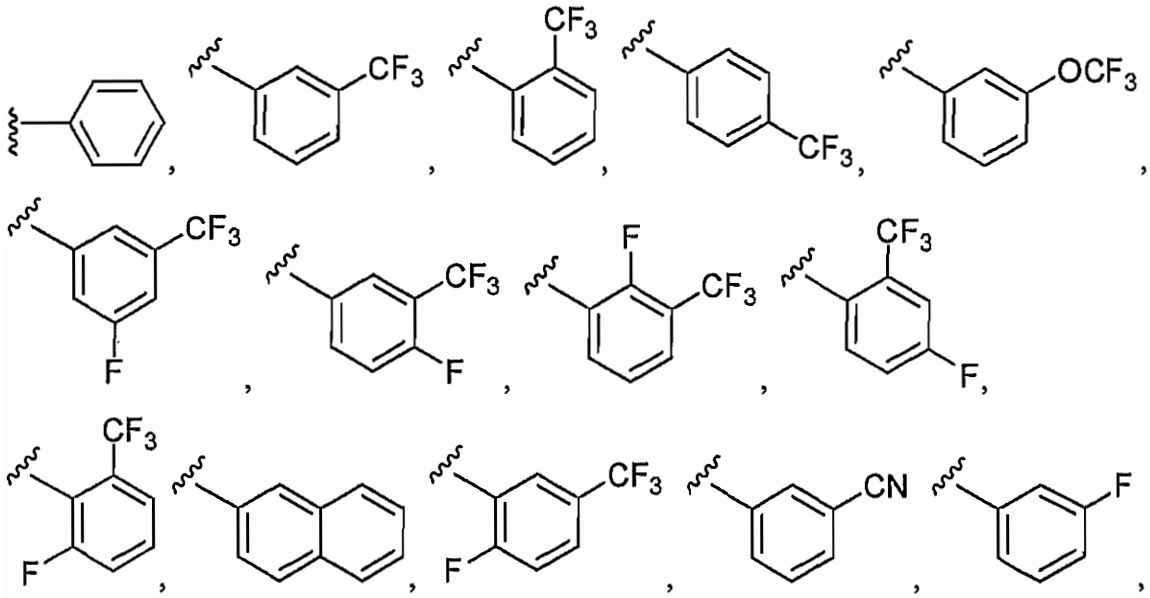


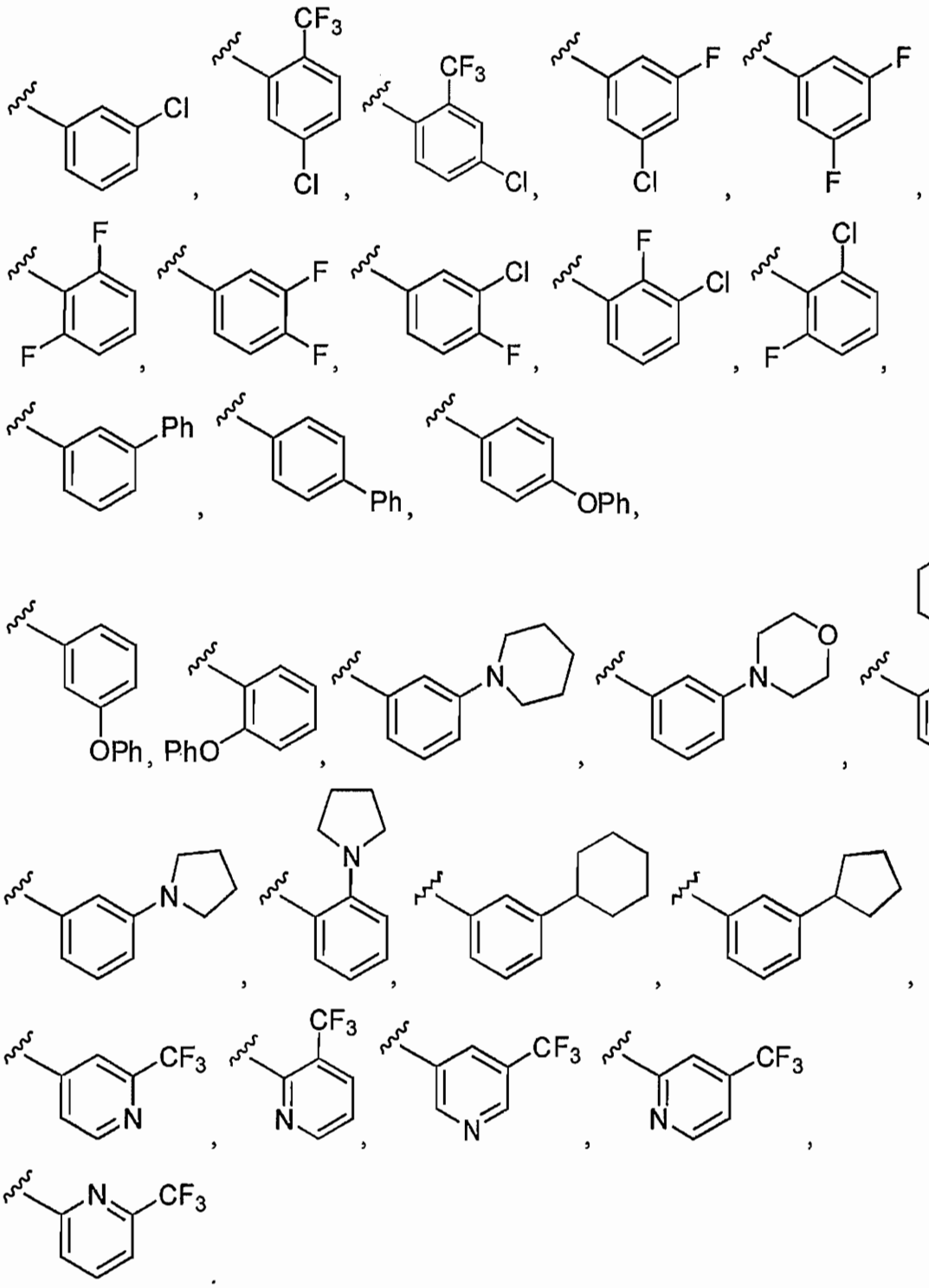


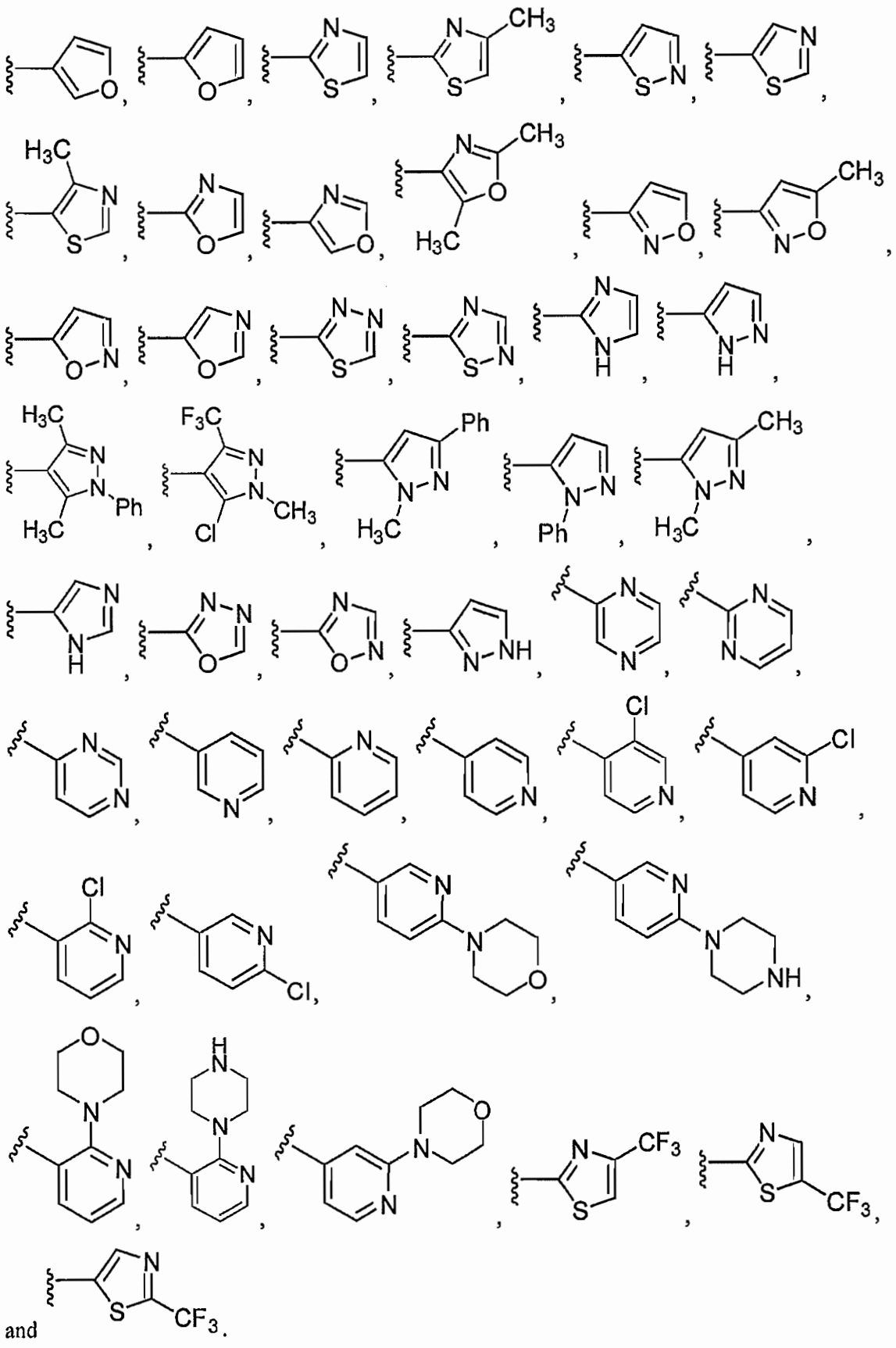


and .

10. The compound of any one of claims 3, 4 or 9, wherein R^2 is selected from:

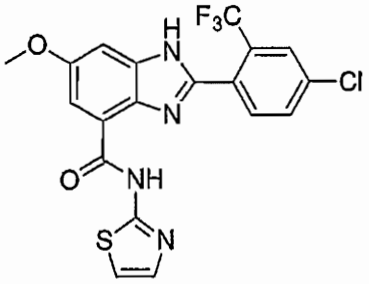




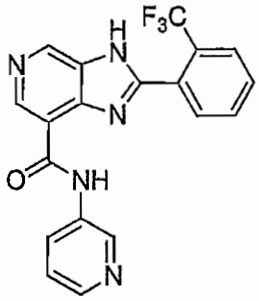


and

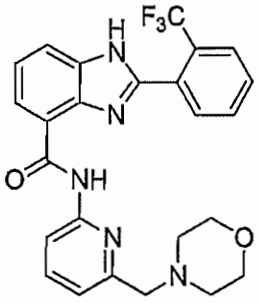
11. The compound of claim 1 selected from:



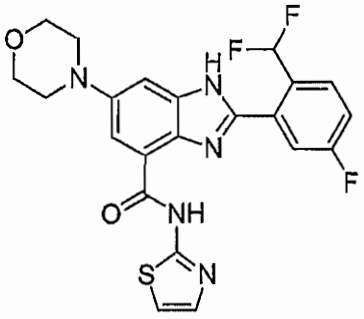
,



,

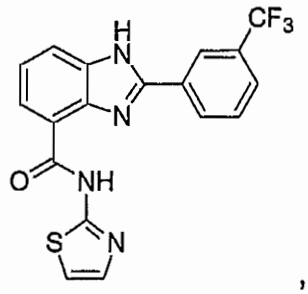


, and

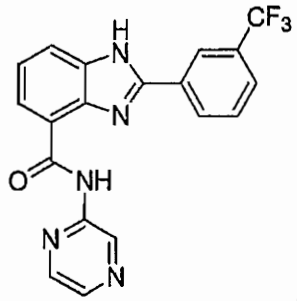


,or a salt thereof.

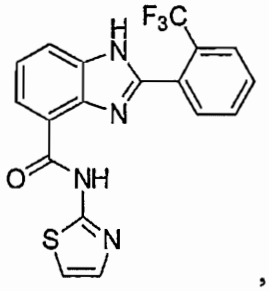
12. The compound of claim 3 selected from:



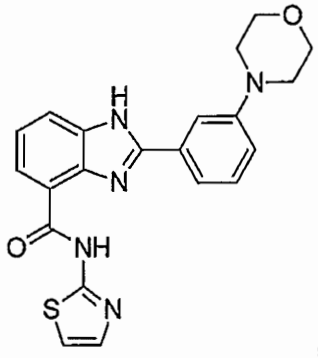
,



,



, and



,or a salt thereof.

13. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of any of one claims 1-12, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

14. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 13, further comprising an additional active agent.

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Sirtris Pharmaceuticals

<120> BENZIMIDAZOLES AND RELATED ANALOGS AS
SIRTUIN MODULATORS

<130> SIRT046

<140> PCT/US2009/049498
<141> 2009-07-02

<150> 61/133,938
<151> 2008-07-03

<160> 1

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1
<211> 20
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> peptide

<220>
<221> ACETYLATION
<222> 1

<220>
<221> MOD_RES
<222> 3
<223> biotin

<220>
<221> ACETYLATION
<222> 12

<220>
<221> VARIANT
<222> 13
<223> Xaa = Norleucine

<220>
<221> MOD_RES
<222> 18
<223> 5TMR = fluorophore

<400> 1
Glu Glu Lys Gly Gln Ser Thr Ser Ser His Ser Lys Xaa Ser Thr Glu
1 5 10 15
Gly Lys Glu Glu
20